

BEGINNING FRENCH

CERF
AND
GIESE

North = Langue d'oil = yes

South = Langue d'oc = ..

When ending begin in e in Fr. verbs
use ~~tool~~'s.

Il écrit bien

Il a bien écrit

to belong to = être à

Baird 4 72 Wheeler @ 2: 00
 2122 67-1 3292

Catherine Lafka

Lesson 2
 Verbs Pres, Imp, Past Pres.
 Adje f
 Page 49
 60 ✓
 60 ✓
 7 2 ✓
 8 1 ✓
 9 4 ✓

Box 50

Lesson 18 ✓
 27 ✓
 26
 27
 1 1 2 2 pronounced ✓

XII XII in review

Living French = Holbrook

BEGINNING FRENCH

BY

BARRY CERF

AND

W. F. GIESE

of the University of Wisconsin

PEN-AND-INK DRAWINGS BY

J. ORMSBEE



NEW YORK

HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1919,
BY
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

Review from les. 16 on

PREFACE

BEGINNING FRENCH is strictly an introductory book intended for first year work in schools and colleges.

Grammatical theory has been cut down to what seems to the authors the irreducible minimum. Much that is ordinarily included in similar books has been omitted. Attention is concentrated on a few cardinal facts in the hope that the student will thus acquire a sure knowledge of these, in place of the usual vague smattering of many rules.

A small concrete vocabulary of about 800 words dealing with matters of every-day life has been used. These are so constantly repeated that the student is expected to end by handling the whole list with perfect readiness. The vocabulary of each lesson runs to about twenty words only, to be learned once for all.

The book, while insisting on a thoroughly mastered background of grammatical discipline, leans to the conversational method, and emphasizes the importance of repeated drill on the simplest elements and constructions of colloquial French. The principle of imitation has been utilized to an unusual extent. The *Drills* enable the student to study intelligently and to make sure that he rightly understands and applies his precepts. The *Dialogues* offer him the opportunity to do this in a larger and freer way — a thing which, without such guidance, he usually finds impossible. It is hoped they will particularly appeal to teachers who emphasize conversational work in the class-room, as they furnish not only subject-matter but a practicable device for preparation.

For the sake of variety, much more material for practise has been furnished than is needed. The teacher may pick and choose. Each lesson is divided into two parts, the first

sufficient in itself, the second supplementary. The latter may be largely or entirely omitted by those who desire only a rapid survey of the elements of French — or it may be reserved for use in going through the book a second time.

So far as is compatible with its purely elementary character, the French text offers to the student consecutive instead of disconnected matter, a feature whose advantages are now so commonly recognized as to require no comment. The *Readings* should be read aloud with accuracy and animation, and only occasionally and partly translated. The *Résumés*, prepared in advance, may be given with closed books, the teacher pronouncing the words one by one and calling on the first volunteer to amplify. They should not be allowed to consume much time.

The phonetic notation running through the book may be disregarded by those who prefer to adhere to the purely imitative method. It is hoped, however, that the extreme simplicity of the system here used will encourage both teachers and students to utilize an aid that affords such unquestionable advantages on very easy terms.¹

¹ In the choice of a phonetic alphabet, our aim has been practical, not scientific. The alphabet of the International Phonetic Association has been discarded, not only because of the symbols [ʒ], [ʃ], [ɲ] and certain vowel-symbols which repel the beginning student, but particularly on account of the confusion which results from the use of the symbols [u] and [y] alongside the letters *u* = [y] and *y* = [i]. We have preferred to return to something like the system used by Professor Grandgent in the early '90's. In our alphabet we have adhered as closely as possible to the normal spelling. When the student has learned the alphabet he already knows the important rules for pronunciation; e.g., the symbols [â], [a], [é], [è], [el], [ô], [o] teach him the usual ways of spelling these sounds: a circumflex over *a* means to him the sound [â], an acute over *e* means [é], etc. [y] and [w] are intelligible deviations from our scheme, as it is manifestly impossible to write these sounds as they are spelled: the corresponding English spelling has been used. It seemed advisable to write [ü], not [u], to avoid the tendency on the part of the pupil to use the English sound of *u* [ou] or [iou], but the teacher may, if he desires, instruct his students to eliminate the dieresis. Particular care must be taken to teach that [ch] is not the English [tch].

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	
Pronunciation	3
Table of Sounds	6
Rules for Pronunciation	7
Nasalization	12
Length of Vowels	13
Observations on Vowels — on Consonants	14
Numerals — Stress	16
Syllabification — Linking — Elision	17
Diaeritical Marks	18
Alphabet — Exercises	19
LESSON	
I. L'ÉCOLE	25
Gender; Number; Definite Article.	
II. L'ÉCOLE	29
Contraction of Article; Use of Est-ce que .	
III. L'ÉCOLE	33
Present Indicative (First Conjugation); Models for Questions; Indefinite Article.	
IV. L'ÉCOLE	38
Feminine Adjectives; Plural of Adjectives; Position.	
V. REVIEW	43
VI. LA MAISON	45
Imperative; Negative.	
VII. LA MAISON	49
Present Indicative (avoir); Relative Pronoun; Il y a, voilà .	
VIII. LE JARDIN	54
Irregular Feminine Adjectives; Present Indicative (Second Conjugation).	
IX. LA FAMILLE	60
Possessive Adjectives; Possession.	

LESSON	PAGE
X. REVIEW	64
XI. LA FAMILLE	66
Present Indicative (Third Conjugation); Interrogative Pronoun.	
XII. LA RUE	70
Past Participle; Past Indefinite.	
XIII. LE RESTAURANT	76
<i>Some, any</i> (before nouns).	
XIV. LA GARE	81
Present Indicative (<i>être</i>); Past Indefinite (with <i>être</i>).	
XV. REVIEW	87
XVI. LA GARE	88
Future; Interrogative Pronoun.	
XVII. LE MAGASIN	94
Adverbs of Quantity; <i>En</i> .	
XVIII. LA GARE	109
Conjunctive Pronouns (Direct Object); <i>Chez</i> .	
XIX. LE MAGASIN	106
Conjunctive Pronouns (Indirect Object).	
XX. REVIEW	112
XXI. L'ÉGLISE	114
Present Participle, <i>etc.</i> ; Prepositions with Infinitive.	
XXII. CHEZ LE MARCHAND DE TABAC	120
(Table) Conjunctive Pronouns; Disjunctive Pronouns.	
XXIII. LES JOURS DE LA SEMAINE	125
<i>This, that</i> (adjectives).	
XXIV. L'HEURE	132
Idioms; <i>On</i> ; Numerals (1-12); The Clock.	
XXV. REVIEW	138
XXVI. LES MÉTIERS	140
Possession; <i>Some (any)</i> ; Present Indicative (<i>faire</i>).	
XXVII. LE TEMPS; LES SAISONS	146
Imperfect Indicative; Its Use; Idioms.	

CONTENTS

vii

LESSON	PAGE
XXVIII. À LA CAMPAGNE	152
Comparison of Adjectives and of Adverbs; Numerals (13-20).	
XXIX. LA FAMILLE	160
Numerals (above 20); Savoir .	
XXX. REVIEW	166
XXXI. LA POSTE	168
Conditional; Aller ; Conditions.	
XXXII. L'HÔTEL	174
Negatives; <i>Some (any)</i> ; Pouvoir, Prendre ; Irregular Verbs (<i>stem</i>).	
XXXIII. LE MAGASIN	183
Imperative (with pronoun objects); Adverbs; Venir .	
XXXIV. LES MOIS	191
Idioms; Faire, Dire .	
XXXV. REVIEW	199
XXXVI. LE THÉÂTRE	201
Agreement of Participles; Idioms; Ce qui ; Lire, Écrire .	
XXXVII. LA TOILETTE	208
Reflexive Verbs; Conduire, Croire .	
XXXVIII. LA TOILETTE	216
Reflexive Verbs; Sentir, etc.	
XXXIX. LA CASERNE	222
Order of Personal Pronouns; Voir, Vouloir .	
XL. REVIEW	230
XLI. CHEZ LE MÉDECIN	232
Present Subjunctive (regular and irregular verbs); Uses.	
XLII. LA PENSION	242
Present Subjunctive: further uses; Irregular forms; Connaître, Mettre .	
XLIII. LA MAISON	249
Demonstrative Pronouns; Possessive Pronouns; Recevoir, Devoir .	

LESSON	PAGE
XLIV. UNE LETTRE: LE PAQUEBOT, LA DOUANE	258
Summary of Interrogative and Relative Pronouns; <i>Craindre, Ouvrir.</i>	
XLV. REVIEW	268
PAST DEFINITE; IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE	270
SCHEMES FOR VERB DRILL	272

APPENDIX

PARADIGMS OF REGULAR VERBS	275
PARADIGMS OF AUXILIARY VERBS	278
TABLE OF IRREGULAR VERBS	281
COMPOUND VERBS (<i>list</i>)	294
CLASS-ROOM WORDS AND PHRASES	296
USEFUL PHRASES FOR MEMORIZING	299
VOCABULARIES	305
INDEX	329

BEGINNING FRENCH

PRONUNCIATION

Preliminary Remarks. — The observations in §§ 1–14 are introduced here as an aid to teachers and students who desire to utilize a few of the elementary data of phonetic science as a supplement to the usual method of learning to pronounce by approximate English equivalents as given in § 15. Those who prefer to rely on the Table of Sounds will accordingly omit these preliminary remarks and pass to § 15.

1. VOWEL SOUNDS

	FRONT	BACK	
(<i>High</i>) <i>Close</i>	[y] [i] [ü] [é] [éú] [è] [èù] [e]	[w] [ou] [ô] [o]	(<i>High</i>) <i>Close</i>
(<i>Low</i>) <i>Open</i>	[a]	[â] [ô]	(<i>Low</i>) <i>Open</i>

2. [i], [é], [è], [a] are *front* vowels, pronounced with the tongue in the *front* of the mouth. They are progressively less *close* and more *open*, pronounced with the tongue progressively less *high* in the mouth and the mouth progressively wider *open*. The corners of the mouth are progressively less far apart, being very far apart for [i].

Practise this series, beginning first with [i], then with [a].

Practise the following: [ti] [té] [tè] [ta], [ta] [tè] [té] [ti].

3. [â], [o], [ô], [ou] are *back* vowels, pronounced with the tongue in the *back* of the mouth. They are progressively less *open* and more *close*, pronounced with the tongue progressively *higher* in the mouth and the mouth progressively less *open*. They are *rounded*, the lips forming a round opening progressively narrower, till with [ou] it reaches the shape used for whistling.

Practise this series, beginning first with [â], then with [ou].

Practise [bâ] [bo] [bô] [bou], [bou] [bô] [bo] [bâ].

Combine the two series, running first from [i] to [ou], then from [ou] to [i].

Practise the series [ti] to [bou] and [bou] to [ti].

4. The front vowels are unrounded.

[i] rounded gives [ü],

[é] rounded gives [éú],

[è] rounded gives [èù]:

[ü]=tongue position of [i], lip position of [ou]¹

[éú]=tongue position of [é], lip position of [ô]

[èù]=tongue position of [è], lip position of [o]

Practise the series of *rounded front* vowels, as follows: [di] [dū], [dé] [deú], [dè] [deù].

Practise [dū] [deú] [deù], [deù] [deú] [dū].

5. [éú] and [èù] when short and unstressed will have the sound indicated by [e]. This sound can hardly be pronounced alone, since a vowel pronounced alone is stressed.

Practise: *venir, demi, ce bon ami.*

6. If the breath sent from the lungs encounters an obstacle (partial or complete stoppage), the sound produced is a consonant; if the breath is unobstructed, the sound is a vowel. [i] and [ou] are pronounced with the tongue very high in the mouth. If the tongue is raised slightly more, something like a consonant is produced: [i] becomes the semi-consonant [y], and [ou] becomes the semi-consonant [w].

Practise pronouncing [i] [y], [ou] [w]; [ti] [tyè], [kou] [kwo].

7. **Nasal Vowels.** If the *oral* vowels [â] [a] [o] [èù] are pronounced so that the breath passes not only through the mouth but partly also through the *nose*, the result is the nasal vowels [â] [a] [o] [u].

Practise pronouncing [â] [â], [a] [a], [o] [o], [èù] [u]; practise also these sounds preceded by [p].

The nasal sound represented by [a] is really intermediate between [è] and [a], nearer [a] than [è]. Most books write the sound [è].

¹ When [ü] precedes a vowel, the two are united in a single syllable, [ü] being shortened. The second vowel of the diphthong is accented: lui [lüi].

8. French vowels are all pure vowels, that is, a single sound; English vowels are really diphthongs; e.g. English *o* in *so* is really the sound [ô] followed by something like the sound [ou], *a* in *car* is approximately [â] followed by [e]. This subsidiary sound, called a "glide," should be carefully avoided in pronouncing French.

French vowels should be pronounced sharply and clearly with distinctly marked lip movements.

Pronounce the vowel sounds preceded by [m], first in the English, second in the French manner. Note the greater tenseness, sharpness and clearness of the French sounds.

CONSONANT SOUNDS

9. Consonants, like vowels, are more clearly and sharply pronounced than in English.

10. In pronouncing the "explosive" consonants, [p] [b] [t] [d] [k] [g], avoid the laxness of the corresponding English sounds. *Be careful not to omit the explosion.* This is particularly important when the sound is final, for here the explosion is omitted almost entirely in English.

For [p] and [b] bring the lips together sharply and part them with a distinct explosion.

For [t] and [d] bring the tip of the tongue sharply against the upper teeth and release it with a distinct explosion.

Practise pronouncing **cap, aube, batte, grande, flaque, dogue.**

11. The sound [gn] is like the English *ni* in *union*, but be careful not to make two sounds; don't pronounce *un-yon*: **dignité** (pronounce *di-gni-té*, not *din-yi-té*).

12. The usual French **r** is the so-called "uvular **r**," pronounced by movement of the uvula, somewhat as in the German word *ach*. The "uvular **r**" can be learned only by imitation. The "tip-trill **r**" is sounded by vibration of the

tip of the tongue. It can be more readily acquired than the "uvular r," but is usually lost as the student begins to talk easily.

13. In pronouncing English [l], the tongue is loose in the mouth. For the French [l], bring the tongue sharply against the upper teeth. Compare English *long* and French *long*.

The correct pronunciation of [l] is particularly important when the sound is final. Compare English *tell* and French *tel*.

14. For [s] [z] [f] [v] [m] [n] [ch] [j] remember the general rule, that French consonants are pronounced with quick, distinct lip and tongue movements.

15. TABLE OF SOUNDS

VOWELS

SYMBOL	SOUND
[a]	like a in 'mat' ¹ : <i>dame</i> [dam], <i>lady</i>
[â]	like a in 'father': <i>pâte</i> [pâ:t], <i>paste</i>
[é]	like a in 'mate': <i>blé</i> [blé], <i>wheat</i>
[è]	like e in 'met': <i>très</i> [trè], <i>very</i>
[e]	like e in 'the ² man': <i>le</i> [le], <i>the</i>
[i]	like ee in 'meet': <i>ici</i> [isi], <i>here</i>
[o]	like o in 'or': <i>soldat</i> [sol-da], <i>soldier</i>
[ô]	like o in 'note': <i>tôt</i> [tô], <i>soon</i>
[ou]	like oo in 'boot': <i>vous</i> [vou], <i>you</i>
[ü]	pronounce the ee in 'meet' [i] and round the lips to the whistling position: <i>du</i> [düy], <i>of the</i>
[eú]	pronounce the a in 'mate' [é] and round the lips to the whistling position: <i>peu</i> [peú], <i>little</i> ³
[eù]	pronounce the e in 'met' [è] and round the lips to the whistling position: <i>peur</i> [peù:r], <i>fear</i> ³

¹ This [a] should not be pronounced too "flat"; it is really intermediary between the sounds of 'mat' and 'father,' considerably nearer *mat*, however.

² Pronounce *thuh* man, not *thee* man.

³ The beginner may pronounce both [eú] and [eù] like u in 'burr.'

NASAL VOWELS

- [a] like the a in 'sang' without the final consonantal sound:
vin [va], wine
- [o] like the o in 'song' without the final consonantal sound:
bon [bo], good
- [u] like the u in 'sung' without the final consonantal sound:
un [u], one, a
- [â] like the a in 'palm' pronounced nasally: enfant [â-fâ], child

NOTE. The nasal symbols are italicized. Observe the difference in type between [a] and [a], [â] and [â]. When writing on the board, indicate nasalization by underscoring.

CONSONANTS

- [y] like y in 'yes': ciel [syèl], heaven¹
- [w] like w in 'wet': oui [wi], yes; louer [lwé], to praise²
- [ch] like sh in 'shut': chef [chèf], chief
- [gn] like ni in 'union': signe [sign], sign
- [j] like s in 'pleasure': je [je], I
- [s] like s in 'sing': son [so], his
- [z] like z in 'zone': rose [rô:z], rose

Pronounce the other consonants as in English.

- [:] indicates that the vowel it follows is long: rose [rô:z], rose

RULES FOR PRONUNCIATION

VOWELS

16. [â], called "open a," is written as follows:

1. â: âme [â:m], soul; pâte [pâ:t], paste.

EXCEPT in verb endings: nous donnâmes [nou do-nam], we gave; vous donnâtes [vou do-nat], you gave.

2. a before the sound [z], i.e. before s between vowels: base [bâ:z], basis; occasion [o-kâ-zyo].

3. a before the ending -tion [-syo]: nation [nâ-syo], station [stâ-syo].

¹ The beginner may pronounce [y] like [i]: [si-èl] for [syèl].

² The beginner may pronounce [w] like [ou]: [lou-é] for [lwé].

4. **a** before silent final **s**: **pas** [pâ], *not, step*; **matelas** [ma-te-lâ], *mattress*.

EXCEPT in verb endings: **tu as** [tû a], *thou hast*; **tu donneras** [tû do-ne-ra], *thou shalt give*.

17. [a], called "close a," is the usual sound of the French **a**. The letter **a** is to be pronounced [a] except in the cases noted under [â]: **patte** [pat], *paw*; **la** [la], *the*; **parler** [par-lé], *to speak*.

NOTE. **oi** is pronounced [wa]: **loi** [lwa], *law*; **oiseau** [wa-zô], *bird*.¹

18. [é], called "close e," is written as follows:

1. **é**: **blé** [blé], *wheat*; **vérité** [vé-ri-té], *truth*.
2. **ai** final in verbs; cf. [è] 2: **j'ai** [jé], *I have*; **je donnai** [je do-né], *I gave*; **je donnerai** [je do-ne-ré], *I shall give*.
3. **e** before all silent final consonants except **t**; cf. [è] 3: **donner** [do-né], *to give*; **les** [lé], *the, them*; **clef** [klé], *key*.

19. [è], called "open e," is written as follows:

1. **è, ê, ei**: **père** [pè:r], *father*; **j'achète** [ja-chèt], *I buy*; **tête** [tè:t], *head*; **vous êtes** [vou zèt], *you are*; **peine** [pèn], *pain*; **neige** [nè:j], *snow*.
2. **ai** except final in verbs; cf. [é] 2: **je donnais** [je do-nè], *I was giving*; **je donnerais** [je do-ne-rè], *I should give*; **vrai** [vrè], *true*; **mais** [mè], *but*.
3. **e** before a silent final **t** or **ts**; cf. [é] 3: **effet, effets** [è-fè], *effect, effects*; **gilet** [ji-lè], *waistcoat*.

NOTE. **et** [é], *and*; **est** [è], *is*.

4. **e** before a pronounced final consonant: **fer** [fè:r], *iron*; **autel** [ô-tèl], *altar*.

5. **e** before more than one consonant; cf. [e] 2: **rester** [rès-té], *to remain*; **terrain** [tè-ra], *land*.²

EXCEPT before consonant+**l** or **r**; see [e] 3.

NOTE. **x=ks** or **gz** (see § 50); it counts as two consonants.

¹ **oignon** [o-gno], *onion*; **poignard** [po-gna:r], *poniard*.

² **femme** [fam], *woman*; **solennel** [so-la-nèl], *solemn*; -**emment** as an adverbial ending is pronounced [-a-mâ]: **ardemment** [ar-da-mâ], *ardently*; **récemment** [ré-sa-mâ], *recently*; **dessus** [de-sü], *above*; **dessous** [de-sou], *underneath*; **messieurs** [mè-syeú], *Messrs.*; **res-** as a prefix is pronounced [re-]: **ressembler** [re-sâ-blé]; **ressentir** [re-sâ-ti:r], *to feel*.

6. **e** before the sound [y]: **abeille** [a-bè:y], *bee*; **soleil** [so-lè:y], *sun*.

20. [e], called "neutral e," is written as follows:

1. **e** final in monosyllables: **le** [le], *the, him*; **de** [de], *of*.
2. **e** before a single consonant in the interior of a word; cf. [è] 5: **venir** [ve-ni:r], *to come*; **demi** [de-mi], *half*.
3. **e** before consonant + l or r; cf. [è] 5: **secret** [se-krè], *secret*; **reflet** [re-flè], *reflection*.

NOTE 1. The *second* consonant, not the *first*, must be l or r: pronounce [è] in *celtique*, *perdition*. ll, rr, lr, rl count as two consonants: pronounce [è] in *celle*, *serre*, *merle*.

NOTE 2. See § 40.

21. [i] is written **i**: **cire** [si:r], *wax*; **citron** [si-tro], *lemon*.

EXCEPT before a vowel; see § 26, 1.

NOTE. The letter **y** is merely an orthographic variant of the letter **i** (*lyre*, *style*, *mystère* are pronounced as if written *lire*, *stile*, *mistère*); all rules applying to **i** apply also to **y**: *yeux* [yeù], *eyes* (see § 26, 1). But for **y** between vowels, see § 43.

22. [ô], called "close o," is written as follows:

1. **ô**: **vôtre** [vô:tr], *yours*; **contrôler** [ko-trô-lé], *to control*.
2. **o** before the sound [z], i.e. before **s** between vowels: **rose** [rô:z], **position** [pô-zi-syo].
3. **o** before the ending **-tion** [-syo]: **motion** [mô-syo], **notion** [nô-syo].
4. **o** final or before a silent final consonant: **zéro** [zé-rô], **piano** [pya-nô]; **mot** [mô], *word*; **nos** [nô], *our*.
5. **au**, **eau**: **saut** [sô], *leap*; **flambeau** [flâ-bô], *torch*.¹

EXCEPT that **au** before **r** is pronounced [o]: **j'aurai** [jo-ré], *I shall have*; **Maure** [mo:r], *Moor*.

23. [o], called "open o," is the usual sound of the French **o**. The letter **o** is to be pronounced [o] except in the cases

¹ **Paul** [pol], *Paul*.

noted under [ô]: **votre** [votr], *your*; **école** [é-kol], *school*; **donner** [do-né], *to give*.¹

NOTE. Compare the rules for [â], [a] with those for [ô], [o].

24. [eù], called "close eu," is written as follows:

1. **eu** final or before a silent final consonant: **peu** [peú], *little*; **douteux** [dou-teú], *doubtful*.

NOTE. So also **œu**: **bœufs** [beú], *oxen*; **œufs** [eú], *eggs*.

2. **eu** before the sound [z]: **creuser** [kreú-ze], *to dig*; **douteuse** [dou-teú:z], *doubtful*.

25. [èù], called "open eu." The group **eu** is to be pronounced [èù] except in the cases noted under [eù].

eu is pronounced [èù] in the following cases:

1. **eu** when not final nor before a silent final consonant: **peur** [peù:r], *fear*; **heureux** [èù-reú], *happy*.

NOTE. So also **œu**: **bœuf** [beùf], *ox*; **œuf** [eùf], *egg*.

2. **eu** before the sound [y]: **deuil** [deù:y], *mourning*; **feuillage** [feù-ya:j], *foliage*.

NOTE. So also **ue**,² **œ**: **recueil** [re-keù:y], *collection*; **cœil** [èù:y], *eye*.

26. [y] is written as follows:

1. **i** before another pronounced vowel: **ciel** [syèl], *sky*; **viande** [vyâ:d], *meat*.

EXCEPT that when **i** follows consonant + **l** or **r** it remains [i]: **prier** [pri-é], *to pray*; **client** [kli-â], *client*.

NOTE. Contrast **étudier** [é-tü-dyé], *to study*, and **j'étudie** [jé-tü-di], *I study*; in **j'étudie** silent **e** does not affect the pronunciation and **i** remains [i].

2. **il** after **i**: **filles** [fi:y], *daughters*; **pillage** [pi-ya:j], *pillage*.

EXCEPT **ville** [vil], *city*; **village** [vi-la:j], *village*; **mille** [mil], *thousand*; **tranquille** [trâ-kil], *tranquil*; and **ill-** initial: **illégal** [i-lé-gal], *illegal*; **illimité** [i-li-mi-té], *unlimited*.

¹ **fosse** [fôs], *ditch*; **grosse** [grôs], *big*.

² **ue** is merely an orthographic variation of **eu** used after **c** and **g** in order to guard the sounds [k] and [g]: **recueil** would be pronounced [re-seù:y] and **orgueil** if spelled **orgeuil** would be [or-jeù:y]; see § 45.

3. **ill** after any vowel: **travailler** [tra-va-yé], *to work*; **feuille** [feù:y], *leaf*.

4. **il** final after a vowel: **travail** [tra-va:y], *work*; **œil** [eù:y], *eye*.¹

NOTE. **ill** could never be written after **i**; if this were possible **fil**le would be written **fi**lle. Also, French orthography avoids **-ill** final. So, **ill** may be considered the regular spelling of [y], **ll** (rule 2) and **il** (rule 4) being accidental.

27. [ou] is written **ou**: **tout** [tou], **pour** [pou:r].

EXCEPT before a pronounced vowel; see § 29.

28. [ü] is written **u**: **pur** [pü:r], *pure*; **furtif** [für-tif], *furtive*; **sûr** [sü:r], *sure*.

NOTE. **u** before a vowel is shorter than otherwise and forms a single syllable with the vowel. The accent falls on the second vowel of the diphthong: **lui** [lüf], *him*; **puis** [püf], *then*; **puiser** [püf-zé], *to draw*. Distinguish **lui** [lüf] and **Louis** [lwi]; see § 29.

29. [w] is the sound of **ou** before a *pronounced* vowel: **oui** [wi], *yes*; **Louis** [lwi].

EXCEPT that when **ou** follows consonant+**l** or **r** it remains [ou]: **éblouir** [é-blou-i:r], *to dazzle*; cf. § 26, 1.

NOTE. Contrast **jouer** [jwé], *to play*, and **je joue** [je jou], *I play*: in **je joue** *silent e* does not affect the pronunciation and **ou** remains [ou]; cf. § 26, 1, Note.

30. How is the letter **a** pronounced? See [â], [a]. How is **ai** pronounced? See [é] 2, [è] 2. How is **au** pronounced? See [ô] 5.

31. How is **eu** pronounced? See [éú], [eù]. How is **e** pronounced (1) before more than one consonant: see [è] 5; (2) before one consonant: see [e] 2; (3) before a final consonant: see [è] 4, [é] 3, [è] 3?

¹ **poil** [pwal], *hair*.

NASALIZATION

32. A vowel is nasalized before **m** or **n** if the **m** or **n** is not followed by a vowel or **m** or **n** (i.e. vowel+**m** or **n** when **m** or **n** is final or followed by any consonant except **m** or **n**). Rule otherwise stated: A vowel is nasalized before **m** or **n** if the **m** or **n** ends the syllable; see § 54. For examples, see §§ 33-36. Do not nasalize the vowels in such words as **ennemi** [è-ne-mi], *enemy*; **hymne** [imn]; **inouï** [i-nwi], *unheard of*; **image** [i-ma:j]; **commis** [ko-mi], *clerk*; **immodeste** [i-mo-dèst].¹

33. [â]² represents:

1. **a** nasalized: **dans** [dâ], *in*; **tante** [tâ:t], *aunt*.

2. **e** nasalized: **en** [â], *in*; **client** [kli-â].³

EXCEPT the cases noted under [a] 4.

34. [a] represents:

1. **i** nasalized: **vin** [va], *wine*; **simple** [sa:pl].

2. **ai** nasalized: **pain** [pa], *bread*; **plaindre** [pla:dr], *to pity*.

3. **ei** nasalized: **plein** [pla], *full*; **Reims** [ra:s], *Rheims*.

4. **en** final after **i**: **rien** [rya], *nothing*; **bien** [bya], *well*; and **en** in forms of the verbs **venir**, **tenir** and their compounds: **je viens** [je vya], *I come*; **il tiendra** [il tya-dra], *he will hold*; **il retient** [il re-tya], *he retains*.

NOTE. **oi** nasalized is pronounced [wa]: **point** [pwa]; **moindre** [mwa:dr], *least*.

35. [o] represents **o** nasalized: **don** [dô], *gift*; **fontaine** [fo-tèn], *fountain*.⁴

¹ **ennui** [â-nüi], *bore* (so also **ennuyer** [â-nüi-yé], **ennuyeux**); **emmener** [â-me-né], *to carry away*; **enivrer** [â-ni-vré], *to intoxicate*; **nous tinmes** [nou ta:m], *we held*; **nous vinmes** [nou va:m], *we came*; **néanmoins** [né-â-mwa], *nevertheless*.

² [â] palm 1. **a dans**

[a] sang 1. **i vin**

[o] song o **don**

2. **e en**

2. **ai pain**

[u] sung u **un**

3. **ei plein**

³ **examen** [èg-za-ma], *examination*; **-éen** final=[-éa]: **Européen** [èu-ro-pé-a].

⁴ **monsieur** [me-syeú], *Mr.* (for **messieurs**, see § 19, footnote 2); **faon** [fâ], *fawn*; **paon** [pâ], *peacock*.

36. [u] represents **u** nasalized: **un** [u], *one, a*; **parfum** [par-fu], *perfume*.¹

37. Observe the pronunciation of feminines whose masculines end in **n**: **vain** [va], **vaine** [vèn]; **ancien** [â-sya], **ancienne** [â-syèn], *ancient*; **un** [u], **une** [ün], *one, a*.

LENGTH OF VOWELS

38. Vowels are usually short in French; they are always short in *unstressed* syllables. The stress in French words falls on the last pronounced vowel; see § 53.

The following vowels are long:

1. *Stressed* vowels before the sounds [z], [j], [v], [y]: **rose** [rô:z]; **j'engage** [já-ga:j]; **brave** [bra:v]; **je travaille** [je tra-va:y], *I work*. [a] in **engager**, **travailler**, is short because it is unstressed.
2. *Stressed* vowels before **r** when **r** is pronounced final: **affaire** [a-fè:r]; **rapport** [ra-po:r], *report*; but the vowel is short in **porte** [port], *door*, since **r** is not pronounced final.
3. *Stressed* nasal vowels, *unless* they are pronounced final: **bonde** [bo:d], *leap*; **amante** [a-mâ:t], *lover*; but the vowels are short in **bon** [bo], *good*; **amant** [a-mâ], *lover*, since they are pronounced final.
4. *Stressed* vowels bearing a circumflex, *unless* they are pronounced final: **pâte** [pâ:t], *paste*; **côte** [kô:t], *coast*; but **mât** [mâ], *mast*; **ci-gît** [si ji], *here lies*.

EXCEPT **vous êtes** [vu zèt], *you are*; and the endings of the past definite: **nous donnâmes** [nou do-nam], *we gave*; **vous finîtes** [vou fi-nit], *you finished*.

¹ **eu** nasalized is pronounced [u]; the only common word of this class is **à jeun** [a ju], *fasting*.

OBSERVATIONS ON VOWELS

39. **ai** before the sound [z] in forms of the verb **faire**, *to do*, is pronounced [e]: **nous faisons** [nou fe-zo], *we do*; **il faisait** [il fe-zè], *he was doing*; **faisant** [fe-zâ], *doing*.

40. [e] is dropped unless an unpronounceable combination of consonants (usually three consonants) would result: **matelot** [ma-tlô], *sailor*; **venir** [vni:r], *to come*; but **Angleterre** [â-gle-tè:r], *England*; **relier** [re-ljé], *to bind*. The beginning student, however, will do well to give full value to [e] in all cases.

41. **-e** final, **-es** final, **-ent** as a verb ending (third person plural) are silent: **rose**, **roses** [rô:z]; **ils donnent** [il don], *they give*; **ils donnèrent** [il do-nè:r], *they gave*.

42. **eu** in forms of the verb **avoir**, *to have*, is pronounced [ü]: **nous eûmes** [nou züm], *we had*; **il a eu** [i la ü], *he has had*; i.e. pronounce as if the **e** were omitted.

43. **y** between vowels is equivalent to two **i**'s: **payer** = **paier** [pè-yé] (**pai** = [pè], see § 19, 2; **-ier** = [yé], see § 26, 1); **voyons** = **voi + ions** [vwa-yo], *let us see*; **tuyau** = **tui + iau** [tüi-yô], *pipe*.¹

NOTE 1. For **y** not between vowels, see § 21, Note.

NOTE 2. The **y** in **pays**, *country*, and its compounds is treated as if it were between vowels: **pays** = **pai + i** [pè-i]; so **paysan** [pè-i-zâ], *peasant*; and **paysage** [pè-i-za:j], *landscape*.

OBSERVATIONS ON CONSONANTS

44. **b** before **s** or **t** is pronounced [p]: **obscur** [op-skü:r]; **obtenir** [op-te-ni:r], *to obtain*. Cf. Latin *urbs* [ourps].

45. **c**, **g** before **a**, **o**, **u** are pronounced [k], [g] (cf. English *cat*, *cot*, *cut*): **car** [ka:r], *for*; **goût** [gou], *taste*.

¹ **La Fayette** [la fa-yèt], **mayonnaise** [ma-yo-nè:z].

c, g before **e, i** are pronounced [s], [j] (cf. English *cent, city*): **cette** [sèt], *this*; **gilet** [ji-lè], *waistcoat*.

ç, ge before **a, o, u** are pronounced [s], [j]: **nous commençons** [nou ko-mâ-so], *we begin*; **nous mangeons** [nou mâ-jo], *we eat*.

qu, gu are pronounced [k], [g]: **qui** [ki], *who*; **guerre** [gè:r], *war*.

46. cc is pronounced [ks] and **gg** is pronounced [gj] before **e, i**: **succéder** [sük-sé-dé], *to succeed*; **suggérer** [süg-jé-ré], *to suggest*; elsewhere (i.e. before **a, o, u** or a consonant) **cc**=[k], **gg**=[g]: **occasion** [o-kâ-zyo], **aggraver** [a-gra-vé].

47. ch is ordinarily pronounced [ch]: **chou** [chou], *cabbage*; **acheter** [a-che-té], *to buy*.

NOTE. **ch** before a consonant is pronounced [k]: **chrétien** [kré-tya], *Christian*; **chronique** [kro-nik], *chronicle*; also in **chœur** [keù:r], *chorus*; **écho** [é-kô], and some other words, mainly of Greek origin.

48. s between vowels is pronounced [z], elsewhere [s]: **rose** [rô:z]; **phrase** [frâ:z]; **somme** [som], *sum*; **passage** [pa-sa:j]; **vaste** [vast].

NOTE 1. Final **s** is not pronounced, unless it is linked (see § 55, note 2).

NOTE 2. In compounds **s** usually retains the sound [s] of the simple word: **vraisemblable** [vrè-sâ-blabl], *likely*; **présupposer** [pré-sü-pô-zé], *to presuppose*.

49. The ending -tion is pronounced [syo]: **nation** [nâ-syo], **motion** [mô-syo].

EXCEPT **-stion** [styô]: **question** [kès-tyô], **suggestion** [süg-jès-tyô].

50. x is pronounced [ks]: **fixer** [fik-sé], **excuser** [èk-skü-zé].

EXCEPT that initial **ex-** before a vowel is pronounced [ègz-]: **exemple** [èg-zâ:pl], **exister** [èg-zis-té].

NOTE 1. **x** at the end of a word is equivalent to **s** and follows the rules for **s**; cf. § 55, note 2.

NOTE 2. **x** is pronounced [z] in **deuxième** [deú-zyèm], *second*; **sixième** [si-zyèm], *sixth*; **dixième** [di-zyèm], *tenth*.

NOTE 3. **x** is pronounced [s] in **soixante** [swa-sâ:t], *sixty*; cf. **six**, **dix** in § 52, 1.

51. Final consonants are usually silent, but final **c**, **f**, **l** and **r** are in most cases pronounced: **bec** [bèk], *beak*; **chef** [chèf], *chief*; **fil** [fil], *wire*; **cher** [chè:r], *dear*.

NUMERALS

52. Pronunciation of numerals **cinq** (5), **six** (6), **sept** (7), **huit** (8), **neuf** (9), **dix** (10):

1. standing alone: [sak], [sis], [sèt], [üit], [neùf], [dis]: **il en a cinq** [i lâ na sak], *he has five*.
2. before a word beginning with a vowel: [sak], [siz], [sèt], [üit], [neùv], [diz]. Pronounce the consonant with the word following in accordance with § 55: **cinq ans** [sa kâ], *five years*; **dix amis** [di zami]. See § 55, note 2.
3. before a word beginning with a consonant: [sa], [si], [sè], [üi], [neù], [di]: **cinq chevaux** [sa che-vô], *five horses*.

NOTE 1. **dix-huit** [di züit] 18; **dix-neuf** [diz neùf] 19; **vingt** [va] 20; **vingt-deux** [vat deú] 22, etc., to **vingt-neuf** [vat neùf] 29; but in **quatre-vingt-un** 81, to **quatre-vingt-dix-neuf** 99, **vingt** is pronounced [va].

NOTE 2. See § 50, notes 2, 3.

NOTE 3. **c**=[g] in **second** [se-go], *second*, and its derivatives: **secondaire**, etc.

STRESS (ACCENTUATION)

53. There is a slight stress on the last pronounced syllable of all French words, but this stress is so slight that it is well to disregard this rule and to *stress all syllables equally*.

For the first year the student will do well to pronounce syllable by syllable; in this way only will he free himself from the tendency to misaccentuate, especially in the case of words which resemble English words. Say **cón-cén-trér** to avoid **concéntrer**.

SYLLABIFICATION

54. *Correct division of syllables is essential to a good pronunciation.* In dividing into syllables pronounce a single consonant with the vowel following, but separate two or more consonants: **plu-ra-li-té**, **ad-mi-rer**, **par-fait**.

NOTE. The group consonant+**l** or **r** is not separated but is pronounced with the vowel following: **se-cret**, **re-flet**; cf. [e] 3 (§ 20).

LINKING

55. When a word ending with a consonant precedes a word beginning with a vowel or (in most cases) **h** (see § 56, note 4), the consonant is generally carried over to the following word: **vous allez** [vou zalé], *you go*; **un autre** [u nô:tr], *another*; **les hommes** [lé zom], *the men*.

NOTE 1. Linking takes place even though the consonant would be silent if the word to which it belongs were pronounced alone: **vous** [vou], but **vous allez** [vou zalé], *you are going*.

NOTE 2. In linking **d** becomes [t], **f** becomes [v], **s** or **x** becomes [z]: **quand il** [ká til], *when he*; **neuf amis** [neù va-mi], *nine friends*; **des amis** [dé za-mi], *some friends*; see § 52, 2.

NOTE 3. Do not link after **et** [é], and: **et il a** [é i la], *and he has*.

NOTE 4. See § 56, note 4.

ELISION

56. Before a word beginning with a vowel or (in most cases) **h**, the final **e** of monosyllables is dropped (elided) and replaced by an apostrophe: **le+ami**=**l'ami** [la-mi], *the friend*; **l'homme** [lom], *the man*. So with **je**, *I*; **me**, *me*; **te**, *thee*; **se**, *himself, herself*; **de**, *of*; **ne**, *not*; **que**, *that*; **ce**, *this, that*.

NOTE 1. **a** is elided in *la, the, her*: **l'encre** [lá:kr], *the ink*; **je l'aime** [je lèm], *I love her*.

NOTE 2. **i** is elided in **si, if**, when **il, he**, or **ils, they**, follows: **s'il vient** [sil vya], *if he comes*; **s'ils viennent** [sil vyèn], *if they come*.

NOTE 3. Do not elide nor link before **huit, eight**; **huitième, eighth**; **onze, eleven**; **onzième, eleventh**; **le onzième livre** [le ozyèm li:vʀ], *the eleventh book*.

NOTE 4. Initial **h** is not pronounced; linking and elision take place before words beginning with **h**: **des hommes** [dé zom], *some men*; **l'homme** [lom], *the man*.

EXCEPT that **h** at the beginning of a certain number of words, mainly of Germanic origin, prevents linking and elision ("aspirate **h**"): **les héros** [lé é-rô], **le héros** [le é-rô]. These words, which must be learned by observation, are indicated in dictionaries by ' or *: **'héros** or ***héros**.

57.

DIACRITICAL MARKS

- (´) *acute accent* (l'accent aigu [lak-sâ tè-gü]): **blé** [blé], *wheat*
 (`) *grave accent* (l'accent grave [gra:v]): **père** [pè:r], *father*
 (^) *circumflex accent* (l'accent circonflexe [sir-ko-flèks]): **tête** [tè:t], *head*

These three accents indicate the quality of the vowels, not stress (see §§ 16, 18, 19, 22, 53).

- (,) *cedilla* (la cédille [sé-di:y]): **leçon** [le-so], *lesson* (see § 45)
 (¨) *dieresis* (le tréma [tré-ma]): **Noël** [no-èl], *Christmas*

The dieresis is used to show that the vowel over which it is placed is in a separate syllable from the vowel preceding. Compare **Noël** [no-èl] with **poêle** [pwal], *stove*; **aiguë** [è-gü], *sharp*, with **longue** [lo:g], *long*.

- | | | | |
|-----|----------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| (.) | le point [pwa] | (?) | le point d'interrogation |
| (,) | la virgule [vir-gül] | | [da-tè-ro-gâ-syo] |
| (;) | le point et virgule | (!) | le point d'exclamation |
| (:) | deux points | | [dèk-skla-mâ-syo] |

(-)	le trait d'union [trè dü-nyo]	(. . .)	les points suspensifs [süs-pâ-sif]
(—)	le tiret [ti-rè]	()	la parenthèse [pa-râ- tè:z]
(« »)	les guillemets [gi-ye-mè]		

The *tiret* is used to indicate a change of speaker:

— Est-il venu? — Non! — Où est-il? — Je ne sais pas.

The *guillemets* are not used so much as the English quotation marks.

ALPHABET

58. The letters of the alphabet are as follows:

a	a [â]	j	ji [ji]	s	esse [ès]
b	bé [bé]	k	ka [ka]	t	té [té]
c	cé [sé]	l	elle [èl]	u	u [ü]
d	dé [dé]	m	emme [èm]	v	vé [vé]
e	é [é]	n	enne [èn]	w	double vé [dou-ble vé]
f	effe [èf]	o	o [ô]	x	iks [iks]
g	gé [jé]	p	pé [pé]	y	i grec [i grèk]
h	ache [ach]	q	ku [kü]	z	zèd [zèd]
i	i [i]	r	erre [èr]		

It is not advisable to use the *names* of the letters as given above; speak of *sounds* instead: say [s], not *esse*. In the case of the explosive consonants add a "neutral e" [e] to the sound: [be], [de], [ge], [ke], [pe], [te].

EXERCISES

59. Exercise on [â], [a], §§ 16-17, 53-54: 1. la place. 2. nous parlâmes, *we spoke*. 3. le vase. 4. le fracas, *noise*. 5. moi, *me*. 6. le dégât, *injury*. 7. il dira, *he will say*. 8. la Loire. 9. vous désirâtes, *you desired*. 10. le tas, *heap*. 11. la tâche, *task*. 12. l'évasion, *escape*. 13. le poison. 14. tu vas, *thou goest*. 15. pâle. 16. j'arrive. 17. l'opération. 18. écraser, *to crush*. 19. déjà, *already*.

20. froid, *cold*. 21. l'animal. 22. le cas, *case*. 23. la phrase. 24. l'obstacle. 25. tu diras, *thou shalt say*. 26. la nomination. 27. la table. 28. le repas, *meal*. 29. la paroisse, *parish*.

60. Exercise on [é], [è], [e], §§ 18-20, 53-54: 1. je parlai, *I spoke*. 2. je parlais, *I was speaking*. 3. la mer, *sea*. 4. l'éveil, *awakening*. 5. assez, *enough*. 6. le mètre. 7. le regret. 8. me. 9. été, *been*. 10. je dirai, *I shall say*. 11. mener, *to drive*. 12. la pêche, *peach*. 13. je dirais, *I should say*. 14. je ferai, *I shall make*. 15. vous parlez, *you speak*. 16. pareille, *similar*. 17. je mène, *I drive*. 18. l'effet, *the effect*. 19. te, *thee*. 20. errer, *to wander*. 21. la Seine. 22. replier, *to fold up*. 23. la reprise, *taking again*. 24. il mènerait, *he would drive*. 25. le chef (*f* is pronounced), *chief*. 26. la clef (*f* is silent), *key*. 27. perdu, *lost*. 28. le degré. 29. gai.

61. Exercise on [o], [ô], §§ 22-23, 53-54: 1. composer. 2. la potion. 3. le poète. 4. la côte, *coast*. 5. la curiosité. 6. le restaurant. 7. le dos (*s* is silent), *back*. 8. la dot (*t* is pronounced), *dowry*. 9. la pause. 10. notre, *our*. 11. le nôtre, *ours*. 12. la popularité. 13. sot (*t* is silent), *foolish*. 14. sotté, *foolish*. 15. la locomotion. 16. l'écho. 17. la peau, *skin*. 18. tu auras, *thou shalt have*.

62. Exercise on [i], [éú], [eù], [ou], [y], [w], §§ 21, 24-29, 53-54: 1. le feu, *fire*. 2. le tablier, *apron*. 3. la sœur, *sister*. 4. veuillez, *please*. 5. la muraille, *wall*. 6. le vœu, *vow*. 7. la prière, *prayer*. 8. la truite, *trout*. 9. la pitié, *pity*. 10. le bleuet, *cornflower*. 11. l'ouvrière, *working-woman*. 12. le bataillon, *battalion*. 13. luisant, *shining*. 14. le beurre, *butter*. 15. cueillir, *to gather*. 16. le fil, *thread*. 17. vieil, *old*. 18. la famille, *family*. 19. familial. 20. initial. 21. heureux, *happy*. 22. heureuse. 23. l'œillet, *pink*. 24. friand, *dainty*. 25. illuminé.

63. Exercise on the nasal sounds, §§ 32-37, 53-54: 1. le panier, *basket*. 2. inférieur. 3. l'ancre, *anchor*. 4. la reine, *queen*. 5. bien, *well*. 6. commun. 7. vous viendriez, *you would come*. 8. joindre, *to join*. 9. pendant, *during*. 10. intime, *intimate*. 11. la conscience. 12. l'âne, *donkey*. 13. l'an, *year*. 14. la peinture, *painting*. 15. ils viennent, *they come*. 16. tenant, *holding*. 17. nous tiendrons, *we shall hold*. 18. la dentelle, *lace*. 19. indiscret. 20. américain. 21. humble. 22. annuel. 23. bon, *good*. 24. bonne. 25. le soin, *care*. 26. le moineau, *sparrow*. 27. immense. 28. américaine. 29. la honte, *shame*.

64. Exercise on § 38: mark the long vowels in §§ 59-63.

65. General exercise on §§ 16-38, 53-54: 1. édifier, *to edify*. 2. redresser, *to straighten*. 3. l'hôpital, *hospital*. 4. l'enjeu, *stake*. 5. l'enfant, *child*. 6. l'intuition. 7. ce, *this*. 8. le câble. 9. je tiendrai, *I shall hold*. 10. la position. 11. illicite. 12. orgueilleux, *proud*. 13. orgueilleuse. 14. il retiendra, *he will retain*. 15. chez, *at the house of*. 16. nous aimâmes, *we loved*. 17. loin, *far*. 18. le moine, *monk*. 19. la dévotion. 20. emprunter, *to borrow*. 21. craindre, *to fear*. 22. l'œuvre, *work*. 23. bravo. 24. le casier, *pigeon-holes*. 25. pêcher, *to fish*. 26. pécher, *to sin*. 27. la cuisine, *kitchen*. 28. la Chartreuse. 29. le veau, *calf*. 30. la reine, *queen*. 31. trois, *three*. 32. l'écueil, *reef*. 33. la caution. 34. ceindre, *to gird*. 35. il achèterait, *he would buy*. 36. l'hésitation. 37. nous craignons, *we fear*. 38. tu as, *thou hast*. 39. le paquet, *package*. 40. la feuille, *leaf*. 41. le bec, *beak*. 42. cacher, *to conceal*. 43. Laure. 44. nouer, *to tie*. 45. la pioche, *pickaxe*. 46. fort, *strong*. 47. le balai, *broom*. 48. vermeil, *vermilion*. 49. sevrer, *to wean*. 50. ils viendront, *they will come*. 51. ils tiennent, *they hold*. 52. patiente. 53. coquin, *rascal*. 54. coquine. 55. vous montâtes, *you mounted*.

66. General exercise on §§ 16-56: 1. la théière, *teapot*. 2. l'hôte, *host*. 3. le bilan, *balance-sheet*. 4. isoler, *to isolate*. 5. le blâme. 6. défunte, *defunct*. 7. le cahier, *note-book*. 8. la groseille, *currant*. 9. la ceinture, *belt*. 10. la frayeur, *fright*. 11. le Maine. 12. l'essai, *trial*. 13. j'achèterai, *I shall buy*. 14. l'émotion. 15. les vœux, *vows*. 16. vous racontâtes, *you related*. 17. la peine, *pain*. 18. la science. 19. le grelot, *bell*. 20. vous tiendriez, *you would hold*. 21. jaser, *to chatter*. 22. l'œillade, *glance*. 23. l'avoine, *oats*. 24. l'aumône, *alms*. 25. ils mènent, *they drive*. 26. le fléau, *scourge*. 27. le soin, *care*. 28. tu aurais, *thou wouldst have*. 29. seize, *sixteen*. 30. chrétien, *Christian*. 31. le jouet, *plaything*. 32. le tien, *thine*. 33. nous crions, *we cry*. 34. exigeant, *exacting*. 35. le tuyau, *pipe*. 36. décemment, *decently*. 37. quel, *what*. 38. la canaille, *rabble*. 39. le poignard, *poniard*. 40. le moyen, *means*. 41. égayer, *enliven*. 42. et, *and*. 43. il réveille, *he awakens*. 44. la tienne, *thine*. 45. la cuisine, *kitchen*. 46. la femme, *woman*. 47. que, *that*. 48. fuir, *to flee*. 49. elle est, *she is*. 50. l'indignité. 51. la fosse, *ditch*. 52. six hommes, *six men*. 53. nous enrageons, *we are enraged*. 54. le paysage, *landscape*. 55. le secrétaire. 56. il maintiendra, *he will maintain*. 57. anxieux, *anxious*. 58. le lycéen. 59. monsieur. 60. mieux, *better*. 61. l'invitation. 62. l'affût, *hiding-place*. 63. guère, *scarcely*. 64. chrétienne, *Christian*. 65. prodigue, *prodigal*. 66. tu ennuyeras, *thou wilt bore*. 67. l'entraîn, *spirit*. 68. second. 69. tu feras, *thou wilt do*. 70. vous êtes, *you are*. 71. l'engin. 72. le combat. 73. huit, *eight*. 74. l'ennemi. 75. le bastion. 76. l'innovation. 77. succinct. 78. partir, *to leave*. 79. la reclusion. 80. faisant, *doing*. 81. Paul. 82. le rayon, *beam*. 83. ressortir, *to come out again*. 84. solennel, *solemn*. 85. anxieuse, *anxious*. 86. chasser, *to hunt*. 87. ensuite, *then*. 88. vous tîntes, *you held*. 89. balayant, *sweeping*. 90. le pillage. 91. nous eûmes, *we had*. 92. toi, *thee*. 93. la besogne, *task*.

94. quand il faisait, *when he was making*. 95. neuf œufs, *nine eggs*. 96. je devrai, *I shall have to*. 97. le poil, *hair*. 98. l'obscurité. 99. le beffroi, *belfry*. 100. vous creuseriez, *you would dig*. 101. ayant, *having*. 102. ardemment, *ardently*. 103. le voisin, *neighbor*. 104. inanimé. 105. il brille, *he shines*. 106. l'emprunt, *loan*. 107. vous sembliez, *you seemed*. 108. l'examen, *examination*. 109. à jeun, *fasting*. 110. l'accueil, *welcome*. 111. l'excuse. 112. la main, *hand*. 113. le geai, *jay*. 114. le succès, *success*. 115. baiser, *to kiss*. 116. baisser, *to lower*. 117. le fusil, *gun*. 118. l'absinthe. 119. qu'il aille! *let him go!* 120. l'ail, *garlic*. 121. l'aile, *wing*. 122. le mécanicien. 123. le pigeon. 124. la pilule, *pill*. 125. le feuillet, *leaf*. 126. soixante, *sixty*. 127. deuxième, *second*. 128. le poison. 129. le poisson, *fish*.

1. PREMIÈRE LEÇON [premyè:r lesɔ]

L'ÉCOLE

I

1. **Gender.** All French nouns are either masculine or feminine.¹

2. **Number.** Nouns usually form the plural by adding **s** to the singular: **école** [ékol], *school*; **écoles** [ékol], *schools*.²

3. **Definite Article:** *the*.

le [le] before a masculine noun: **le livre** [li:vʁ], *the book*

la [la] before a feminine noun: **la table** [tabl], *the table*

l' [l] before either a masculine or a feminine noun beginning with a vowel³: **l'élève** [lélè:v], *the pupil*; **l'école** [lékol], *the school*

les [lé] before *all* plurals: **les écoles** [lé zékol⁴], *the schools*; **les livres** [lé livʁ], *the books*

4. VOCABULARY

le cahier [kayé], *the copy-book*

le crayon [krèyo], *the pencil*

dans [dâ], *in, into*

de [de], *of, from*

devant [devâ], *in front of*

l'école [lékol] (*f.*), *the school*

l'élève [lélè:v] (*m., f.*), *the pupil*
est [è], *is*

la fenêtre [fenè:tr], *the window*

le livre [li:vʁ], *the book*

¹ The gender of all nouns must be learned.

² This final *s* being silent, singulars and plurals are pronounced alike. If the singular ends in *s*, the singular and plural are identical: **le Français**, *the Frenchman*; **les Français**, *the Frenchmen*.

³ Nouns beginning with *h* are treated as if they began with a vowel: **l'histoire** [listwa:r], *the story*. There are a few exceptions; none occur in the lessons of this book. See Introduction, § 56, 4.

⁴ See Introduction, § 55.

le maître d'école [mè:tr dékol], the school-master	la salle de classe [sal de klas], the class-room
la maîtresse d'école [mètrès dékol], the school-mistress	sur [sü:r], on
où [ou], where	la table [tabl], the table

5.

DRILL

1. The copy-book; the window	Le cahier; la fenêtre
2. The copy-books; the windows	Les cahiers; les fenêtres
3. The pupil; the school	L'élève; l'école
4. The pupils; the schools	Les élèves; les écoles
5. The book; the books	Le livre; les livres
6. The class-room	La salle de classe
The class-rooms	Les salles de classe
7. The school; the schools	L'école; les écoles
8. The school-masters	Les maîtres d'école
9. The school-mistress	La maîtresse d'école
10. In the school; in front of the class	Dans l'école; devant la classe
11. On the table; in front of the tables	Sur la table; devant les tables
12. On the copy-book; in the copy-books	Sur le cahier; dans les cahiers
13. On the pencil; in the pencils	Sur le crayon; dans les crayons
14. Of the pupil; of the school	De l'élève; de l'école
15. Of the window; of the school-mistress	De la fenêtre; de la maîtresse d'école

6. Reading. Où est la salle de classe? La salle de classe est dans l'école. Où est la maîtresse d'école? La maîtresse d'école est dans la salle de classe devant les élèves. La table de la maîtresse d'école est devant la fenêtre. Où est l'élève? 5 L'élève est devant la maîtresse. Où est le livre de l'élève? Le livre de l'élève est sur les cahiers. Le crayon de l'élève est dans le livre. La maîtresse est devant les élèves. Le livre de la maîtresse est sur la table. Le crayon de l'élève est sur le cahier dans la salle de classe. Où est le maître

d'école? Le maître d'école est devant la table. Le cahier ¹⁰ est sur la table. La table est devant la fenêtre. La fenêtre est dans la salle de classe. La salle de classe est dans l'école.



L'élève est devant la maîtresse

- * 7. **Résumé for Oral Work.** Reproduce what you can of the *Reading* with the aid of the following hints, or use them to construct similar matter:

write phrases

salle de classe; maîtresse d'école; table; élève; livre; crayon; maîtresse d'école; livre; crayon de l'élève; maître d'école; cahier; table; fenêtre; salle de classe. ✓

- ✓ 8. **Oral Drill.** ^{Oral} 1. the pencil; the pencils. 2. the window; the windows. 3. the pupil; the pupils. 4. the book; the books. 5. the table; the tables. 6. the copy-book; the copy-books. 7. the school; the schools. 8. in front of the school-master; in front of the school-mistress. 9. the book of the pupil; the table of the school-mistress. 10. on the pencils; in the books. x

II

9. DIALOGUE

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Where is the pupil? | Où est l'élève? |
| 2. The pupil is in the class-room | L'élève est dans la salle de classe |
| 3. Where is the class-room? | Où est la salle de classe? |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 4. The class-room is in the school | La salle de classe est dans l'école |
| 5. Where is the school-master? | Où est le maître d'école? |
| 6. The school-master is in front of the pupils | Le maître d'école est devant les élèves |
| 7. Where is the table of the mistress? | Où est la table de la maîtresse? |
| 8. The table of the mistress is in front of the window | La table de la maîtresse est devant la fenêtre |
| 9. Where is the copy-book of the pupil? | Où est le cahier de l'élève? |
| 10. The copy-book of the pupil is on the table | Le cahier de l'élève est sur la table |
| 11. Where is the pencil of the pupil? | Où est le crayon de l'élève? |
| 12. The pencil of the pupil is in the book | Le crayon de l'élève est dans le livre |
| 13. Where is the book? | Où est le livre? |
| 14. The book is on the table | Le livre est sur la table |
| 15. Where is the table? | Où est la table? |
| 16. The table is in front of the windows | La table est devant les fenêtres |

10. Conversation. A student puts one of the following questions into French; another student answers it, using the *Reading* (not the *Dialogue*) as a basis:

1. Where is the school-master?
2. Where is the pupil?
3. Where is the book of the pupil?
4. Where is the table?
5. Where is the pencil of the school-mistress?

Write

- 11. Theme.** The pupil is in front of the window. The window is in the class-room. The class-room is in the school. The school-mistress is in front of the tables. The book of the pupil is on the table. The copy-book of the pupil is on the books. The pencil is in the copy-book. Where is the school-master? The school-master is in front of the table of the pupil.

12. **Exercises.** A. Put the definite article, first singular, then plural, before the following:

school-master	copy-book	pencil	pupil	window
school-mistress	school	class-room	table	book

B. Use the above words in sentences.

2. DEUXIÈME LEÇON [deúzyèm leso]

L'ÉCOLE

I

13. à [a] = *at, to* de [de] = *of*

à + le contracts to **au** [ô]; *never say à le*

de + le contracts to **du** [dù]; *never say de le*

à + les contracts to **aux** [ô]; *never say à les*

de + les contracts to **des** [dé]; *never say de les*

au livre, *to the book*; **du** livre, *of the book*

à la leçon, *to the lesson*; **de** la leçon, *of the lesson*

à l'élève, *to the pupil*; **de** l'élève, *of the pupil*

aux livres, *to the books*; **des** livres, *of the books*

14. To ask a question, put **est-ce que** [ès ke], *is it (true) that*, before the affirmative form.¹

Le livre est sur la table, The book is on the table

Est-ce que le livre est sur la table? Is the book on the table?

15. VOCABULARY

l'anglais [lâglè] (*m.*), English *il* donne [don], gives *le que*

le banc [bâ], bench

l'étude [létüd] (*f.*), study

ce [se], this, that, it

facile [fasil], easy

difficile [difisil], difficult

le français [frâsè], French

¹ Exception: With où? follow the order learned in Lesson I.

l'histoire ¹ [listwa:r] (f.), story	la plume [plüm], pen
la leçon [leso], lesson	le professeur [profèseu:r], pro-
non [no], no	fessor, the teacher
oui [wi], yes	<i>ils + elles</i> sont [so], are
le papier [papyé], paper	

16.

DRILL

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. To the professor; to the lesson | Au professeur; à la leçon |
| 2. To the professors; to the lessons | Aux professeurs; aux leçons |
| 3. Of the paper; of the lesson | Du papier; de la leçon |
| 4. Of the papers; of the lessons | Des papiers; des leçons |
| 5. To the pupil; to the school | À l'élève; à l'école |
| 6. To the pupils; to the schools | Aux élèves; aux écoles |
| 7. Of the pupil; of the school | De l'élève; de l'école |
| 8. Of the pupils; of the schools | Des élèves; des écoles |
| 9. Of the window; of the study | De la fenêtre; de l'étude |
| 10. Of the table; of the papers | De la table; des papiers |
| 11. To the bench; of the story | Au banc; de l'histoire |
| 12. Of the stories; to the papers | Des histoires; aux papiers |
| 13. To the story; of the English | À l'histoire; de l'anglais |
| 14. Of the windows; to the studies | Des fenêtres; aux études |
| 15. To the pen; of the lesson | À la plume; de la leçon |
| 16. To the stories; of the benches | Aux histoires; des bancs |
| 17. To the professor; to the window | Au professeur; à la fenêtre |
| 18. To the English; of the pen | À l'anglais; de la plume |
| 19. To the pens; of the studies | Aux plumes; des études |

17. **Reading.** Le professeur est dans l'école devant la fenêtre. Les bancs des élèves sont dans la salle de classe devant la table du professeur. Le professeur donne les livres aux élèves. Est-ce que l'étude du français est facile?

5 L'étude de l'anglais est facile. L'étude du français est

¹ See p. 25, note 3.

difficile. La leçon sur l'histoire dans le livre est facile. Le professeur donne la plume à l'élève. L'élève donne le papier au professeur. Le papier de l'élève est dans le cahier. Les cahiers des élèves de l'école sont ¹⁰ sur les bancs devant la table du professeur. Est-ce que la leçon des élèves est difficile? Non, la leçon des élèves est facile.



L'élève donne le papier au professeur

make phrases
18. Résumé.¹ Professeur; bancs; donne; étude du français; anglais; leçon; plume; papier; cahiers; leçon difficile.

19. Oral Drill. 1. to the professor; of the professor. 2. to the bench; to the benches. 3. of the benches; of the bench. 4. of the pen; of the pens. 5. to the pen; to the pens. 6. to the paper of the mistress; to the papers of the masters. 7. of the study of the lessons; to the study of the lesson. 8. to the story of the mistress; of the stories of the masters. 9. to the bench of the pupil; to the pupils of the school. 10. to the pens of the pupils; to the benches of the school.

II

20.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Is the study of (the) English easy? | Est-ce que l'étude de l'anglais est facile? |
| 2. Yes, the study of (the) English is easy | Oui, l'étude de l'anglais est facile |

¹ For all Résumés follow instructions on p. 27, § 7.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 3. Is the study of (the) French easy? | Est-ce que l'étude du français est facile? |
| 4. No, the study of (the) French is difficult | Non, l'étude du français est difficile |
| 5. Where are the copy-books of the pupils? | Où sont les cahiers des élèves? |
| 6. The copy-books of the pupils are on the bench | Les cahiers des élèves sont sur le banc |
| 7. Does the professor give the pens to the pupils? | Est-ce que le professeur donne les plumes aux élèves? |
| 8. No, the professor gives the paper to the pupils | Non, le professeur donne le papier aux élèves |
| 9. Is the study of the story difficult? | Est-ce que l'étude de l'histoire est difficile? |
| 10. Yes, the study of the story is difficult | Oui, l'étude de l'histoire est difficile |
| 11. Where are the books of the pupils? | Où sont les livres des élèves? |
| 12. The books of the pupils are on the table of the professor | Les livres des élèves sont sur la table du professeur |

21. Conversation.¹ 1. Where are the papers of the pupils? 2. Is the story difficult? 3. Does the pupil give the book to the mistress? 4. Does the master give the pen to the pupil? 5. Is the study of (the) English easy? 6. Are the books on the table? 7. Does the mistress give the pens to the master? 8. Does the master give the lesson to the pupils? 9. Is the study difficult? 10. Where are the lessons?

note
22. Theme. The professor is in the class-room of the school. The pupils of the school are in front of the table of the professor. The professor gives the books to the pupils. The lesson is difficult. The study of the story is easy. The
 5 pupil gives the paper to the professor. The papers of the

¹ For all Conversations follow instructions on p. 28, § 10.

pupils are on the table of the professor in front of the window.
The pens are on the papers.

23. Exercises. *A.* Put of *the* and *to the* before the following words, first singular, then plural:

pen school bench paper pupil school-master
story lesson study professor window copy-book

B. Use the above words in sentences.

C. A student asks questions (based on *A*); another answers.

3. TROISIÈME LEÇON [trwazyèm]

L'ÉCOLE

I

24. Present Indicative of First Conjugation (verbs ending in **-er** in the infinitive): **donner** [doné], *to give*.

je donn **e** [je don], I give¹

(tu donn **es** [tũ don], thou givest²)

il donn **e** [il don], he gives³

elle donn **e** [èl don], she gives³

nous donn **ons** [nou dono], we give

vous donn **ez** [vou doné], you give

ils donn **ent** [il don], they (*m.*) give

elles donn **ent** [èl don], they (*f.*) give

25. Note that the three singular forms and the third person plural are pronounced alike, the endings **-e**, **-es**, **-ent** being silent.

¹ **Je donne** = *I give, I do give, I am giving.*

² **Tu** is used only in speaking to children or intimate friends. Always use the **vous** form for *you*.

³ *It* = *il* or *elle* according to the gender of the noun to which it refers: *il* (*le livre*) **est difficile**; *elle* (*la leçon*) **est facile**.

26. Interrogative.

Est-ce que je donne? [ès ke je don], do I give?¹

(donnes-tu? [don tü], dost thou give?)

donne-t-il?² [don til], does he give?

donne-t-elle?² [don tèl], does she give?

donnons-nous? [dono nou], do we give?

donnez-vous? [doné vou], do you give?

donnent-ils? [don til], do they (m.) give?

donnent-elles? [don tèl], do they (f.) give?

27. MODELS FOR QUESTIONS

(Use this table for reference until it is learned.)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. If the subject is a <i>pronoun</i> | Donnez-vous? or |
| (except je ³): | Est-ce que vous donnez? |
| 2. If the subject is a <i>noun</i> : | Est-ce que le livre est sur la table? ⁴ |
| 3. With où? and some other | Où est le livre? ⁵ |
- interrogative words:

28. Indefinite Article: *a, an.*

un [u] before a masculine noun: **un banc**, a bench

une [ün] before a feminine noun: **une étude**, a study

29. VOCABULARY

l'allemand [lalmá] (m.), German	et [é], and
après [aprè], after	le mot [mô], word
aussi [ôsi], also	parler [parlé], to speak
chanter [châté], to sing	la phrase [frâ:z], sentence
la classe [klas], class	prononcer [pronosé], to pronounce

¹ The **est-ce que** form is to be used in the first person singular, and *may* be used in all persons and numbers.

² When **il** or **elle** follows its verb, **t** (between hyphens) intervenes, if the verb ends in a vowel.

³ See § 26, and note 1.

⁴ Or **Le livre est-il sur la table?** (less used).

⁵ Or **Le livre où est-il?** (less used). This construction or the **est-ce que** form *must* be used if the subject of the verb is a noun and the verb has a direct object.

Où est-ce que le maître trouve le livre? } Where does the master find the
Le maître où trouve-t-il le livre? } book?

30.

DRILL

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Do you sing?; I sing | Chantez-vous?; je chante |
| 2. Do you give?; we give | Donnez-vous?; nous donnons |
| 3. Does he speak?; she speaks | Parle-t-il?; elle parle |
| 4. They (<i>m.</i>) give; we speak | Ils donnent; nous parlons |
| 5. Does she speak?; he speaks | Parle-t-elle?; il parle |
| 6. Do you speak?; I speak | Parlez-vous?; je parle |
| 7. Do I pronounce? | Est-ce que je prononce? |
| 8. I pronounce; he pronounces | Je prononce; il prononce |
| 9. Do they (<i>m.</i>) pronounce?;
they (<i>f.</i>) pronounce | Prononcent-ils?; elles prononcent |
| 10. A word; a sentence; a pupil | Un mot; une phrase; un élève |
| 11. A lesson; a pencil; a story | Une leçon; un crayon; une histoire |
| 12. Do I sing? | Est-ce que je chante? |
| 13. They give; they (<i>f.</i>) speak | Ils donnent; elles parlent |
| 14. Does he pronounce?; does
she speak? | Prononce-t-il?; parle-t-elle? |
| 15. Do I give? | Est-ce que je donne? |
| 16. Do the pupils speak to the
masters? | Est-ce que les élèves parlent
aux maîtres? |
| 17. Does the class sing? | Est-ce que la classe chante? |

31. Reading. Le maître est dans l'école. Les élèves sont dans l'école aussi. Le maître est devant la fenêtre. Les élèves sont devant les bancs. Le maître donne la leçon d'allemand aux élèves. Après la leçon d'allemand, il donne la leçon de français aux élèves. Les élèves prononcent les mots et les phrases du livre après le maître. Est-ce que vous chantez après la leçon de français? Nous chantons après la leçon d'anglais. Est-ce que la classe chante? Oui, elle chante. Donnez-vous les cahiers au maître? Oui, nous donnons les cahiers au maître, et les papiers aussi. Est-ce que l'élève prononce les phrases de l'histoire? Il prononce les phrases de l'histoire après le maître. Est-ce que l'étude de l'allemand est difficile? Oui, elle est difficile. Est-ce que l'étude de l'anglais est difficile aussi? Non, elle est facile.

15 Parlez-vous français au maître? Oui, nous parlons français au maître après la classe.

write name on each word

32. **Résumé.** Maître; élèves; leçon d'allemand; après; prononcent; chantez?; classe chante; donnez?; prononce; étude de l'allemand; de l'anglais; parler français.

33. **Oral Drill.** 1. a copy-book; a pupil. 2. a school; a window. 3. a professor; a class-room. 4. a school-mistress; a table. 5. a bench; a study. 6. to pronounce; I give; he pronounces. 7. she speaks; they pronounce; we sing. 8. to sing; we give; you pronounce. 9. they speak; she sings; I speak. 10. Does the master speak of the pupils? 11. Does the mistress speak to the pupil? 12. Does the professor give the paper to the class? 13. Does he pronounce?; do I give?; does she speak? 14. Do they (*m.*) pronounce?; do you sing? 15. Do we speak?; do they (*f.*) sing?

II

34.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Do you speak French to the professor? | Parlez-vous français au professeur? |
| 2. No, I speak German to the professor | Non, je parle allemand au professeur |
| 3. Does the professor speak German to the pupils? | Est-ce que le professeur parle allemand aux élèves? |
| 4. No, the pupils speak German to the professor | Non, les élèves parlent allemand au professeur |
| 5. Do the pupils pronounce the sentences after the professor? | Est-ce que les élèves prononcent les phrases après le professeur? |
| 6. Yes, they pronounce the words and the sentences of the book after the professor | Oui, ils prononcent les mots et les phrases du livre après le professeur |
| 7. Do we speak of the mistress to the pupil? | Est-ce que nous parlons de la maîtresse à l'élève? |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 8. No, the pupil speaks of you to the mistress | Non, l'élève parle de vous à la maîtresse |
| 9. Does the master give a French lesson (lesson of French) to the pupils? | Est-ce que le maître donne une leçon de français aux élèves? |
| 10. No, he gives an English lesson (lesson of English) to the pupils | Non, il donne une leçon d'anglais aux élèves |
| 11. Does the class pronounce the words after the master? | Est-ce que la classe prononce les mots après le maître? |
| 12. No, it pronounces the sentences after the master | Non, elle prononce les phrases après le maître |
| 13. Do you sing at (the) school? | Est-ce que vous chantez à l'école? |
| 14. We sing after the lesson | Nous chantons après la leçon |
| 15. Does the master sing also? | Est-ce que le maître chante aussi? |
| 16. The master and the mistress sing. | Le maître et la maîtresse chantent |

Write + ans in tr

35. Conversation. 1. Are the pupils in front of the window? 2. Do you sing after the lesson? 3. Does she pronounce the sentences? 4. Does the master give the lesson to the pupil? 5. Do I give the pencil to the mistress? 6. Do we sing? 7. Do you pronounce the words also? 8. Does the class sing? 9. Do they speak to the pupils? 10. Do you speak to the mistress?

Write *X*

36. Theme. Where is the professor? Is he in the school? Yes, he is in the class-room in front of the pupils. Does the professor give the lesson to the pupils? Yes, he gives the lesson to the pupils, and they pronounce the words and the sentences of the lesson. Does the class pronounce the sentences after the professor? Yes, they pronounce the sentences and the words also. Is the study of (the) German difficult? Yes, and the study of (the) French is difficult also. The study of (the) English is easy. Do you sing after the lessons? Yes, we sing after the lessons.

37. Exercises. A. Conjugate:

I give a book. Do I speak of the school?
 I sing the words. Do I speak to a professor?

B. Students fill in the blanks in the following; other students answer the questions:

1. Est-ce que *le* est dans l'école?
2. Est-ce que *ils* sont dans la salle de classe?
3. ~~avez~~ -vous les mots?

C. Put the indefinite article before the following words:

pen	school-mistress	school	class	lesson
bench	professor	word	sentence	paper

D. Verb Drill on **donner**, **parler**, **chanter**, **prononcer** in the affirmative and in the interrogative: § 480, A.

Monday 15, 19

4. QUATRIÈME LEÇON [katrièm]

L'ÉCOLE

I

38. **Feminine Adjectives** are formed by adding **e** to the masculine (the final consonant being *now* pronounced — but not the **e**).¹

Il est petit [peti], He is small
 Elle est petite [petit], She is small

39. **Plural of Adjectives.** Adjectives form the plural like nouns. See p. 25, § 2, note 2.

¹ Adjectives ending in **-e** remain unchanged:

Le livre est facile [fasil], The book is easy
 La leçon est facile [fasil], The lesson is easy

Il est petit [peti], He is small
 Elle est petite [petit], She is small
 Ils sont petits [peti], They are small
 Elles sont petites [petit], They are small

40. Position of Adjectives.

1. Adjectives usually follow their noun:

la leçon facile, the easy lesson
 la leçon difficile, the difficult lesson

2. Adjectives of color and nationality *always* follow their nouns:

la langue française, the French language
 l'encre noire, the black ink

3. ~~Many short common adjectives precede their nouns; such are grand and petit which are used in this lesson.~~

4. Position of adjectives must in the main be learned by observation.

41. VOCABULARY

bleu [bleú], blue	grand [grá], big, large
chercher [chèrché], to seek, look for	jouer [jwé], ¹ to play
la cour [kou:r], yard	la langue [lá:g], language
l'encre [lá:kr] (f.), ink	noir [nwa:r], black
l'enfant [láfá] (m., f.), child	petit [peti], small, little
enseigner [ásègnè], to teach	rouge [rou:j], red
la fille [fi:y], daughter, girl	trouver [trouvè], to find
le garçon [garso], boy	vert [ve:r], green

42. DRILL

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. The small boy; the small yard | Le petit enfant; la petite cour |
| 2. The small boys; the large rooms | Les petits garçons; les grandes salles |
| 3. The easy lesson; the difficult books | La leçon facile; les livres difficiles |

¹ See p. 11, § 29, Note, on pronunciation [jwé] and [je, jou].

- | | |
|---|---|
| 4. The French sentences; the French words | Les phrases françaises; les mots français |
| 5. The big sentences; the small words | Les grandes phrases; les petits mots |
| 6. The red pencil; the red pencils | Le crayon rouge; les crayons rouges |
| 7. The big girls; the little boys | Les grandes filles; les petits garçons |
| 8. Of the blue ink; to the green inks | De l'encre bleue; aux encres vertes |
| 9. To the English language; of the big windows | À la langue anglaise; des grandes fenêtres |
| 10. To the German sentences; of the blue copy-book | Aux phrases allemandes; du cahier bleu |
| 11. Of the green ink; of the French language | De l'encre verte; de la langue française |
| 12. To the difficult lesson; of the English child | À la leçon difficile; de l'enfant anglais |
| 13. To a small child; of the French word | À un petit enfant; du mot français |
| 14. Of the difficult languages; of the daughter of the master | Des langues difficiles; de la fille du maître |
| 15. To a big yard; to the black ink | À une grande cour; à l'encre noire |

43. Reading. Les enfants sont à l'école. Les grandes filles et les grands garçons sont dans la salle de classe; les petits garçons et les petites filles jouent dans la cour. Le maître est devant la fenêtre. Il enseigne la langue française à la classe des petites filles et la langue allemande à la classe des grandes filles. Il enseigne la langue anglaise aux petits garçons et la langue allemande aux petites filles. Il donne un livre français au petit élève français et un livre allemand à la petite élève anglaise. L'élève français trouve le livre français facile et l'élève anglaise trouve le livre allemand difficile. La fille du maître est dans la salle de classe avec les élèves.



Les petits garçons et les petites filles jouent dans la cour

44. Résumé. Enfants; grandes filles et grands garçons; petits; petites; maître; langue française, allemande, anglaise; donne; élève français; élève anglaise; fille du maître.

45. Oral Drill. 1. Does he pronounce the English words? 2. The children pronounce the French sentences. 3. Do you give the blue copy-books to the pupils? 4. We give the English books to the daughter of the professor. 5. Does the girl speak to the German school-master? 6. She is looking for the green ink. 7. Do the boys and the girls play in the big yard? 8. The boys play in the yard in front of the class-room. 9. Are you teaching the French language to the child? 10. I am teaching the English language to the little girl. 11. Where is the red ink? 12. Does the master give the easy lessons to the pupils?

II

46.

DIALOGUE

1. Where are the children?

Où sont les enfants?

2. The big boy is in the yard
and the little girl is in the
class-room

Le grand garçon est dans la cour
et la petite fille est dans la salle
de classe

- | | |
|--|--|
| 3. Does the little girl play? | Est-ce que la petite fille joue? |
| 4. No, she is looking for the ink and the paper | Non, elle cherche l'encre et le papier |
| 5. Is she looking for the red ink? | Est-ce qu'elle cherche l'encre rouge? |
| 6. No, the red ink is on the table of the master; she is looking for the black ink | Non, l'encre rouge est sur la table du maître; elle cherche l'encre noire |
| 7. Does she find the paper? | Est-ce qu'elle trouve le papier? |
| 8. Yes, she finds the blue paper and the black ink | Oui, elle trouve le papier bleu et l'encre noire |
| 9. Does the master teach the English language to the big boys? | Est-ce que le maître enseigne la langue anglaise aux grands garçons? |
| 10. No, he teaches the French language to the little girls and the German language to the big boys | Non, il enseigne la langue française aux petites filles et la langue allemande aux grands garçons |
| 11. Are the lessons difficult? | Est-ce que les leçons sont difficiles? |
| 12. The lessons of the little girls are easy; the lessons of the big boys are difficult. The little girls find the French books easy, and the big boys find the German books difficult | Les leçons des petites filles sont faciles; les leçons des grands garçons sont difficiles. Les petites filles trouvent les livres français faciles, et les grands garçons trouvent les livres allemands difficiles |

47. Conversation. 1. Do you play in the class-room? 2. Do you teach the English language? 3. Where are the masters? 4. Do you give the French books to the German pupils? 5. Is the little girl French? 6. Do you find the French books difficult? 7. Are you seeking the German pupils? 8. Is the French book difficult? 9. Does the English pupil give the pencils to the little girls? 10. Where are the pupils?

48. Theme. We find the little German children in the big yard of the school. The little boys are playing with the

Write

little girls. Is the school-master in the yard with the pupils? No, he is teaching the French language to the big girls and to the big boys. Is the French language difficult? No, it is 5 easy. The daughter of the master is looking for the red ink. She finds the blue ink, the green ink and the black ink. She gives the blue ink to the pupils. Are they playing in the yard? The little children are playing in the yard. Do the big children play in the yard? They play in the yard after 10 the class. They are pronouncing the difficult words and the difficult sentences after the master.

49. Exercises. A. Use the indefinite article and an appropriate adjective with the following words:

yard	girl	boy	sentence
story	ink	bench	book

B. With these same words use the plural of the definite article and an adjective.

C. Conjugate:

I teach the French language. Do I look for the red ink?

D. Drill on present indicative of **chercher** and **enseigner**:
§ 480, A.

5. CINQUIÈME LEÇON [sakyèm]

Review

I

50. 1. On the table; before the pupils. 2. In the yards; of the tables. 3. To the pupil; of the schools. 4. To the class-room; of the copy-books. 5. To the pencils; of the pupils. 6. Of the masters; to the windows. 7. Of the yard; to the professor. 8. To the lessons; of a yard. 9. Of a pen; of a paper. 10. Of the pens; to the professors. 11. To a

bench; of the study. 12. Of the studies; to the story. 13. To the stories; do you sing? 14. We sing; does he speak? 15. They speak; do I pronounce? 16. You pronounce; do we give? 17. He gives; she sings. 18. Does he speak?; does she give? 19. The English language; the big window. 20. The green ink; of the little girl. 21. To the black ink; of the small child. 22. Are you seeking? I am finding. 23. Do you teach German? We teach English. 24. Does she play? She sings. 25. Do you speak to the school-mistress? 26. They look for the daughters of the professor.

II

51. 1. Where is the school? 2. The pencil is on the table. 3. The little boy is in front of the window. 4. The French book is on the table. 5. Does the daughter of the professor give the paper to the children? 6. Do you find the study of the lesson difficult? 7. The study of the French language is easy. 8. The copy-books of the pupils are on the bench. 9. The mistress gives the little books to the pupils. 10. I am looking for the blue ink in the class-room. 11. The boys in front of the window are singing. 12. A little girl is pronouncing the German words after the master. 13. The study of the stories is difficult. 14. Are you looking for the red ink? 15. I find the French books. 16. The boy is playing in front of the house. 17. Does the master teach the English language to the little girls? 18. We teach the French language to the big boys. 19. Is the professor teaching the German language to the English pupils in the class-room? 20. The daughters of the school-mistress are playing in the yard of the school. 21. Are you looking for the girls? 22. No, they are looking for the boys. 23. We find the study of (the) English easy and the study of (the) French difficult.

52. Oral. Students talk about *The School*, asking and answering questions.

6. SIXIÈME LEÇON [sizyèm]

LA MAISON

I

53. Imperative=indicative with pronoun omitted: **vous donnez**, *you give*; **donnez!** *give!*

54. Negative. *Not*=**ne+verb+pas** [ne . . . pâ]:

I do not give, etc.

je ne donne pas

(*tu ne donnes pas*)

il ne donne pas

nous ne donnons pas

vous ne donnez pas

ils ne donnent pas

Do I not give? etc.

est-ce que je ne donne pas?

(*ne donnes-tu pas?*)

ne donne-t-il pas?

ne donnons-nous pas?

ne donnez-vous pas?

ne donnent-ils pas?

55.

VOCABULARY

la chambre [châ:br], room

entrer (dans) [âtré (dâ)], to enter

fermer [fèrmé], to close, shut

la maison [mèzo], house

manger [mâjé], to eat

je puis [je peú], I can

il peut [il peú], he can

nous pouvons [nou pouvo], we can

vous pouvez [vou pouvé], you can

la porte [port], door

la salle à manger [sal a mâjé], dining-room

le salon [salo], living-room

sonner [soné], to ring

la sonnette [sonèt], bell

je veux [je veú], I wish, want

il veut [il veú], he wishes

nous voulons [nou voulo], we wish

vous voulez [vou voulé], you wish

56.

DRILL

1. I give; I do not give

2. We enter; we do not enter

3. She rings; she does not ring

4. We give; we don't give

5. You give; don't you give?

6. They enter; they don't enter

Je donne; je ne donne pas

Nous entrons; nous n'entrons pas

Elle sonne; elle ne sonne pas

Nous donnons; nous ne donnons pas

Vous donnez; ne donnez-vous pas?

Ils entrent; ils n'entrent pas

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 7. He can; he cannot | Il peut; il ne peut pas |
| 8. We wish; we don't wish | Nous voulons; nous ne voulons pas |
| 9. Do you wish?; don't you wish? | Voulez-vous?; ne voulez-vous pas? |
| 10. Can he?; can't he? | Peut-il?; ne peut-il pas? |
| 11. Give!; don't give! | Donnez!; ne donnez pas! |
| 12. Eat!; don't eat! | Mangez!; ne mangez pas! |
| 13. She wishes; doesn't she wish? | Elle veut; ne veut-elle pas? |
| 14. I ring; I don't ring | Je sonne; je ne sonne pas |
| 15. He shuts the door | Il ferme la porte |
| 16. Doesn't he shut the door? | Ne ferme-t-il pas la porte? |
| 17. Close the doors! | Fermez les portes! |
| 18. Don't close the windows! | Ne fermez pas les fenêtres! |
| 19. Enter the house! | Entrez dans la maison! |
| 20. Don't enter the living-room! | N'entrez pas dans le salon! |

57. Reading. Les petits garçons jouent devant la maison. Une grande fille est dans le salon et une petite fille est dans la salle à manger. La petite fille dans la salle à manger cherche le petit garçon, et la grande fille dans le salon cherche la petite fille dans la salle à manger. Le petit garçon veut entrer. La petite fille ferme la porte. Le petit garçon ne peut pas entrer. Il sonne. Le maître de la maison est dans une grande chambre. Il entre dans le salon. Il veut sonner. Il cherche la sonnette. Il ne trouve pas la sonnette. — Voulez-vous¹ chercher les enfants? — Je cherche les enfants. Je trouve les petites filles, mais je ne peux pas trouver les petits garçons. — Est-ce que les petites filles ne sont pas dans la salle à manger? — Non, elles sont dans la cour devant la maison.



Il sonne

¹ Voulez-vous? = do you wish? or will you?

58. Résumé. Petits garçons; grande fille; petite fille; cherche; veut entrer; ferme; ne peut pas; maître; entre; sonner; chercher les enfants; je trouve, où?

59. Oral Drill. 1. You give. 2. You don't speak. 3. Sing! 4. We give. 5. We don't teach. 6. Don't pronounce! 7. They seek. 8. They don't close the door. 9. She eats. 10. She doesn't give. 11. Does she ring? 12. Does she not teach? 13. Do you pronounce? 14. Don't you sing? 15. Do I eat? 16. Do I not ring? 17. He can play. 18. Can he find? 19. Can she not give? 20. She cannot speak. 21. Do you wish? 22. We wish. 23. Does he wish? 24. He wishes. 25. He does not wish to give the ink. 26. Does she not wish to give the papers? 27. Eat! 28. Don't eat! 29. Enter the school! 30. Don't enter the house! 31. Do you enter the room? 32. You do not enter the living-room. 33. Close the windows! 34. Don't shut the door of the house! 35. Ring the bell! 36. Do they ring the bell? 37. Do you not want the ink? 38. I want the ink. 39. Give the ink to the boys!

II

60.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Do you wish to enter the house? | Voulez-vous ¹ entrer dans la maison? |
| 2. I wish to enter the house, but the little boy does not wish to ring | Je veux entrer dans la maison, mais le petit garçon ne veut pas sonner |
| 3. Will you close the door? | Voulez-vous fermer la porte? |
| 4. I do not wish to close the door; the little girl wishes to enter the room | Je ne veux pas fermer la porte; la petite fille veut entrer dans la chambre |
| 5. Where is the master of the house? | Où est le maître de la maison? |

¹ See p. 46, note 1.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 6. He is not in the living-room,
he is in the dining-room | Il n'est pas dans le salon, il est
dans la salle à manger |
| 7. Will you not enter the din-
ing-room? | Ne voulez-vous pas entrer dans
la salle à manger? |
| 8. No, I do not wish to eat | Non, je ne veux pas manger |
| 9. Where are the children? | Où sont les enfants? |
| 10. The children are not in the
house | Les enfants ne sont pas dans la
maison |
| 11. Will you look for the little
boy and the little girl?
They are in front of the
house | Voulez-vous chercher le petit gar-
çon et la petite fille? Ils sont
devant la maison |
| 12. I cannot find the little girl | Je ne peux pas trouver la petite
fille |
| 13. Is she not in the living-
room? Look! Ring! | Est-ce qu'elle n'est pas dans le
salon? Cherchez! Sonnez! |
| 14. Can't you find the bell? | Ne pouvez-vous pas trouver la
sonnette? |
| 15. I cannot find the bell | Je ne peux pas trouver la sonnette |

61. Conversation (*answer in the negative*). 1. Are the little boys and the little girls in the yard? 2. Is the little girl in the house? 3. Does she close the door of the dining-room? 4. Can you enter the house? 5. Can we find the bell? 6. Do you wish to enter the room? 7. Does he wish to look for the children? 8. Does he find the little girls? 9. Are they not in the dining-room? 10. Can you not find the bell on the table?

62. Theme. We do not find the little children. They are playing in the yard. Are the girls not entering the house? The little girls are in the living-room, and the little boys are in the dining-room. Ring! Do you not wish to ring? You cannot close the door; find the bell, ring! The school-master can close the door. Do you not wish to eat? Enter the dining-room! We do not wish to enter the dining-room; we wish to look for the little boys and the little girls in the yard in front of the house. Can you not find the children?

63. Exercises. A. Conjugate:

I do not enter the house. Do I not close the door?]

B. Translate: We do not give; do they (f.) not give?; you do not give; do I not give?; she does not give. Replace *give* by *close, ring, teach*.

C. One student asks questions (using § 57 as a basis); another answers in the negative.

D. Verb Drill on **fermer, sonner, enseigner** in the negative: § 480, A.

7. SEPTIÈME LEÇON [sètjèm]

LA MAISON

I

64. Present Indicative of *avoir* [avwa:r], *to have*.

I have, etc.

j'ai [jé]
(tu as [tü a])
il a [il a]

nous avons [nou zavo]
vous avez [vou zavé]
ils ont [il zo]

I have not, etc.

je n'ai pas [je né pâ]
(tu n'as pas [tü na pâ])
il n'a pas [il na pâ]

nous n'avons pas [nou navo pâ]
vous n'avez pas [vou navé pâ]
ils n'ont pas [il no pâ]

65. Relative Pronoun (Persons and Things)

Subj. Subject **qui** [ki]

Object **que** [ke] *Obj.*

L'enfant **qui** est ici est petit, The child *who* is here is small

L'enfant **que** vous cherchez est petit, The child *whom* you seek is small

La maison **qui** est ici est petite, The house *that (which)* is here is small

La maison **que** vous cherchez est petite, The house *that (which)* you seek is small

66. Il y a [il ya] = *there is, there are*; voilà! [vwala] = *there is!, there are!*

Il y a un livre sur la table, There is a book on the table (*statement of fact*)

Voilà un livre sur la table! There is a book on the table! (*pointing out object; exclamation*)

Voilà les livres que je veux! There are the books that I want!

67.

VOCABULARY

la bonne [bon], maid

la chaise [chè:z], chair

la chambre à coucher [châ:br a kouché], bed-room

la cuisine [küizin], kitchen

la cuisinière [küizinyè:r], cook

déjeuner [déjeùnè], to breakfast

dîner [diné], to dine

en bas [â bâ], downstairs

en haut [â ô], upstairs

l'escalier [lèskalyé] (*m.*), stairs

ici [isi], here

Jean [jâ], John

là [la], there

monter [moté], to mount, go up

très [trè], very

68.

DRILL

1. The book which I have

2. The house which is here

3. The rooms which they have

4. The child who is downstairs

5. Have we a small house?

6. You have not a large house

7. Have you a small table?

8. The table which I have is large

9. Has he a chair?

10. He has not a bench

11. Have they not a bed-room?

12. They have a bed-room

13. Have you a room upstairs?

14. I have a room downstairs

15. Is there a boy here?

Le livre que j'ai

La maison qui est ici

Les chambres qu'ils ont

L'enfant qui est en bas

Avons-nous une petite maison?

Vous n'avez pas une grande maison

Est-ce que vous avez une petite table?

La table que j'ai est grande

Est-ce qu'il a une chaise?

Il n'a pas un banc

N'ont-ils pas une chambre à coucher?

Ils ont une chambre à coucher

Avez-vous une chambre en haut?

J'ai une chambre en bas

Est-ce qu'il y a un garçon ici?

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 16. There is a boy here | Il y a un garçon ici |
| 17. Is there a pen here? | Est-ce qu'il y a une plume ici? |
| 18. There are the pens! | Voilà les plumes! |
| 19. Has the maid a chair? | Est-ce que la bonne a une chaise? |
| 20. She has not a chair | Elle n'a pas une chaise |

69. Reading. Nous avons une grande maison. Il y a une sonnette à la porte. Sonnez! J'ai une chambre en haut qui est très petite, et Jean a une chambre en bas devant



Voilà la bonne qui monte l'escalier!

la salle à manger. Les enfants dînent dans la petite chambre. La bonne dîne là aussi. Nous dînons ici dans la salle à manger qui est très grande, et la cuisinière dîne dans la cuisine. Voilà la bonne qui monte l'escalier! Elle n'a pas une grande chambre. La chambre qu'elle a est en haut devant les chambres à coucher des enfants. Elle cherche le petit garçon qui est en haut et qui ne veut pas déjeuner. Il y a un grand escalier devant le salon, et il y a un petit escalier devant la cuisine. Montez l'escalier et entrez dans la petite chambre qui est là! Le livre que vous cherchez est sur la table. Il a y un livre aussi sur le banc qui est devant la fenêtre. Fermez la fenêtre et la porte aussi!

70. Résumé. Grande maison; sonnetté; petite chambre; Jean; enfants dînent; bonne; dinons; cuisinière; bonne monte; chambre qu'elle a; cherche; grand escalier, petit escalier; montez, entrez; livre; fermez!

71. Oral Drill. 1. Has he? 2. Has he not? 3. He has not. 4. We have. 5. We have not. 6. You have not. 7. They have. 8. She has not. 9. Has she not? 10. Have you not? 11. Have we not? 12. I have. 13. I have not. 14. They have not. 15. Have I not? 16. Has he? 17. Has she not? 18. She has. 19. Have we? 20. We have not. 21. Have you? 22. Have you not? 23. You have not. 24. There is. 25. Is there? 26. Are there? 27. There are. 28. There's the book! 29. The book which they have. 30. There are the books on the table! 31. The books which we have are upstairs. 32. There are the boys in the kitchen! 33. The boys who are breakfasting here are in the dining-room. 34. Can you find the book that you are looking for? 35. There is the table! 36. Look for the boys whom you wish to find.

II

72.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Have you a large house? | Avez-vous une grande maison? |
| 2. We have a very large house | Nous avons une très grande mai-
son |
| 3. Is there a large living-room
in the house? | Est-ce qu'il y a un grand salon
dans la maison? |
| 4. Yes, there is a living-room
which is very large | Oui, il y a un salon qui est très
grand |
| 5. Where is the kitchen? | Où est la cuisine? |
| 6. There is the kitchen which
you are looking for! | Voilà la cuisine que vous cherchez! |
| 7. And where is the dining-
room? | Et où est la salle à manger? |
| 8. Here. Do you wish to dine? | Ici. Voulez-vous dîner? |

- | | |
|---|---|
| 9. Yes, I wish to dine | Oui, je veux dîner |
| 10. Enter! There is the table
in front of the window!
Can you find a chair? | Entrez! Voilà la table devant la
fenêtre! Pouvez-vous trouver
une chaise? |
| 11. Yes, but the chair that I
have is very large | Oui, mais la chaise que j'ai est
très grande |
| 12. There is a little chair! The
chair that you have is the
chair of the cook | Voilà une petite chaise! La chaise
que vous avez est la chaise de
la cuisinière |
| 13. Where are the cook and the
maid? Are they upstairs? | Où sont la cuisinière et la bonne?
Sont-elles en haut? |
| 14. The cook is in the bed-room
upstairs | La cuisinière est dans la chambre
à coucher en haut |
| 15. And where is the maid? Is
she not here? | Et où est la bonne? Est-ce qu'elle
n'est pas ici? |
| 16. No. There is the maid who
is going up the stairs,
there in front of the
kitchen! | Non. Voilà la bonne qui monte
l'escalier, là devant la cuisine! |
| 17. Has she a French book? | Est-ce qu'elle a un livre français? |
| 18. The book that she has is
German | Le livre qu'elle a est allemand |

Answers given.

73. Conversation. 1. Where is the dining-room? 2. Does the maid go upstairs? 3. Does she go up the stairs? 4. Does the little boy wish to eat? 5. Do you enter the room of the children? 6. Where is the book that I wish? 7. Is there a book on the chair? 8. Where is the bench? 9. Do we not close the doors? 10. Where is the boy who closes the windows of the class-room?

note
74. Theme. There is a small chair in the bed-room which is upstairs and a very large table in the dining-room which is downstairs. The maid who is in the bed-room is German; the cook who is in the kitchen is French. The children who breakfast and dine in the dining-room go up the stairs to the bed-room where they play. The maid does not dine in the bed-room, she dines in the kitchen. The

cook, whom you are looking for, dines there also. The little boys and the little girls, whom I am looking for, do not play
10 in the kitchen.

75. Exercises. A. Drill on present indicative of *avoir*:
§ 480, A, first positive, then negative.

B. Finish the following sentences:

La bonne qui . . . La maison qui . . .

La bonne que . . . La maison que . . .

8. HUITIÈME LEÇON [üityèm]

LE JARDIN

I

76. Irregular Feminine Adjectives:

	<i>beautiful</i>	<i>good</i>	<i>which? what?</i>
<i>Masc.</i>	beau ¹ [bô]	bon [bo]	quel? ² [kèl]
<i>Fem.</i>	belle [bèl]	bonne [bon]	quelle? [kèl]

	<i>old</i>	<i>white</i>
<i>Masc.</i>	vieux [vyeú]	blanc [blá]
<i>Fem.</i>	vieille [vyè:y]	blanche [blá:ch]

77. Present Indicative of Second Conjugation (verbs ending in *-ir* in the infinitive): **finir** [fini:r], *to finish*.³

<i>je fin is</i> [fini], <i>I finish</i>	
<i>(tu fin is</i> [fini], <i>thou finishest</i>)	
<i>il fin it</i> [fini], <i>he finishes</i>	
<i>nous fin issons</i> [finiso], <i>we finish</i>	
<i>vous fin issez</i> [finisé], <i>you finish</i>	
<i>ils fin issent</i> [finis], <i>they finish</i>	

¹ The plural of *beau* is *beaux*.

² Used only before nouns; not for *which* or *what* standing alone.

³ All regular verbs ending in *-ir* are conjugated like *finir*.

78.

VOCABULARY

choisir [chwazi:r], to choose
la fleur [fleù:r], flower
l'herbe [lèrb] (*f.*), grass
le jardin [jarda], garden
mais [mè], but
l'œillet [leùyè] (*m.*), pink

pousser [pousé], to grow
la rose [rò:z], rose
saisir [sèzi:r], to seize
le travail [trava:y], work
la tulipe [tùlip], tulip

79.

DRILL

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Which garden?; which gardens? | Quel jardin?; quels jardins? |
| 2. Which rose?; which roses? | Quelle rose?; quelles roses? |
| 3. The beautiful rose; the beautiful garden | La belle rose; le beau jardin |
| 4. The white pink; the white rose | L'œillet blanc; la rose blanche |
| 5. A good master; a good mistress | Un bon maître; une bonne maîtresse |
| 6. What masters?; what mistresses? | Quels maîtres?; quelles maîtresses? |
| 7. The old master; the old mistress | Le vieux maître; la vieille maîtresse |
| 8. We finish; I finish | Nous finissons; je finis |
| 9. He finishes; they finish | Il finit; ils finissent |
| 10. You finish; you don't finish | Vous finissez; vous ne finissez pas |
| 11. He seizes; they seize | Il saisit; ils saisissent |
| 12. Seize!; do not seize! | Saisissez!; ne saisissez pas! |
| 13. Are you finishing?; finish! | Finissez-vous?; finissez! |
| 14. What house?; the old house | Quelle maison?; la vieille maison |
| 15. Which boys?; which girls? | Quels garçons?; quelles filles? |
| 16. Find the flower!; which flower? | <u>Trouvez la fleur!</u> ; quelle fleur? |
| 17. Which tulip?; the beautiful tulip | Quelle tulipe?; la belle tulipe |
| 18. What flowers do you choose? | Quelles fleurs choisissez-vous? |
| 19. We choose the white tulips | Nous choisissons les tulipes blanches |
| 20. Finish the lesson! | Finissez la leçon! |



Elle donne une rose blanche à la petite fille

Read carefully

80. Reading. La bonne vieille maîtresse de la maison et la petite fille finissent le travail qui n'est pas difficile. La maîtresse entre dans le jardin qui est devant la maison. Les enfants qu'elle cherche entrent dans le jardin aussi. Elle donne une rose blanche à la petite fille et un œillet blanc au petit garçon. La bonne vieille maîtresse n'est pas belle, mais le bon vieux maître est beau. Il entre dans le jardin. Les enfants finissent le travail qu'il donne. Ils entrent dans le jardin. Ils choisissent les fleurs qui poussent dans le jardin. Ils donnent les tulipes rouges au bon vieux maître et les roses blanches à la bonne cuisinière qui n'entre pas dans le jardin. Ils choisissent les fleurs qui poussent dans l'herbe verte. Ils ferment la porte du jardin et ils entrent dans la salle à manger. La cuisinière finit le travail dans la salle à manger. Le petit garçon cherche la sonnette. Il ne peut pas trouver la sonnette. La petite fille trouve la sonnette. Elle sonne. La bonne entre. Elle saisit le petit garçon. Voulez-vous entrer dans la chambre à coucher? — Non, nous voulons manger. — Vous ne pouvez pas manger. Fermez la porte! Voilà le vieux maître qui cherche un petit garçon et une petite fille!

Here

81. Résumé. Finissent le travail; entre dans le jardin; enfants aussi; donne rose blanche, œillet blanc; belle, beau; enfants finissent; jardin; fleurs qui; donnent tulipes, roses; fleurs, herbe; ferment; entrent; cuisinière; garçon.

82. Oral Drill. 1. Which work? 2. The good work. 3. Which flowers? 4. The beautiful flowers. 5. Is the boy good? 6. The girl is good. 7. The beautiful garden. 8. The beautiful girl. 9. Does he finish the lesson? 10. He does not finish the lesson. 11. Find the master! 12. Which master? 13. The old master. 14. Seek the good mistress! 15. Which mistress? 16. The old mistress. 17. Choose a flower. 18. I choose a white pink. 19. Which roses do you

choose? 20. I choose the white roses. 21. Do you finish the work? 22. We finish the work. 23. Do they finish the lessons? 24. They do not finish the lessons. 25. Do not finish the work!

II

83.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Which garden are you looking for? | Quel jardin cherchez-vous? |
| 2. I am looking for the garden which is in front of the white house. Is there a door here? | Je cherche le jardin qui est devant la maison blanche. Est-ce qu'il y a une porte ici? |
| 3. There is the door! You can enter the garden | Voilà la porte! Vous pouvez entrer dans le jardin |
| 4. What is the flower that you have? | Quelle est la fleur que vous avez? |
| 5. The flower that I have is a pink. It is very beautiful; it is white | La fleur que j'ai est un œillet. Il est très beau; il est blanc |
| 6. What flowers do you choose? | Quelles fleurs choisissez-vous? |
| 7. I choose the black tulips. Is there not a black tulip in this beautiful garden? | Je choisis les tulipes noires. Est-ce qu'il n'y a pas une tulipe noire dans ce beau jardin? |
| 8. No, choose the roses! They are very beautiful. They do not grow in the green grass, but they grow in front of the stairs. Will you enter the house? | Non, choisissez les roses! Elles sont très belles. Elles ne poussent pas dans l'herbe verte, mais elles poussent devant l'escalier. Voulez-vous entrer dans la maison? |
| 9. I do not wish to enter the house; the school-master is there. Does he dine there? | Je ne veux pas entrer dans la maison; le maître d'école est là. Est-ce qu'il dîne là? |
| 10. Yes, and he is not very good, but the school-mistress is very good | Oui, et il n'est pas très bon, mais la maîtresse d'école est très bonne |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 11. Is he old? | <i>Est-ce qu'il est vieux?</i> |
| 12. He is very old, but she is not very old | <i>Il est très vieux, mais elle n'est pas très vieille</i> |

84. Conversation. 1. Do you not finish the work which I give? 2. Where are the children? 3. Do you give the beautiful flowers to the boy? 4. Where do the white roses grow? 5. Are the roses that grow in front of the house white? 6. What flowers do you choose? 7. Where is the bell? 8. Can't you find the bell? 9. Do you not close the door of the dining-room? 10. Which pupils finish the work?

85. Theme. The children finish the work which the good old school-mistress gives. They enter the garden. They play. They look for the flowers which are growing there. What flowers are you looking for? We are looking for the white flowers. There are the white flowers! They are very beautiful. Do you choose the pinks? No, we choose the tulips; where are they? They are in the old garden in front of the house. Which house? The white house which is there in front of you. Can you find the door? There is a bell there. Ring! The roses do not grow in the green grass, but the pinks grow there.

86. Exercises. A. Use the definite article and the correct form of 'beautiful,' 'good,' 'old,' 'white,' with the following words: 'house,' 'book,' 'chair,' 'pencil.'

B. Drill on present indicative of *finir*, *choisir*, *saisir*: § 480, A, first positive, then negative, then interrogative.

C. Conjugate:

I seize the old book.	I do not choose the white flower.
What lesson do I finish?	Do I not choose the beautiful flowers?

9. NEUVIÈME LEÇON [neùvyèm]

LA FAMILLE

I

87. Possessive Adjectives:

	<i>my</i>	<i>his, her, its</i>	<i>our</i>	<i>your</i>	<i>their</i>
<i>Masc.</i>	mon [mo] ¹	son [so]	notre [notr]	votre [votr]	leur [leù:r]
<i>Fem.</i>	ma [ma]	sa [sa]	notre [notr]	votre [votr]	leur [leù:r]
<i>Pl.</i>	mes [mé]	ses [sé]	nos [nò]	vos [vò]	leurs [leù:r]

88. Note that these words agree with the nouns *following* them: **son livre**, *his or her book*; **sa plume**, *his or her pen*; **ses plumes**, *his or her pens*.

89. Possession. The French have no form corresponding to *John's*, *the maid's*; they say *of John*, *of the maid*.

le livre de Jean (the book of John), John's book

la chambre de la bonne (the room of the maid), the maid's room

90.

VOCABULARY

l'ami [ami] (*m.*), friend

avec [avèk], with

le cousin [kouza], **la cousine** [kouzin], cousin

la famille [fami:y], family

la femme [fam], woman, wife

la fille [fi:y], daughter

le fils [fis], son

le frère [frè:r], brother

le mari [mari], husband

Marie [mari], Mary

la mère [mè:r], mother

l'oncle [lo:kl], uncle

ou [ou], or

le parent [pará], relative

le père [pè:r], father

Pierre [pyè:r], Peter

la sœur [seù:r], sister

la tante [tá:t], aunt

tout (*m. pl. tous*) [tou], all, every

91.

DRILL

1. His daughter or my daughter

Sa fille ou ma fille

2. Her son and our son

Son fils et notre fils

3. His father and your brother

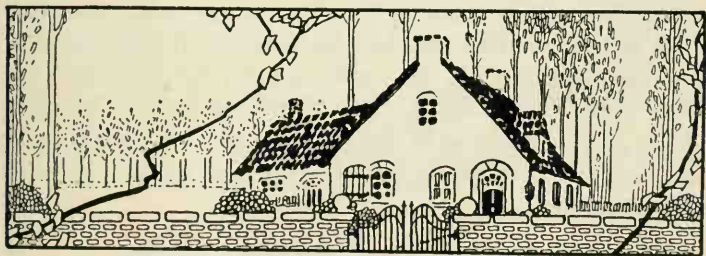
Son père et votre frère

¹ *Thy* is **ton** [to], **ta** [ta], **tes** [té].

4. Her father or her mother	Son père ou sa mère
5. His relatives or his mother	Ses parents ou sa mère
6. Our brothers and your sisters	Nos frères et vos sœurs
7. My aunt and Peter's sisters	Ma tante et les sœurs de Pierre
8. Mary's sisters and my uncles	Les sœurs de Marie et mes oncles
9. Our relatives and your aunts	Nos parents et vos tantes
10. Your sons or our son	Vos fils ou notre fils
11. There's their cousin!	Voilà leur cousin!
12. There's her husband!	Voilà son mari!
13. Where are my sisters?	Où sont mes sœurs?
14. There's Mary's rose!	Voilà la rose de Marie!
15. Where is Mary's cousin (f.)?	Où est la cousine de Marie?
16. There's Peter's wife!	Voilà la femme de Pierre!
17. Where are their relatives?	Où sont leurs parents?
18. There is your family!	Voilà votre famille!
19. All my sons; all the ink	Tous mes fils; toute l'encre
20. All the paper; all your daughters	Tout le papier; toutes vos filles

Prepare carefully

92. Reading. Voilà ma maison et mon jardin! Entrez, mes amis! Voilà mon frère et sa femme dans le jardin avec



Voilà ma maison et mon jardin

leurs enfants! Ils ont une très belle fille. Leur fils, qui joue là dans l'herbe, est l'ami de mes fils. Ils jouent avec leur petit cousin. Leur cousine Marie cherche une belle rose blanche. Son petit frère Pierre est là aussi. Il cherche un

œillet blanc. Pierre et sa sœur ne trouvent pas une rose blanche et un œillet blanc. Tous mes œillets et toutes mes roses sont rouges. Voilà Pierre qui choisit une fleur! Sa
 10 sœur choisit une fleur aussi. La rose de Marie est très belle et l'œillet de Pierre est très beau aussi. Il y a un grand banc dans le jardin devant la maison. Toute notre famille est là devant l'escalier, mon bon père, ma bonne mère, notre oncle et ses enfants, et mes bonnes vieilles tantes.
 15 Devant le banc, dans l'herbe verte où poussent les belles tulipes, sont leurs fils et leurs filles, tous nos petits cousins et toutes nos petites cousines. Votre femme, vos fils et nos filles sont là aussi. Marie donne sa fleur à votre femme, et Pierre donne son œillet à une de vos filles.

93. Résumé. Voilà; entrez; frère et . . .; fille, fils . . . ami; jouent avec; Marie; Pierre; cherche; ne trouvent pas; œillets; roses; choisit; sœur; banc; famille; poussent; Marie donne; Pierre donne.

94. Oral Drill. 1. Your son and my daughter. 2. His mother; her father. 3. Her brother; his sister. 4. His aunt; her uncles and my mother. 5. Her uncle; his aunts and their father. 6. Our son and his sisters. 7. Her husband and his daughter. 8. His wife and her father. 9. Your aunts and their cousins. 10. Where is Peter's brother? 11. Is Mary's husband in the garden? 12. Are your cousins and their sisters in the house? 13. Do your friends dine with their relatives?

II

95.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Where are your children? | Où sont vos enfants? |
| 2. One of my sons is here. He is playing with his sister in front of my house | Un de mes fils est ici. Il joue avec sa sœur devant ma maison |
| 3. Where is your son Peter? | Où est votre fils Pierre? |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 4. He is in your garden with his cousin Mary | Il est dans votre jardin avec sa cousine Marie |
| 5. The little girl there, on the bench, is she his cousin? | La petite fille là, sur le banc, est-elle sa cousine? |
| 6. Yes, Mary is the daughter of my sister | Oui, Marie est la fille de ma sœur |
| 7. Does your little Peter look for a flower in our garden? | Est-ce que votre petit Pierre cherche une fleur dans notre jardin? |
| 8. Yes, he wants to give a red rose to his cousin Mary | Oui, il veut donner une rose rouge à sa cousine Marie |
| 9. I have not a red rose in my garden | Je n'ai pas une rose rouge dans mon jardin |
| 10. Are your tulips and your roses red? | Est-ce que vos tulipes et vos œillets sont rouges? |
| 11. My tulips are not blue, all my pinks are red and all my roses are white | Mes tulipes ne sont pas bleues, tous mes œillets sont rouges et toutes mes roses sont blanches |
| 12. Mary, do you want a white rose? | Marie! voulez-vous une rose blanche? |
| 13. Yes, my friend, your white roses are very beautiful | Oui, mon ami, vos roses blanches sont très belles |
| 14. Do you wish to give your flowers to our aunts or to their friends? | Voulez-vous donner vos fleurs à nos tantes ou à leurs amis? |
| 15. I want to give my flowers to my mother | Je veux donner mes fleurs à ma mère |
| 16. There are all my pinks and all my roses. Choose! | Voilà tous mes œillets et toutes mes roses. Choisissez! |
| 17. I choose one of your beautiful roses and one of your beautiful pinks. I have Peter's beautiful red flower here | Je choisis une de vos belles roses et un de vos beaux œillets. J'ai la belle fleur rouge de Pierre ici |

Answer questions
96. Conversation.

1. Where are your old friends?
 2. Where are their children? 3. Do your sons play with my son? 4. Does their cousin play with my little boys? 5. Is

my cousin with her husband in the garden? 6. Have they all my pinks or all your roses? 7. Have you found a white flower in your brother's garden? 8. Is there a beautiful white tulip in her garden? 9. Where are my sister's children? 10. Where do his sister's sons and daughters play?

97. Theme. No, my cousin John is not my uncle's son, he is my aunt's son. My cousin Mary is my uncle's daughter. My uncle Peter is not Mary's mother's husband; Mary and John are not brother and sister. My father's family is very
5 large; all his relatives are here in our house; his brother and his brother's wife are here with all their children. All my cousins (*m.*) are not handsome (see § 76, note 1), but all my cousins (*f.*) are beautiful. Have you a large family also?

98. Exercises. A. Put the adjectives *our, my, your, his, their, her*, first singular, then plural, before the following:

cousin (*f.*) friend daughter son aunt uncle

B. Use the following words in sentences:

all relative with or father mother

10. DIXIÈME LEÇON [dizyèm]

Review

I

99. 1. Finish your lessons! 2. Don't enter my house! 3. Have you her flower? 4. We have not his pen. 5. We enter their house. 6. They find our house. 7. Shut the door! 8. I shut the door. 9. Which garden do you seek? 10. We seek his garden. 11. Does she finish her work? 12. We do not finish our work. 13. Which books do you choose? 14. I choose your books. 15. Have you not

my pen? 16. I have your pencil. 17. Have you John's chair? 18. John's wife has my chair. 19. Give my daughter your rose! 20. We give our roses to your sons. 21. Has her husband a brother? 22. I have a sister. 23. Has she not his pen? 24. We have not a pencil. 25. They have your copy-books. 26. Give our books to the boys! 27. We have not his pens. 28. Have you not a flower? 29. They have her flowers. 30. There is a rose! 31. There is a bell in my room. 32. Finish the work! 33. Do not finish your work! 34. They have a beautiful house. 35. His mother and her sisters are looking for our aunt.

II

100. 1. Choose one of our beautiful flowers! 2. Which rose does John's brother wish? 3. There is an old chair in her kitchen or in her living-room. 4. His good old aunt is finishing our work. 5. There are my blue flowers; there is your beautiful little pink! 6. Which French books have your friends? 7. Have you not my sister's pencils? 8. Does her father choose the house which I wish? 9. Mary's relatives do not finish the books which are not English. 10. Finish the lesson which you have! 11. Do not give my good pens to your sisters! 12. I am giving their old copy-books to my pupils. 13. His uncles are finishing their work. 14. Is the good old school-master her uncle or her father? 15. Is there a dining-room in front of their kitchen? 16. Do you close the door of your house? 17. Where are our children? 18. There are your sons with my daughters! 19. There is a good pen on his mother's table. 20. In which room of her house has she her books? 21. Ring, or look for my maid! 22. There is a cook in the kitchen of their house. 23. In what house? 24. There's the house! 25. Enter the dining-room!

11. ONZIÈME LEÇON [ozyèm]

LA FAMILLE

I

101. Present Indicative of Third Conjugation (verbs ending in **-re** in the infinitive): **vendre**¹ [vâ:dr], *to sell*.

je vend s [vâ], I sell
 (tu vend s [vâ], thou sellest)
 il vend² [vâ], he sells

nous vend ons [vâdo], we sell
 vous vend ez [vâdé], you sell
 ils vend ent [vâ:d], they sell

102. Interrogative Pronoun (*Persons*) = **qui?** *who? whom?*

Qui est là? *Who is there?*

Qui cherchez-vous? *Whom are you looking for?*

À qui parlez-vous? *To whom are you speaking?*

103.

VOCABULARY

le bâtiment [bâtimâ], building
 bâtir [bâti:r], to build
 le chapeau (*pl. chapeaux*) [chapô],
 hat
 descendre [dèsâ:dr], to go down
 deux [deú], two

entendre [âtâ:dr], to hear
 frapper [frapé], to knock, strike
 mettre [mètr], to put, put on
 il met [mè], he puts (*irregular*)
 rencontrer [rákotré], to meet
 la rue [rü], street

104.

DRILL

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Who goes down?; I go down | Qui descend?; je descends |
| 2. Do you hear?; we hear | Entendez-vous?; nous entendons |
| 3. Do they put?; you put | Mettent-ils?; vous mettez |

¹ Regular verbs ending in **-re** are conjugated like **vendre**.

² If the consonant preceding the ending **-re** of the infinitive of verbs of the third conjugation is *not* **d** or **t**, a **t** (which does not affect the pronunciation) is added in the third person singular: **rompre** [ro:pr], *to break*; **il rompt** [ro], *he breaks*.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 4. Who sells?; they sell | Qui vend?; ils vendent |
| 5. Whom do you meet? | Qui rencontrez-vous? |
| 6. I don't hear; she hears | Je n'entends pas; elle entend |
| 7. He does not build; we build | Il ne bâtit pas; nous bâtissons |
| 8. Go down!; don't go down! | Descendez!; ne descendez pas! |
| 9. They put; we put | Ils mettent; nous mettons |
| 10. She goes down; she builds | Elle descend; elle bâtit |
| 11. To whom do you speak? | À qui parlez-vous? |
| 12. Whom are you looking for? | Qui cherchez-vous? |
| 13. There is the boy whom they meet! | Voilà le garçon qu'ils rencontrent |
| 14. Who meets his friends? | Qui rencontre ses amis? |
| 15. To whom does he sell his building? | À qui vend-il [vâ til] son bâtiment? |
| 16. To the friends who build | Aux amis qui bâtissent |
| 17. We go up; you go down | Nous montons; vous descendez |
| 18. Choose a good hat! | Choisissez un bon chapeau! |
| 19. The hats we choose are beautiful | Les chapeaux que nous choisissons sont beaux |
| 20. What books does he sell? | Quels livres est-ce qu'il vend? |

105. Reading. Le père entend la petite fille qui frappe à la porte de sa chambre. Elle rencontre son père. Son père et elle saisissent leurs chapeaux. Ils mettent leurs chapeaux. Ils descendent l'escalier. Ils entrent dans le beau jardin. Ils choisissent toutes les belles fleurs qu'ils rencontrent dans l'herbe verte. Ils montent l'escalier. Ils ferment la porte. La mère de la petite fille n'est pas dans la maison, mais son frère est là. Elle rencontre sa sœur aussi. Le frère et la sœur descendent l'escalier avec leur père. Ils sont dans la rue. La rue est belle. Il y a un beau bâtiment là. Le beau bâtiment est une école. Les enfants bâtissent une belle maison dans leur jardin. Le garçon monte en haut chercher un ami. Il descend avec son ami et la sœur de son ami. Voilà deux garçons et deux filles! Ils jouent. La bonne cherche les enfants. Elle ne peut pas trouver Pierre et Marie qu'elle entend, mais qui ne sont pas dans le jardin. Où sont-ils?

Ils sont dans la rue. N'entendez-vous pas Pierre qui parle à Marie? Voilà le beau bâtiment qu'ils cherchent! La vieille tante d'un des enfants vend les fleurs qui sont devant la porte du beau bâtiment.

106. Résumé. Père entend; rencontre; chapeaux; mettent; escalier; jardin; fleurs; montent; mère, frère; descendent; rue; bâtiment; enfants, maison; monte; descend; jouent; bonne; Pierre, Marie; bâtiment; tante.

107. Oral Drill. 1. He hears. 2. We hear. 3. You don't meet. 4. Go down! 5. Don't build! 6. Choose! 7. Don't go down! 8. Which boys do you meet? 9. What lesson do you choose? 10. Do not build a house! 11. She sells the pens. 12. He meets a friend. 13. Are you building a large house? 14. I am building a little house. 15. Which house? 16. The little building which is in her garden. 17. The buildings which they sell. 18. To whom do you sell the hats? 19. Whom do you choose?

II

108.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Whom do you hear? Who is knocking at my door? | Qui entendez-vous? Qui frappe à ma porte? |
| 2. Your friend Peter | Votre ami Pierre |
| 3. Whom are you looking for? | Qui cherchez-vous? |
| 4. I am looking for my sister and my brother | Je cherche ma sœur et mon frère |
| 5. With whom are they? | Avec qui sont-ils? |
| 6. They are with my uncle and my aunt | Ils sont avec mon oncle et ma tante |
| 7. Put on your hats, go down into the street and meet your relatives. I am going down with you | Mettez vos chapeaux, descendez dans la rue et rencontrez vos parents! Je descends avec vous |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 8. There is a fine building!
Who is selling the flowers
which are there? | Voilà un beau bâtiment! Qui
vend les fleurs qui sont là? |
| 9. I am selling the flowers.
Which flowers do you
choose? | Je vends les fleurs. Quelles
fleurs choisissez-vous? |
| 10. Do you wish to sell all the
roses which are on the
bench? | Est-ce que vous voulez vendre
toutes les roses qui sont sur le
banc? |
| 11. I wish to sell all the white
roses, but I do not sell the
white pinks. Choose! | Je veux vendre toutes les roses
blanches, mais je ne vends pas
les œillets blancs. Choisissez! |
| 12. Good! I choose the white
roses | Bon! Je choisis les roses blanches |
| 13. The flowers which you
choose, my friend, are
very beautiful. There
are your white roses! | Les fleurs que vous choisissez,
mon ami, sont très belles.
Voilà vos roses blanches! |
| 14. There is a flower there
which I wish to have | Il y a une fleur là que je veux
avoir |
| 15. I do not hear. Which flower
do you wish to have? | Je n'entends pas. Quelle fleur
voulez-vous avoir? |
| 16. I wish to have the beautiful
flower which is there in
front of the window. Do
you hear? | Je veux avoir la belle fleur qui est
là devant la fenêtre. Entendez-
vous? |
| 17. I hear. There are all your
flowers, my child! | J'entends. Voilà toutes vos
fleurs, mon enfant! |

109. Conversation. 1. Whom do you hear at my door?
2. To whom do you sell the hats? 3. Do you go up or do
you go down? 4. Where is the little boy's family? 5. With
whom does his sister go down the stairs? 6. Who meets
the little girls? 7. Do her brothers build and sell the houses?
8. Who builds and sells the beautiful buildings in your
garden? 9. Do the children hear the boys who play in the
street? 10. To whom do they sell the two beautiful build-
ings?

110. Theme. Who sells the ink to the girls? My daughters sell the black ink to the girls. To whom do you sell your pencils? I sell my pencils to the children. Whom is your aunt looking for? She is looking for her son who is in the garden. Who meets your cousin Mary at the school? My brother. Who is going down the stairs into the street? My sisters. What work are they finishing? They are finishing the work which my husband gives. Are you going with your sisters? There are your sons! Can't you find your
 10 hats? Where do they put their hats?

111. Exercises. A. Conjugate:

I go down the stairs.

Do I hear the bell?

I do not sell the hats.

Do I not choose the old hat?

B. Drill on present indicative of **vendre, descendre, entendre**: § 480, A, first positive, then negative, then interrogative.

C. Complete the following: 'who . . .?' 'whom . . .?' 'of whom . . .?' A second student answers the questions.

12. DOUZIÈME LEÇON [douzyèm]

LA RUE

I

112. Past Participle (endings of the three conjugations):

I. donn é [doné], *given*

II. fin i [fini], *finished*

III. vend u [vâdü], *sold*

113. Past Indefinite: *I have given, I have finished, etc.,* are expressed in French as in English:

j'ai donné, I have given

(tu as fini, thou hast finished)

je n'ai pas donné

(tu n'as pas fini)

il a vendu, he has sold
 nous avons bâti, we have built
 vous avez entendu, you have heard
 ils ont rencontré, they have met

il n'a pas vendu
 nous n'avons pas bâti
 vous n'avez pas entendu
 ils n'ont pas rencontré

This is the most commonly used past tense in French and has a double function, corresponding not only to the English *I have given*, etc., but also to the English *I gave*, etc.

114.

VOCABULARY

le chemin [chema], road
 le coin [kwa], corner
 l'église [légli:z] (*f.*), church
 entre [á:tr], between
 le magasin [magaza], store
 maintenant [matná], now
 marcher [marché], to walk
 le parc [park], park

perdre [pèdr], to lose
 pour [pou:r], for
 le tramway [tramwè], street-car
 le trottoir [trotwa:r], sidewalk
 la ville [vil], city
 la voiture [vwatü:r], carriage, vehicle, wagon

115.

DRILL

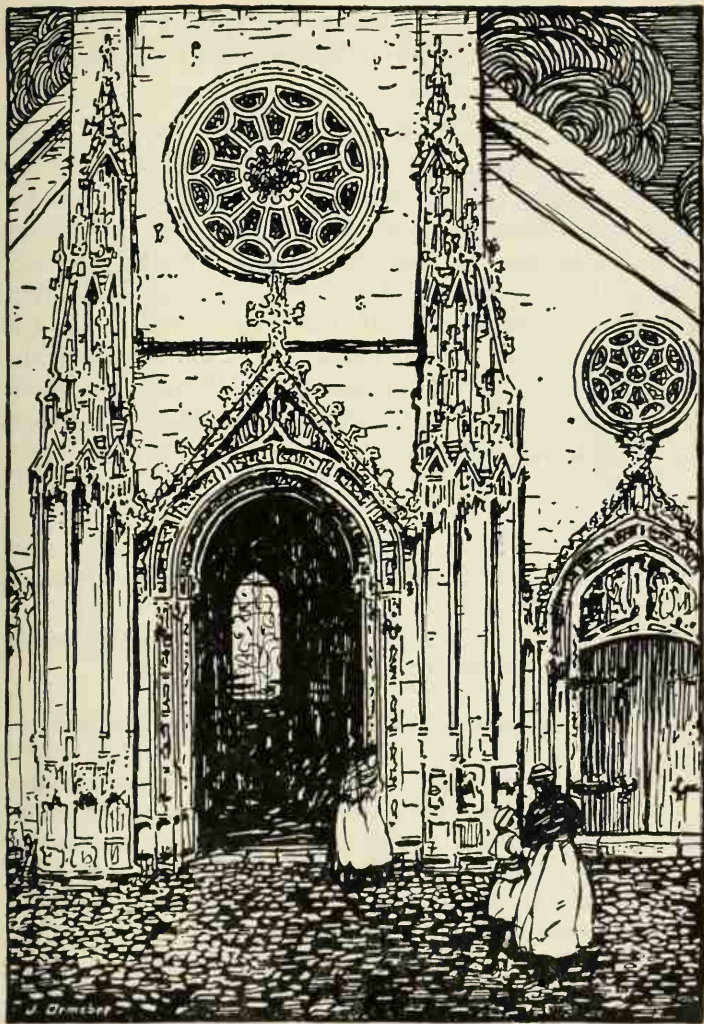
- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. I have given; we have heard | J'ai donné; nous avons entendu |
| 2. They have finished; he sold | Ils ont fini; il a vendu |
| 3. She built; you sought | Elle a bâti; vous avez cherché |
| 4. I taught; she seized | J'ai enseigné; elle a saisi |
| 5. We lost; he sang | Nous avons perdu; il a chanté |
| 6. You chose; they (<i>f.</i>) met | Vous avez choisi; elles ont rencontré |
| 7. I pronounced; you lost | J'ai prononcé; vous avez perdu |
| 8. She walked; we heard | Elle a marché; nous avons entendu |
| 9. They (<i>f.</i>) met; he knocked | Elles ont rencontré; il a frappé |
| 10. With whom did you build the store? | Avec qui avez-vous bâti le magasin? |
| 11. Who spoke the French language? | Qui a parlé la langue française? |
| 12. Whom did you hear? | Qui avez-vous entendu? |
| 13. To whom did you sell the books? | À qui avez-vous vendu les livres? |

14. I sold the books to the boys J'ai vendu les livres aux garçons
 15. Did the children meet their friends? Est-ce que les enfants ont rencontré leurs amis?

Preparation

116. Reading. J'ai cherché mes enfants en haut et en bas. J'ai rencontré ma petite fille au coin de la rue devant l'église, mais je n'ai pas trouvé mon fils Pierre. Où est-il maintenant? N'a-t-il pas entendu la sonnette? A-t-il
 5 monté l'escalier? N'a-t-il pas joué dans le jardin avec sa petite sœur Marie? Ou a-t-il joué dans la rue ou dans le parc? A-t-il perdu son chemin? A-t-il marché sur le trottoir devant les magasins ou dans la rue entre les tramways et les voitures? La ville est très grande et Pierre est très
 10 petit. Marie! Marie! cherchez votre petit frère! Il n'est pas dans le jardin. Il a descendu l'escalier; il a joué sur le trottoir; il a perdu son chemin. — Non, ma mère, Pierre n'est pas dans la rue; il a descendu l'escalier et il a joué sur le trottoir devant les tramways, mais il n'a pas perdu son
 15 chemin. Notre oncle, qui a bâti le grand magasin au coin de la rue devant l'église, a rencontré mon petit frère. Ils ont monté l'escalier. Mon bon oncle est dans le jardin; il n'a pas entendu la sonnette. Il a choisi une belle rose blanche pour sa femme et un œillet blanc qu'il a donné à ma cousine
 20 et qu'elle a perdu. Elle perd toutes ses fleurs. Pierre et sa cousine sont maintenant dans la salle à manger. Ils ont déjeuné avec la cuisinière et la bonne. Nous n'avons pas fini nos leçons. Pierre et elle ont joué dans le jardin. Ils ont marché sur les tulipes. Ils ont chanté. Ils ont parlé
 25 français aussi. Notre oncle est maître d'école et il a enseigné le français à toute sa famille. J'ai choisi un œillet blanc, très beau, que j'ai donné à ma cousine et que Pierre a saisi. Marie a frappé Pierre, et Pierre a prononcé un mot que je ne peux pas et ne veux pas prononcer.

117. Résumé. Cherché; rencontré; où?; entendu; monté; joué; chemin; trottoir; ville; cherchez!; escalier; perdu;



J'ai rencontré ma petite fille au coin de la rue devant l'église

non; oncle; jardin; rose; œillet; salle à manger; cuisinière; Pierre et elle; tulipes; chanté; français; maître d'école; œillet; saisi; prononcé.

118. Oral Drill. 1. We have heard. 2. We heard. 3. Have you walked? 4. He lost. 5. They met. 6. Did he not teach? 7. You built. 8. We seized. 9. Has she taught? 10. Did you sing? 11. We sang. 12. I have not lost. 13. I lost. 14. Did you knock? 15. Did they not finish? 16. We knocked. 17. Have you finished? 18. Who spoke? 19. You heard. 20. Have you chosen? 21. Did you pronounce the French words? 22. I did not pronounce the English words. 23. Pronounce the German sentences. 24. We have not spoken German. 25. Have you spoken the French language?

II

119.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Where have you looked for your children? | Où avez-vous cherché vos enfants? |
| 2. I have looked for my son and my daughter in your garden | J'ai cherché mon fils et ma fille dans votre jardin |
| 3. Did you not meet your son Peter? | N'avez-vous pas rencontré votre fils Pierre? |
| 4. No, I found my daughter, but I did not meet my son | Non, j'ai trouvé ma fille, mais je n'ai pas rencontré mon fils |
| 5. Look in the street at the corner in front of the old church. He played there with his cousin Mary | Cherchez dans la rue au coin devant la vieille église. Il a joué là avec sa cousine Marie |
| 6. There is the cook who has looked for Peter also. Have you met my son? | Voilà la cuisinière, qui a cherché Pierre aussi. Avez-vous rencontré mon fils? |
| 7. I found your son at the corner of the street. He is with his uncle and his aunt. | J'ai trouvé votre fils au coin de la rue. Il est avec son oncle et sa tante. La bonne vieille tante |

The good old aunt met the little boy on the stairs of the church. She heard Peter and his sister who are playing in the street

a rencontré le petit garçon sur l'escalier de l'église. Elle a entendu Pierre et sa sœur qui jouent dans la rue

8. I heard the children also

J'ai entendu les enfants aussi

9. Did they not meet the maid?

N'ont-ils pas rencontré la bonne?

10. No, she lost her way. She looked for the children in the park

Non, elle a perdu son chemin. Elle a cherché les enfants dans le parc

120. Conversation. 1. Did not the mother meet her daughter? 2. Did the son meet his mother? 3. Did the boy hear the bell in the dining-room? 4. Did he play in the street between the carriages and the street-cars? 5. Did the children walk on the sidewalks in front of the stores? 6. Did they go down the stairs of the church? 7. Who built the large building at the street-corner? 8. With whom did the boy and girl dine? 9. Who taught French to the children? 10. Will you pronounce the word which the little boy pronounced?

121. Theme. Where did you look for the child's mother? I looked for the child's mother in the church, but I found his sister there. She did not meet her mother there. I met your two sons in front of the store. What language did they speak? I did not hear. They spoke French; the school-master taught (the) French to all my family. Did you choose French? No, they chose French. Who is the woman on the sidewalk in front of the church at the street-corner? She is the school-master's wife; I met her in the street-car. Has she lost her way? No, she is going into the church.

122. Exercises. A. Conjugate:

I met my friends.

I did not build the church.

Did I lose my way?

Did I not walk on the sidewalk?

B. Drill on past indefinite of **rencontrer, bâtir, entendre**: § 480, A.

C. Use forms of the past indefinite with the following words in sentences:

road corner church between city for now

Some (or any) before a noun are *des*
de la, de l', des = du beurre = some butter
 13. TREIZIÈME LEÇON [trèzyèm]
de la crème = some cream
des pommes = some potatoes
LE RESTAURANT [rèstora]

I

123. *Some*, adjective (i.e. followed by a noun) = *of the*.

Some, object pronoun (i.e. used alone) = **en**, which is placed immediately before the verb.¹

J'ai des pommes, I have some (i.e. of the) apples

J'ai de la viande, I have some meat

J'en ai, I have some

En avez-vous? Have you any?²

Il n'en a pas, He has none²

124. *Some* may be omitted in English, but must not be omitted in French:

J'ai du lait et de l'eau, I have milk and water

125.

VOCABULARY

apporter [aporté], to bring

le beurre [beù:r], butter

le café [kafé], coffee

la crème [krè:m], cream

l'eau [lô] (f.), water

le garçon [garso], boy, waiter

¹ In the case of the past indefinite, the auxiliary (*have, has*) is considered the verb, and **en** goes before it: *il en a trouvé*, he has found some; *il n'en a pas trouvé*, he has not found any, he has found none.

² In questions *any* is substituted for *some* in English; in negative sentences *no, none* = *not any*. The French constructions are not affected. Observe that in negative sentences **ne** precedes **en**.

En a-t-il? Has he any (=some)?

Il n'en a pas, He has none (=not any)

le lait [lè], milk
 monsieur [mesyeù], Mr., sir
 le pain [pa], bread
 la pomme de terre [pom de tè:r],
 potato [la terre, the earth]

la pomme [pom], apple
 le potage [pota:j], soup
 la viande [vyâ:d], meat
 le vin [va], wine

126.

DRILL

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Some butter; some meat | Du beurre; de la viande |
| 2. Some coffee; have you any? | Du café; en avez-vous? |
| 3. Some apples; he has none | Des pommes; il n'en a pas |
| 4. Some milk; he sold some | Du lait; il en a vendu |
| 5. Some water; he brought none | De l'eau; il n'en a pas apporté |
| 6. Some cream; did he bring any? | De la crème; en a-t-il apporté |
| 7. Some potatoes; some soup | Des pommes de terre; du potage |
| 8. Some paper; some ink | Du papier; de l'encre |
| 9. He brought meat and potatoes | Il a apporté de la viande et des pommes de terre |
| 10. Have you any? He has none | En avez-vous? Il n'en a pas |
| 11. Has the waiter brought any wine? | Est-ce que le garçon a apporté du vin? |
| 12. We gave none to the boys | Nous n'en avons pas donné aux garçons |
| 13. Did she give some water to your sister? | Est-ce qu'elle a donné de l'eau à votre sœur? |
| 14. Did they (f.) sell any? | Est-ce qu'elles en ont vendu? |
| 15. He sold apples and potatoes | Il a vendu des pommes et des pommes de terre |

127. **Reading.** Voilà mon fils qui monte l'escalier! Il y a deux de ses amis ici. Ils ont marché dans la rue, ils n'ont pas perdu leur chemin, ils ont cherché notre maison et ils ont trouvé la porte. Ils ont sonné. Maintenant ils sont dans le jardin. Il y a des fleurs et de l'herbe là. Ils ont dîné dans le jardin. La bonne a apporté du pain, de l'eau, du beurre, des pommes de terre, de la viande, du café, de la

crème. Elle n'a pas apporté de vin. Elle a donné du café à mon fils et du lait à ma fille. Ma fille a donné le lait à
10 l'ami de son frère, et mon fils a donné le café à la sœur de son ami. Ma femme cherche les enfants, elle a descendu l'escalier, elle a trouvé les petits garçons et les petites filles dans le jardin. Elle a donné du potage à notre fils qui ne peut pas



Ils ont dîné dans le jardin

manger avec les grands enfants. Elle en a donné aux grands
15 enfants aussi, mais ils n'en ont pas mangé. Notre fils en a mangé; il veut en donner à l'ami de son frère, mais l'ami de son frère n'en veut pas. Ils ont entendu la sonnette. Ils ont monté l'escalier. Ils sont maintenant dans la chambre à coucher.

128. Résumé. Fils; ami; marché; chemin; maison; porte; sonné; jardin; fleurs, herbe; dîné; bonne; pain, eau,

beurre, pommes de terre, viande, café, crème; vin; fils, fille; donné; femme cherche; jardin; potage; grands enfants; notre fils, l'ami; sonnette. *Bread*

129. Oral Drill. 1. Some wine; some ink; I have some. 2. Some meat; some pens; has he any? 3. Bring milk and cream! 4. Have you any? I have none. 5. Some soup; some potatoes. 6. Black coffee, white milk; they have none. 7. Water; has the boy any? He has some. 8. Blue ink; English words; difficult languages. 9. Has his wife any?; no, but their son has some. 10. He has none; have we any?; we have none.

II

130.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Waiter, bring some bread for my son! | Garçon, apportez du pain pour mon fils! |
| 2. Yes, sir, there is some bread and some butter! | Oui, monsieur, voilà du pain et du beurre! |
| 3. Now he wishes coffee and milk | Maintenant il veut du café et du lait |
| 4. Do you wish some coffee also, sir? | Voulez-vous du café, aussi, monsieur? |
| 5. No, I want some water | Non, je veux de l'eau |
| 6. What meat do you choose, sir? | Quelle viande choisissez-vous, monsieur? |
| 7. I do not want any. I want some soup; have you any? | Je n'en veux pas. Je veux du potage; est-ce que vous en avez? |
| 8. Yes, sir, we have some; it is very good | Oui, monsieur, nous en avons; il est très bon |
| 9. Is the meat good? | Est-ce que la viande est bonne? |
| 10. Yes, it is very good; do you wish some now after your soup? | Oui, elle est très bonne; en voulez-vous maintenant après votre potage? |
| 11. Yes, and bring some water for my son! | Oui, et apportez de l'eau pour mon fils! |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 12. (My) father, there is (my) uncle in front of the big red building! | Mon père, voilà mon oncle devant le grand bâtiment rouge! |
| 13. Waiter, some butter! . . . Do you want some wine? | Garçon, du beurre! . . . Voulez-vous du vin? |
| 14. No, I want some milk and some bread; I have not eaten. Bring some potatoes and meat! | Non, je veux du lait et du pain; je n'ai pas mangé. Apportez des pommes de terre et de la viande! |

131. Conversation. 1. In what house did you meet your friend? 2. Whom did you find in the garden? 3. With whom did his son speak in the street? 4. Who brought water, bread and meat into the garden? 5. Did she bring coffee and cream also? 6. Did she bring wine? 7. Whom did your wife look for? 8. Did she give some milk and coffee to her children? 9. To whom did she give some? 10. Did she give any to her son and to her daughter?

- Write Monday*
- 132. Theme.** I want wine and I have none. Waiter, bring some wine, some bread and some butter! Does your son wish soup also, sir? Yes, and have you any milk? No, we have none now. I can bring some coffee and cream.
- 5 Do you wish any? Yes. Have you any meat? Yes, it is very good. Do you wish some? Yes, you can bring some; and bring some water, also; we haven't any. My son, who is the boy whom we met at the school? My friend Peter. Did Peter find some friends there? Yes, he found a boy and
- 10 his sisters. Did the girls dine at the school? Yes, they ate bread, but when they looked for butter, they did not find any.

133. Exercises. A. Conjugate 'I have' with the following words:

butter cream water potatoes.

B. Conjugate 'have I?' with the same words.

C. Conjugate 'I have brought some,' 'I have sold none.'

14. QUATORZIÈME LEÇON [katorzyèm]

LA GARE

I

134. Present Indicative of *être* [è:tr], to be:

je suis [je süi], I am	nous sommes [nou som], we are
(tu es [tü è], thou art)	vous êtes [vou zèt], you are
il est [il è], he is	ils sont [il so], they are

135. Past Indefinite with *être*. The French do not say 'I have gone,' they say 'I *am* gone.' Other verbs so conjugated are:

aller [alé], to go	je suis allé, ² I have gone=I went
arriver [arivé], to arrive	(tu es arrivé, thou hast arrived)
descendre, ¹ to descend	il est descendu, he descended
entrer, to enter	elle est entrée, she entered
monter, ¹ to go up	nous sommes montés, we went up
partir [parti:r], to depart, go away,	vous êtes parti(s), ² you departed
leave	ils sont sortis, they went out
sortir [sorti:r], to go out	elles sont venues, they came
venir [veni:r], to come	

¹ All verbs conjugated with *être* are intransitive (that is, have no direct object). Some may be used also transitively (that is, with a direct object), as in the case of *descendre*, *monter*: *I descended* (intransitive), and *I descended the stairs* (transitive). In the second case they are conjugated with *avoir*:

Je suis descendu (monté), I went down (went up)
J'ai descendu (monté) l'escalier, I went down (went up) the stairs

² The past participle with *être* agrees with the subject like an adjective:

vous êtes parti: vous=a single person, masculine

vous êtes partie: vous=a single person, feminine

vous êtes partis: vous=more than one person, masculine or masculine and feminine

vous êtes parties: vous=more than one person, feminine

Similarly, the past participle will take the feminine form if *I* or *we* refer to females:

Je suis partie, I (a woman) departed

Nous sommes montées, we (women) went up

If there is no reason to the contrary, *je* and *nous*, in these lessons, will be understood to be masculine.

NOTE 1. The past participle of verbs conjugated with *être* agrees with the subject. This is usually merely a matter of spelling, not affecting the pronunciation.

NOTE 2. All verbs to be conjugated with *être* will be followed in vocabularies by an asterisk, e.g. *venir**.

136.

VOCABULARY

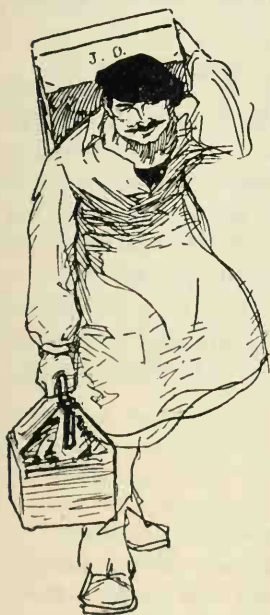
les bagages [baga:ʃ], baggage	Paris [paʁi], Paris
le billet [biyè], ticket	la place [plas], seat, fare
le buffet [büfè], lunch-counter	Reims [ra:s], Rheims
le colis [koli], piece of baggage, package	la salle d'attente [sal datɑ:t], waiting-room
le facteur [fakteù:r], porter	le train [tra], train
la gare [ga:r], station	la valise [vali:z], valise
le guichet [gichè], ticket-window	le wagon [vago], car
la malle [mal], trunk	

137.

DRILL

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. I have given; I have departed | J'ai donné; je suis parti |
| 2. Has he dined?; she went | A-t-il diné?; elle est allée |
| 3. Did you arrive?; you lost | Êtes-vous arrivé?; vous avez perdu |
| 4. They have found; have they (m.) entered? | Ils ont trouvé; sont-ils entrés? |
| 5. We got down; we gave | Nous sommes descendus; nous avons donné |
| 6. Did she sell?; he went up | A-t-elle vendu?; il est monté |
| 7. You came; you finished | Vous êtes venu; vous avez fini |
| 8. He sought; she got down | Il a cherché; elle est descendue |
| 9. Did we build?; we departed | Avons-nous bâti?; nous sommes partis |
| 10. They came; they heard | Ils sont venus; ils ont entendu |
| 11. I did not lose; I have arrived | Je n'ai pas perdu; je suis arrivé |
| 12. We did not enter; we seized | Nous ne sommes pas entrés; nous avons saisi |
| 13. She sang; she did not go down | Elle a chanté; elle n'est pas descendue |
| 14. You did not come; you have spoken | Vous n'êtes pas venu; vous avez parlé |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 15. They (f.) chose; she did not go | Elles ont choisi; elle n'est pas allée |
| 16. You went out; did we hear? | Vous êtes sorti; avons-nous entendu? |
| 17. He did not meet; they went up | Il n'a pas rencontré; ils sont montés |
| 18. Did he go?; we did not seize | Est-il allé?; nous n'avons pas saisi |
| 19. You did not knock; did you arrive? | Vous n'avez pas frappé; êtes-vous arrivé? |
| 20. Did you go out?; I did not meet | Êtes-vous sorti?; je n'ai pas rencontré |



Le facteur

138. Reading. Nous sommes arrivés à Paris. Nous allons à Reims. Nous sommes dans la gare. Nous voulons dîner au buffet. Il est devant la salle d'attente. Est-ce que 5 Pierre n'est pas venu avec sa sœur? Où sont-ils allés? Ah! la petite fille et son frère ne sont pas descendus du wagon. Descendez, mes enfants! Bon! Vous êtes descendus. Est-ce 10 que ma bonne vieille tante est descendue aussi? Ah, oui! elle est arrivée avec Pierre et ils sont entrés dans le buffet, ils ont dîné, et ils sont allés maintenant dans la salle 15 d'attente. Mais mon mari, où est-il allé? Est-ce qu'il n'est pas là devant le guichet? Il cherche des billets. Non, il est allé avec le facteur mettre nos valises et nos colis dans le wagon. 20 Il est monté, il est entré dans le wagon; le facteur a trouvé deux

places — deux bonnes places — devant la fenêtre. Maintenant où sont nos colis? Voilà nos colis! Mon mari est

25 sorti du wagon. Il est descendu du train. Mais où sont nos malles, la valise de Pierre, les colis de ma tante? Ils ne sont pas arrivés à la gare. Mais nous pouvons manger maintenant. Nous allons entrer dans le buffet. Nous sommes entrés. Nous avons dîné. Nous sommes sortis
30 maintenant. Mais nos bagages ne sont pas arrivés! Et où est notre train? Notre train est parti! — et nos colis, nos valises, dans le wagon, là devant la fenêtre? Partis aussi!

139. Résumé. Paris; Reims; gare; dîner; Pierre; où?; wagon; tante, Pierre; mari, billets; facteur; monté, places; colis; malles, valise, colis; manger; buffet; sortis; bagages; train.

140. Oral Drill. 1. We have gone. 2. They have dined. 3. You arrived. 4. He spoke. 5. They departed. 6. She went out. 7. I chose. 8. He came. 9. We got down. 10. We sought. 11. He did not find. 12. We entered. 13. Did he not sell? 14. Did they not get down? 15. They went up. 16. You did not give. 17. He did not eat. 18. Did you come? 19. You did not go up. 20. Did you lose? 21. She arrived at the station. 22. Her aunt entered the car. 23. Did she go to the ticket-window? 24. They sold all the tickets. 25. Have they left the waiting-room?

II

141.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Did you come from Paris? | Êtes-vous venus de Paris? |
| 2. We came from Rheims | Nous sommes venus de Reims |
| 3. Have you any baggage? | Est-ce que vous avez des bagages? |
| 4. Yes, I have some packages,
a valise and two trunks | Oui, j'ai des colis, une valise et
deux malles |
| 5. Didn't your brother come
with you? | Est-ce que votre frère n'est pas
venu avec vous? |
| 6. No, he went to the city | Non, il est allé à la ville |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 7. And your sister? Did she leave with your brother? | Et votre sœur? Est-elle partie avec votre frère? |
| 8. No, she came in the train, too | Non, elle est venue dans le train aussi |
| 9. Where is she? | Où est-elle? |
| 10. She entered the waiting-room or she went to the lunch-counter. No — she has gone to the ticket-window | Elle est entrée dans la salle d'attente ou elle est allée au buffet. Non — elle est allée au guichet |
| 11. Good! Do you wish to leave? | Bon! Voulez-vous partir? |
| 12. We can't leave. We are looking for a porter | Nous ne pouvons pas partir. Nous cherchons un facteur |
| 13. A porter! There is one in front of the ticket-window | Un facteur! Il y en a un devant le guichet |
| 14. No, he is gone. He has got into the car | Non, il est parti. Il est monté dans le wagon |
| 15. No, he has got down and he has gone into the waiting-room | Non, il est descendu, et il est allé à la salle d'attente |
| 16. Porter, will you get into the train to look for our baggage? | Facteur, voulez-vous monter dans le train chercher nos bagages? |
| 17. In what coach, sir? | Dans quel wagon, monsieur? |
| 18. There's the coach! My packages are in the corner, in front of the window | Voilà le wagon! Mes colis sont dans le coin, devant la fenêtre |
| 19. I got into the train, sir; I entered the coach; I looked in the corner, but I have not found your packages | Monsieur, je suis monté dans le train; je suis entré dans le wagon; j'ai cherché dans le coin, mais je n'ai pas trouvé vos colis |

142. Conversation. 1. Have you not come to the station? 2. Where did you dine? 3. Did the children come?

with my aunt? 4. Where did the brother and sister go? 5. Did the uncle enter the car? 6. Did he find a good seat? 7. Did he get out of the coach? 8. Did the porter get into the train with his valises and his packages? 9. Did his baggage arrive at the station? 10. Did the train leave?

Here 143. **Theme.** I have come from Rheims. I have arrived at Paris. I went to the lunch-counter. I met my friend. We dined. We left. We met our friends. They went with us. We arrived at the ticket-window where we asked for 5 tickets. "The train has left!" We found the porter. He went with my friends to look for their packages and their trunk. I found the stairs. I went down. I went out. On the sidewalk I met Peter. We departed. My friends are in the station. Paris is a beautiful city. Its parks are very 10 beautiful.

144. Exercises. A. Conjugate:

I entered the house.	I departed.	I went out.
I went down.	I came.	I arrived.
I went up.	I went.	

B. Drill on present indicative of **être**: § 480, A.

C. Drill on past indefinite of **aller, partir, descendre, venir**: § 480, A.

D. Use the following words in sentences:

ticket	ticket-window	trunk	Rheims
station	seat	porter	Paris

2 - 13 - 14 *revision*

15. QUINZIÈME LEÇON [kazyèm]

Monday
145.

+ Friday
Review

I

1. Who sells? 2. He sells. 3. We hear. 4. You hear.
5. Who sold? 6. She sold. 7. You heard. 8. I heard.
9. He arrived. 10. We got down. 11. They went. 12. I came.
13. Has he come? 14. She came. 15. Did you go?
16. We did not get down. 17. Don't go! 18. Who came?
19. Some bread. 20. Have you any? 21. Some potatoes.
22. Have you any? 23. Eat soup! 24. I have eaten some.
25. They sold apples. 26. Who brought the potatoes?
27. The porter has arrived. 28. Have you any ink?
29. Who has some? 30. Who has some trunks? 31. Did they arrive with baggage?
32. Their packages arrived. 33. At what station?
34. Who looked for valises here? 35. I arrived, and I looked for my valises and my trunks.
36. Did you go to the waiting-room? 37. We went to the ticket-window.
38. Who sells tickets? 39. They sell some. 40. They have none. 41. There are none.

Write
II

146. 1. Who sells milk? 2. We sell wine. 3. To whom do they sell coffee?
4. He sold apples. 5. Bring some cream! 6. Is there any cream? 7. He ate meat.
8. We ate soup. 9. Eat potatoes! 10. He brought bread. 11. The milk has arrived.
12. The waiter came. 13. Did he sell butter? 14. Did you bring water?
15. We went to the station. 16. Did you bring any baggage? 17. Did the porter find any packages?
18. Did you go to the ticket-window? 19. Whom did you look for? 20. We looked for friends.
21. Did your friends arrive? 22. They went out of the station. 23. Did you find any carriages at the door?

24. We did not look for any. 25. The porter brought our valises and our packages to the railway-coach. 26. We have none. 27. Did you bring some baggage? 28. I brought some. 29. We brought none. 30. With whom did you get down from the carriage? 31. I got down with my son, whom you met in the waiting-room. 32. We went to the ticket-window. 33. Did they sell tickets? 34. They sold some.

16. SEIZIÈME LEÇON [sèzyèm]

LA GARE

I

147. **Future.** To form the future, add to the *whole infinitive* the following endings¹:

-ai [é] ²	je donner ai [je doneré]
-as [a]	(tu finir as [tü finira])
-a [a]	il vendr a ³ [il vâdra]
-ons [o]	nous finir ons [nou finiro]
-ez [é]	vous vendr ez ³ [vou vâdré]
-ont [o]	ils donner ont [il donero]

I. *I shall give*, etc.

je donner ai
(tu donner as)
il donner a⁴
nous donner ons
vous donner ez
ils donner ont

II. *I shall finish*, etc.

je finir ai
(tu finir as)
il finir a⁴
nous finir ons
vous finir ez
ils finir ont

III. *I shall sell*, etc.

je vendr ai³
(tu vendr as)
il vendr a⁴
nous vendr ons
vous vendr ez
ils vendr ont

¹ Note that these are the endings of the present indicative of *avoir* (see § 64).

² Note that when -ai is a verb-ending it is pronounced [é]; elsewhere it is [è]; see p. 8, § 19, 2.

³ Note that the final e of third conjugation verbs is dropped before the endings are added.

⁴ Interrogative third person singular: *donnera-t-il? finira-t-il? vendra-t-il?* Cf. *donne-t-il? a-t-il?*

148. Interrogative Pronoun.¹ *Things* (cf. § 102).Subject: **Qu'est-ce qui?** [kès ki], *what?*Object: **Que?** [ke] or **Qu'est-ce que?** [kès ke], *what?***Qu'est-ce qui est sur la table?** What is on the table?~~**Que cherchez-vous?**~~**Qu'est-ce que vous cherchez?** } What are you looking for?*Subject*
Object

NOTE. The last two forms correspond to **que** followed by the alternate interrogative forms **cherchez-vous?** **est-ce que vous cherchez?** (See § 26, note 1.) When the verb is in the first person singular, or when the subject of the verb is a noun, use the longer form. (See § 27, note 1.)

Qu'est-ce que je cherche? What am I looking for?**Qu'est-ce que Jean cherche?** What is John looking for?

149.

VOCABULARY

aimer [àmé], to like, love**l'amie** [lami] (*f.*), friend**appeler**² [aplé], to call**l'argent** [larjâ] (*m.*), money, silver**bientôt** [byatô], soon**la carte** [kart], bill-of-fare**cinq** [sak³], five**le cocher** [koché], coachman, cabby**demander** [demádé], to ask, ask for**laisser**⁴ [lèsé], leave ✓**madame** [madam], madam, Mrs.**merci** [mèrsi], thanks**parce que** [pars ke], because ✓**peu** [peú], little *v: s beaucoup***peut-être** [peù tè:tr], perhaps**porter** [porté], to carry**le restaurant** [rèstorâ], restaurant**le voyageur** [vwayajeù:r], traveler

150.

DRILL

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. We shall like; they (<i>f.</i>) will carry | Nous aimerons; elles porteront |
| 2. He will finish; she will ask | Il finira; elle demandera |
| 3. I shall sell; we shall ring | Je vendrai; nous sonnerons |
| 4. She will depart; you will lose | Elle partira; vous perdrez |

¹ The interrogative adjective is **quel?** (see § 76).² *Present*: j'appelle (tu appelles), il appelle; nous appelons, vous appelez, ils appellent. (Cf. **acheter**, § 160, Note.)*Future*: j'appellerai, etc.³ Pronounce [sa] before a word beginning with a consonant: **cinq voyageurs** [sa vwayajeù:r]. (See § 234, Note.)⁴ **partir** is intransitive: *to leave, go away*; **laisser** is transitive: *to leave behind, abandon*.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 5. We shall descend; I shall dine | Nous descendrons; je dînerai |
| 6. They will ask; he will seize | Ils demanderont; il saisira |
| 7. I shall meet; they will depart | Je rencontrerai; ils partiront |
| 8. We shall hear; I shall breakfast | Nous entendrons; je déjeunerai |
| 9. She will pronounce; he will knock | Elle prononcera; il frappera |
| 10. They (f.) will like; you will choose | Elles aimeront; vous choisirez |
| 11. What is?; who is? | Qu'est-ce qui est?; qui est? |
| 12. Whom do you call?; what do you leave? | Qui appelez-vous?; que laissez-vous? |
| 13. To whom are you speaking? | À qui parlez-vous? |
| 14. What is there?; who is here? | Qu'est-ce qui est là?; qui est ici? |
| 15. What have you heard? | Qu'est-ce que vous avez entendu? |
| 16. Whom have they met? | Qui est-ce qu'ils ont rencontré? |
| 17. What has the traveler brought? | Qu'est-ce que le voyageur a apporté? |
| 18. What did your friend sell? | Qu'est-ce que votre ami a vendu? |
| 19. What book did your brother carry? | Quel livre est-ce que votre frère a porté? |
| 20. What did your sister choose? | Qu'est-ce que votre sœur a choisi? |

- Tuesday*
151. **Reading.** Allez chercher le facteur. Appelez mon¹ amie qui est entrée dans la gare; elle cherchera le facteur avec vous. Nous n'appellerons pas votre amie. Le facteur est arrivé. Facteur, vous porterez mes cinq colis dans le wagon.
- 5 Voilà de l'argent! Maintenant je veux parler au cocher. Il est sorti de la gare. Il est parti, peut-être. Non, il est entré dans le buffet. Cocher, j'ai laissé un de mes colis dans la voiture. Voulez-vous aller chercher mon colis? Merci! Maintenant nous dînerons. Que voulez-vous manger? Garçon! Vous
- 10 demandez, madame? Apportez la carte! Voilà la carte,

¹ Before feminine nouns or adjectives beginning with a vowel, the masculine forms **mon**, **ton**, **son** are used.

madame! Nous mangerons très peu parce que notre train partira bientôt. Nous descendrons à Chicago et nous trouverons un bon restaurant là. Voilà des voyageurs qui montent dans le train. Le cocher n'est pas venu. Il est allé chercher mon colis, mais il n'est pas arrivé! Le train partira, ¹⁵ il arrivera à Chicago, mon mari me cherchera à la gare, je n'arriverai pas, il ne trouvera pas sa femme! Voilà le cocher! Le train n'est pas parti. Merci, cocher! Nous arriverons



Voilà la carte, madame!

bientôt à Chicago. Nous rencontrerons mon mari. Nous ne laisserons pas nos cinq colis dans le wagon. Le cocher mettra ²⁰ notre valise dans la voiture, mais le facteur portera notre malle à la salle des bagages. Nous trouverons tous nos amis à la gare. Nous partirons de Chicago bientôt et nous descendrons du train à Buffalo où il y a un très bon ami de mon mari.

152. Résumé. Facteur; amie; facteur; cinq colis; cocher; voiture; chercher; manger; carte; peu; Chicago; voyageurs; cocher!; mari; Chicago, mari; valise; malle; amis; Buffalo.

Tuesday

153. Oral Drill. 1. They will descend; he will break-fast. 2. We shall depart; will they carry? 3. She will sell; I shall ask. 4. We shall go out; will she give? 5. You will sell; shall we lose? 6. I shall ring; they (*f.*) will like. 7. He will seize; shall I meet? 8. They (*m.*) will leave; you will hear. 9. We shall choose; will she hear? 10. They (*f.*) will bring; you will play. 11. Who is there? 12. Whom is she looking for? 13. What is in the church? 14. What will the girl choose? 15. To whom will they speak? 16. What sentences will the pupil pronounce? 17. What is here? 18. Who speaks of the tickets? 19. Whom do we call? 20. What did the porter bring?

II

154.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Peter, has your aunt arrived? | Pierre, est-ce que votre tante est arrivée? |
| 2. I have not gone up to the waiting-room; she went there, perhaps | Je ne suis pas monté à la salle d'attente; elle est allée là, peut-être |
| 3. Do you want to go to break-fast now? Have you any money? | Voulez-vous aller déjeuner maintenant? Avez-vous de l'argent? |
| 4. Can we not find my aunt? She will not go out of the station. I do not like to leave my aunt here. She is old. | Ne pouvons-nous pas trouver ma tante? Elle ne sortira pas de la gare. Je n'aime pas laisser ma tante ici. Elle est vieille |
| 5. We shall go up to the waiting-room | Nous monterons à la salle d'attente |
| 6. There is my aunt! Now we can go and dine | Voilà ma tante! Maintenant nous pouvons aller dîner |
| 7. What are you looking for? | Que cherchez-vous? |
| 8. I am looking for a good restaurant | Je cherche un bon restaurant |

9. Isn't there a good restaurant in front of the station? Est-ce qu'il n'y a pas un bon restaurant devant la gare?
10. No, there isn't any there Non, il n'y en a pas là¹
11. What are they looking for, the five travelers who entered the store at the corner where the old lady sells the beautiful flowers? Qu'est-ce qu'ils cherchent, les cinq voyageurs qui sont entrés dans le magasin au coin où la vieille femme vend les belles fleurs?
12. They have found a restaurant, perhaps. Ask! Ils ont trouvé un restaurant, peut-être. Demandez!
13. Have you found a restaurant? Avez-vous trouvé un restaurant?
14. We haven't looked for any; we have breakfasted at the lunch-counter, but we have eaten very little. The restaurants here are not good. Nous n'en avons pas cherché; nous avons déjeuné au buffet, mais nous avons très peu mangé. Les restaurants ici ne sont pas bons

Prepare

155. Conversation. 1. Whom did you seek? 2. Who arrived? 3. What language will he speak? 4. What will the traveler carry? 5. To whom do you wish to speak? 6. What is in the carriage? 7. What can you eat? 8. Whom will you meet at Chicago? 9. What will the cabby find in the restaurant? 10. What is on the benches in the station?

Write

156. Theme. Whom will you meet at the station? I shall find my friends there, perhaps. Bring the bill-of-fare, waiter; I shall eat very little because I shall leave soon. What did the porter leave in the car? Ask! I do not speak French. He speaks English, — but very little. With whom did you talk in front of the restaurant? What is in your valise? Where is your husband? Who is at the ticket-

¹ See § 123. Learn:

il y en a, there is (are) some

il n'y en a pas, there is (are) none

window? There is your husband! What package did you leave in the carriage? What is the cabby bringing? The waiter will bring the bill-of-fare soon, perhaps.

157. Exercises. A. Conjugate:

I shall build a house. I shall leave my packages.
I shall lose my trunk.

B. Drill on future of **demander, bâtir, entendre**: § 480, A.

C. Use *what?* first as subject, then as object, in as many sentences as possible. Other students answer the questions.

17. DIX-SEPTIÈME LEÇON [dis sètyèm]

LE MAGASIN

158. Adverbs of Quantity:

beaucoup [bôkou],	{ much; many;	beaucoup de viande , much meat
peu [peú],	{ little; few;	beaucoup d'amis , many friends
assez [asé],	enough;	peu de lait , little milk
trop [trô],	{ too; too much; too many;	peu de voyageurs , few travelers
plus [plü],	more;	assez de billets , enough tickets
moins [mwa],	{ less; fewer;	trop blanc , too white
combien [kobyɑ],	{ how much; how many;	trop de vin , too much wine
tant [tɑ],	{ so much; so many;	trop d'histoires , too many stories
		plus de colis , more packages
		moins d'encre , less ink
		moins de chapeaux , fewer hats
		combien de crème , how much cream
		combien de mots , how many words
		tant de beurre , so much butter
		tant de malles , so many trunks

159. **En**=of *it, of them* as well as *some, any* (see § 123). As in the case of *some* (see § 124), **en** must not be omitted in

French even though *of it* or *of them* is omitted in English. Note this particularly when numbers are used:

Combien en avez-vous? How many (of them) have you?

J'en ai deux, I have two (of them)

Je n'en ai pas beaucoup, I haven't much or many

160.

VOCABULARY

acheter¹ [achté], to buy

le bas [bâ], stocking

le centime [sâtîm], centime ($\frac{1}{100}$ of a cent)

la chose [chô:z], thing

cinquante [sakâ:t], fifty

le coton [koto], cotton

désirer [déziré], to desire

l'employé [lâplwayé] (m.), clerk, employee

le franc [frâ], franc (20 cents)

le prix [pri], price

que [ke], than, as

répondre [répo:dr], to reply

la robe [rob], dress

la soie [swa], silk

un, une [u, ün], one

161.

DRILL

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Much money; little money | Beaucoup d'argent; peu d'argent |
| 2. Many things; too many dresses | Beaucoup de choses; trop de robes |
| 3. Too much bread; few apples | Trop de pain; peu de pommes |
| 4. Enough butter; so much wine | Assez de beurre; tant de vin |
| 5. How many pens; enough stores | Combien de plumes; assez de magasins |
| 6. Enough meat; how much milk | Assez de viande; combien de lait |
| 7. Less money; fewer apples | Moins d'argent; moins de pommes |
| 8. So many dresses; more stores | Tant de robes; plus de magasins |
| 9. Much silk; more stockings | Beaucoup de soie; plus de bas |
| 10. Too many travelers; few employees | Trop de voyageurs; peu d'employés |
| 11. A little money; fewer centimes | Un peu d'argent; moins de centimes |

¹ Present: j'achète, (tu achètes), il achète; nous achetons, vous achetez, ils achètent.

Future: j'achèterai, etc. (Cf. appeler, § 149, note 2.)

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 12. I have money; have you any? | J'ai de l'argent; en avez-vous? |
| 13. He talks of money; do you talk of it? | Il parle d'argent; en parlez-vous? |
| 14. We talk of it; don't talk of it! | Nous en parlons; n'en parlez pas! |
| 15. How much money do you ask? | Combien d'argent demandez-vous? |
| 16. What will you carry? | Qu'est-ce que vous porterez? |
| 17. What price will he ask? | Quel prix demandera-t-il? |
| 18. What will they answer? | Qu'est-ce qu'ils répondront? |
| 19. Whom will you hear? | Qui entendrez-vous? |
| 20. What is in the store? | Qu'est-ce qui est dans le magasin? |

162. Reading. Une femme est entrée dans beaucoup de magasins de la rue Royale [rwayal]. Tous les magasins de la rue Royale sont très beaux et il y en a tant! Il y a moins de magasins dans la rue ^{de} Paris où vous avez acheté
 5 votre belle robe de soie. La femme n'a pas tant d'argent que vous; elle en a beaucoup moins. Son mari est l'employé qui vend des billets au guichet à la gare. Il vend beaucoup de billets, mais il a très peu d'argent. Sa femme est entrée
 ? dans un des plus beaux magasins de la rue. L'employé a
 ? demandé: «Que désirez-vous, madame?» Elle a répondu:
 10 «Je désire beaucoup de choses, mais j'ai très peu d'argent.» Il a demandé: «Voulez-vous acheter une robe?» Elle a répondu: «Je n'ai pas assez d'argent pour acheter une robe. Je veux acheter des bas. Est-ce que vous vendez des bas
 15 ici?» Un employé est allé chercher des bas pour la femme. Le prix en est deux francs cinquante. Elle n'en a pas acheté. L'employé ne vendra pas beaucoup de bas à la femme parce
 20 qu'elle ne donnera pas tant d'argent pour les choses qu'elle désire. Cinq francs n'est pas trop pour des bas de soie, mais deux francs cinquante est certainement assez pour des bas de coton. Elle ne veut pas en acheter parce qu'elle a trop peu d'argent. Son mari n'en donnera pas à sa femme;

il ne peut pas en donner parce qu'il n'en a pas. L'employé a demandé: «Combien d'argent avez-vous?» Elle n'a pas répondu. Un employé qui demande «Combien d'argent avez-vous?» n'est pas un bon employé. *there* ²⁵

163. Résumé. Femme; magasins, rue Royale; rue à Paris; argent; mari; entrée; employé; répondu; robe; bas; chercher; pas acheté; ne vendra pas; cinq francs; ne veut pas; mari; employé, combien.

164. Oral Drill. 1. Too much butter. 2. Enough bread. 3. More wine. 4. Less money. 5. Fewer potatoes. 6. So much meat. 7. How much milk? 8. Too many apples. 9. How many things? 10. Much money. 11. Little meat. 12. Few travelers. 13. A little wine. 14. How many pencils? 15. Too much silk. 16. More apples. 17. Enough bread. 18. Many pens. 19. So many things. 20. A little cotton. 21. Many things. 22. Will you talk of it? 23. Will he talk of it? 24. Have you any? 25. I have some. 26. What will you ask? 27. What will they answer? 28. To whom shall we speak? 29. What is in the carriage? 30. Who will call the coachman? 31. Where will you leave so many packages? 32. I will call a cabby perhaps. 33. Have you any silk stockings? 34. We have some. 35. How many do you desire? 36. How many dresses have you? 37. You buy many things.

II

165.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Do you sell stockings here? | Vendez-vous des bas ici? |
| 2. Yes, madam, we do (we sell some). Do you want cotton or silk ones? | Oui, madame, nous en vendons.
En voulez-vous de coton ou de soie? |
| 3. I like (the) silk stockings, but I have very little money | J'aime les bas de soie, mais j'ai très peu d'argent |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 4. The clerk will get some cotton stockings | L'employé cherchera des bas de coton |
| 5. You haven't enough clerks in your store, sir | Vous n'avez pas assez d'employés dans votre magasin, monsieur |
| 6. We haven't too many! | Nous n'en avons pas trop! |
| 7. The store at the corner of the street has more than you | Le magasin au coin de la rue en a plus que vous |
| 8. How many has it? | Combien en a-t-il? |
| 9. It has fifty | Il en a cinquante |
| 10. We have fewer, but our clerks are very good | Nous en avons moins, mais nos employés sont très bons |
| 11. What is the price of the silk stockings? | Quel est le prix des bas de soie? |
| 12. We have some at five francs and at five francs fifty (centimes). I'll get some for you | Nous en avons à cinq francs et à cinq francs cinquante. J'en chercherai pour vous |
| 13. No, thank you, I do not want any | Non, merci, je n'en veux pas |
| 14. There are some cotton stockings! | Voilà des bas de coton! |
| 15. What is the price of them? | Quel en est le prix? |
| 16. Much less than for the silk stockings | Beaucoup moins que pour les bas de soie |
| 17. I did not ask for silk stockings, I want them of cotton | Je n'ai pas demandé des bas de soie, j'en veux de coton |
| 18. But, madam, here are cotton stockings! | Mais, madame, voilà des bas de coton! |
| 19. I do not like your cotton stockings, and the silk stockings are less good for the price than the cotton stockings | Je n'aime pas vos bas de coton, et les bas de soie sont moins bons pour le prix que les bas de coton |

Friday
166. Conversation. 1. What do the clerks in the stores ask? 2. What is in the store? 3. What do the women buy? 4. What price do the clerks ask? 5. Will the women give

much money? 6. Will the clerks sell cotton stockings perhaps for less money than silk stockings? 7. How many francs will the women give for silk stockings? 8. What will their husbands give for cotton stockings? 9. How much money have they given? 10. Will they give any to their wives?

Friday
167. Theme. I haven't much money, but I wish to buy many things. How much have you? I have very little; I have less than you. There are boys who have too much money. There are some who have too little money. They will buy (§160, note 1) fewer things than the boys who have 5 much money. Go into the store and ask for the clerk. You will find there all the things that you are looking for. Are you one of the boys who have a great deal of (=much) money? You can buy all the things that you desire, but there are some which are not good. 10

168. Exercises. A. Use all the adverbs of quantity you can with the following:

things	dresses	potatoes	soup
silk	coffee	cream	hats

B. Fill the following blanks:

Avez-vous du —?	Est-ce que j'ai de l'—?
A-t-il de la —?	Est-ce que nous avons des —?
A-t-elle de l'—?	Est-ce qu'ils ont du —?
Avons-nous des —?	

Other students answer the questions using **en**.

C. Dialogue: One student is the clerk in a store, another comes to buy.

D. Drill on *present, past indefinite, future* of **demandeur, bâtir, répondre**: § 480, B.

18. DIX-HUITIÈME LEÇON [di züityèm]

LA GARE

I

169. Conjunctive Pronouns, Direct Object:

me [me], me	nous [nou], us
(te [te], thee)	vous [vou], you
le [le], him, it (m.)	les [lé], them (m.)
la [la], her, it (f.)	les [lé], them (f.)

170. These pronouns are placed *immediately before* the verb:

Il me cherche, He is looking for me
 Le trouvons-nous? Do we find him?
 Ils les saisissent, They seize them

171. If used with the past indefinite, or other compound tenses, conjunctive pronouns come before the auxiliary (*have, has, etc.*):

Ils vous ont cherché, They looked for you
 Nous l'avons trouvé, We found him
 Je les ai saisis, I seized them

172. If the verb is negative, pronouns come between **ne** and the verb:

Vous ne la cherchez pas, You do not look for her
 Elle ne me trouve pas, She does not find me
 Il ne les saisit pas, He does not seize them

173. Chez [ché] = { *at the house of, at the store of, etc.*
to the house of, to the store of, etc.

Il est chez votre ami, He is at the house of your friend, at your friend's house, at your friend's

Nous allons chez le tailleur, We are going to the tailor's shop, store, house

174.

VOCABULARY

bon marché [bo marché], cheap
(*invariable*)

cher [chè:r], dear (*invariable as adverb*)

commander [komâdé], to order

le costume [kostüm], suit

gris [gri], gray

l'habit [labi] (*m.*), coat

la laine [lèn], wool

mardi [mardi], Tuesday

le pantalon [pâtalo], trousers

le pardessus [pardesü], overcoat

porter [porté], to carry (§ 149), to wear

si¹ [si], if

le tailleur [tâyèu:r], tailor

toujours [toujou:r], always

le verre [vè:r], glass

175.

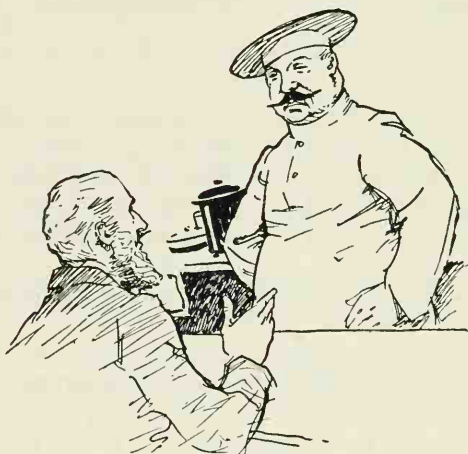
DRILL

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. I leave them; he leaves them | Je les laisse; il les laisse |
| 2. She likes him; he likes her | Elle l'aime; il l'aime |
| 3. We buy it; you buy it | Nous l'achetons; vous l'achetez |
| 4. I carry him; he carries her | Je le porte; il la porte |
| 5. We call you; you call us | Nous vous appelons; vous nous appelez |
| 6. We carry them; they carry us | Nous les portons; ils nous portent |
| 7. Do you bring it?; I bring it | L'apportez-vous?; je l'apporte |
| 8. He asks for us; we ask for him | Il nous demande; nous le demandons |
| 9. Do you call me?; we call her | Est-ce que vous m'appellez?; nous l'appelons |
| 10. He asks for her; she asks for him | Il la demande; elle le demande |
| 11. Do we call her?; you call me | Est-ce que nous l'appelons?; vous m'appellez |
| 12. They like him; he likes them | Ils l'aiment; il les aime |
| 13. He asks it; I ask for him | Il le demande; je le demande |
| 14. You bring it; he carries them | Vous l'apportez; il les porte |
| 15. She leaves them; we buy it | Elle les laisse; nous l'achetons |
| 16. Are you seeking her? | Est-ce que vous la cherchez? |
| 17. We do not find her | Nous ne la trouvons pas |

¹ The *i* of *si* is elided before *il* and *ils*: *s'il cherche, s'ils cherchent*; see Introduction, § 56, note 2.

18. You will not find her at my Vous ne la trouverez pas chez
uncle's house mon oncle
19. At whose house did they Chez qui vous ont-ils trouvé?
find you?
20. At Peter's house Chez Pierre

X 176. **Reading.** Mon oncle Pierre arrivera à Paris mardi. Je l'aime beaucoup, mon bon oncle, et il m'aime beaucoup aussi. Voulez-vous aller le chercher à la gare? Vous le



Il commandera un grand verre d'eau

trouverez dans la salle d'attente ou peut-être au buffet.
5 Il portera un pardessus de laine noire — il le porte toujours — un habit de coton gris, un pantalon de coton aussi, et des bas de coton blanc. Il les porte toujours de coton; il n'aime pas la soie. Il ne donne pas beaucoup d'argent pour ses costumes. Il les veut bon marché. Il ne les commande
10 pas chez les grands tailleurs qui les vendent très cher, mais chez les tailleurs dans les petites rues qui les vendent très bon marché. Vous monterez dans le tramway; il y en a un dans la rue, là, au coin — m'entendez-vous? Vous descendrez

devant la gare, vous entrerez et vous chercherez mon oncle dans la salle d'attente. Il vous cherchera aussi et si vous ne ¹⁵ le trouvez pas, il vous trouvera. Si vous ne le trouvez pas dans la salle d'attente, vous le chercherez devant le guichet où l'employé vend des billets, ou au buffet. Il mange toujours au buffet. Qu'est-ce qu'il demandera au buffet: du pain, de la viande, des pommes de terre? Non, mon ami, ²⁰ il demandera le prix du pain, le prix de la viande et le prix des pommes de terre. Si tout est bon marché, il en commandera. S'il n'aime pas les prix, il commandera un grand verre d'eau. Mais, après tout, il est très bon, mon oncle; il m'aime beaucoup, et je l'aime beaucoup aussi. X ²⁵

177. Résumé. Pierre; aime; chercher; salle d'attente; pardessus, habit, pantalon, bas; soie; costumes; grands tailleurs; tramway, coin; descendrez; chercher; guichet; buffet; pain?; eau; bon.

178. Oral Drill. 1. He seeks her. 2. You find me. 3. We sought her. 4. She found us. 5. We bring it. 6. You brought it. 7. Do you seek her? 8. Will you bring it? 9. Will they look for me? 10. They are not looking for you. 11. We are calling her. 12. You are not calling us. 13. Will he carry them? 14. You do not bring them. 15. He asks for it. 16. We do not ask for them. 17. Do you seek her? 18. We have found her. 19. Has she found them? 20. They do not seek her. 21. Have you any? 22. I have none. 23. We are leaving them. 24. Are you calling me? 25. We have spoken of it. 26. He speaks of it. 27. Go to your tailor's. 28. He has a pretty coat. 29. I don't wish any. 30. He sells cotton suits. 31. If he has money, he gives it. 32. Your overcoat is gray; I like it. 33. There is a glass of water on the table; do you wish it?

II

179.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Will your uncle arrive Tuesday? | Est-ce que votre oncle arrivera mardi? |
| 2. Yes, my friend, he will arrive at Paris Tuesday | Oui, mon ami, il arrivera à Paris mardi |
| 3. Will you look for him at the station? | Le chercherez-vous à la gare? |
| 4. No, he will get down from the train; he will not look for me; he will go out of the station and will get into a street-car | Non, il descendra du train; il ne me cherchera pas; il sortira de la gare, et il montera dans un tramway |
| 5. But he will lose his way, your uncle! He will not find you | Mais il perdra son chemin, votre oncle! Il ne vous trouvera pas |
| 6. He will find me. He will get down from the street-car at the street-corner in front of the church. He will look for the house and he will find it | Il me trouvera. Il descendra du tramway au coin de la rue devant l'église. Il cherchera la maison et il la trouvera |
| 7. Will he carry his baggage? He always has a great deal | Portera-t-il ses bagages? Il en a toujours beaucoup |
| 8. Yes, he always has enough baggage, too much baggage: a trunk, a valise, and two or three packages; but the porter will carry them to the street-car | Oui, il a toujours assez de bagages, trop de bagages: une malle, une valise et deux ou trois colis; mais le facteur les portera au tramway |
| 9. But who will carry them from the street-car to the house? | Mais qui les portera du tramway à la maison? |
| 10. There are always many boys at the street-corner. | Il y a toujours beaucoup de garçons au coin de la rue. L'oncle |

Uncle will give his valise
and one of his packages
to a boy

donnera sa valise et un de ses
colis à un garçon

11. And the boy will carry them?

Et le garçon les portera?

12. He will carry them. (The)
little boys have not much
money. If my uncle gives
enough (of it), they will
carry the baggage

Il les portera. Les petits garçons
n'ont pas beaucoup d'argent.
Si mon oncle en donne assez,
ils porteront les bagages

13. Has your uncle a great deal
of money?

Est-ce que votre oncle a beaucoup
d'argent?

14. He has enough (of it). He
has more (of it) than we.
But he loves it too much.
He will not give much
(of it) to the boys. But,
50 centimes, is that not
enough?

Il en a assez. Il en a plus que
nous. Mais il l'aime trop. Il
n'en donnera pas beaucoup aux
garçons. Mais, cinquante cen-
times, n'est-ce pas assez?

180. Conversation. 1. Have you met my uncle and do you like him? 2. Can he not find you at the ticket-window? 3. He has a gray overcoat; will he wear it or will he not wear it? 4. There are some cotton stockings; will you not wear them? 5. How much money have you; and how much of it do you give for your suits? 6. I want to get into a street-car; are there any at the corner? 7. Have you bought a ticket or has my brother bought it? 8. They have bread and meat; will he ask for any? 9. He has a good overcoat; at what tailor's did he buy it? 10. Can he not find me in front of the ticket-window?

Wednesday
181. Theme. We sell overcoats; do you want any? I bought one of them, but I do not like it. There are some cotton stockings; do you want to buy them? I cannot buy them; I have no money. You have no money! To whom have you given it? I gave some to my brother who asked for some. If I want any, I always ask for some. You have a

beautiful suit; at what tailor's did you order it? Those trousers of gray wool are very dear, but I like them. I bought a gray suit very cheap, but I did not wear it much. Your
 10 woolen suit is handsome; did you order it at your tailor's? But we have talked enough of suits and trousers — our uncle and our aunt are looking for us. My aunt will find me in the waiting-room. My uncle will find you in the railway-car or at the lunch-counter.

182. Exercises. A. Drill on *present, past indefinite, future* of **chercher, choisir, entendre**, with the pronoun objects 'him,' 'you,' 'them' (*m.*), 'us,' 'me,' 'them' (*f.*), 'her': § 480, B.

B. Students ask and answer questions, using the object pronouns in the answers.

19. DIX-NEUVIÈME LEÇON [diz nèuvyèm]

LE MAGASIN

I

183. Conjunctive Pronouns (cf. §§ 169-172):

<i>Direct object</i>	<i>Indirect object</i>
1. me [me], me	me [me], to me
2. (te [te], thee)	(te [te], to thee)
3. le [le], him, it (<i>m.</i>)	lui [lùi], to him
3. la [la], her, it (<i>f.</i>)	lui [lùi], to her
1. nous [nou], us	nous [nou], to us
2. vous [vou], you	vous [vou], to you
3. les [lé], them	leur [leù:r], to them

NOTE 1. Direct and indirect object pronouns are alike except in the third person.

NOTE 2. In English the preposition *to* before indirect objects, *of persons*, is omitted before certain verbs: *Giye him a book* = give to him;

Sell him = sell to him. The indirect object pronoun is always used here in French. Of course, as in English, direct object pronouns are also used with these verbs: Give him *it* = give *it* to him; Sell him *it* = sell *it* to him.

Je le donne, I give it

Je lui donne, I give him, her (= to him, to her)

Il l'a montré, He showed it

Il lui a montré, He showed (to) him (or her)

Nous le dirons, We shall say it

Nous leur dirons, We shall say to them (tell them)

Elle lui a répondu, She answered him (or her)

NOTE 3. Demander and acheter take indirect objects of persons.

Je le demande, I ask it

Je demande à mon ami, I ask my friend

Je lui demande, I ask him

Nous l'achetons, We buy it

Nous lui achetons, We buy from him or for him

184.

VOCABULARY

coûter [kouté], to cost

la cravate [kravat], necktie

la dentelle [dâtèl], lace

le dimanche [dimâ:ch], Sunday

dire [di:r], to say, tell

encore [âko:r], yet

le faux-col [fô kol], collar

la modiste [modist], milliner

montrer [motré], to show

le mouchoir [mouchwa:r], handkerchief

pauvre [pô:vr], poor

le ruban [rübâ], ribbon

tout de suite [tou de süit], immediately

le velours [velou:r], velvet

le vêtement [vètmâ], garment (pl.), clothes

vingt [va], twenty

185.

DRILL

1. We buy it; we bought it

Nous l'achetons; nous l'avons acheté

2. We shall tell him; I showed her

Nous lui dirons; je lui ai montré

3. He does not answer me; will they choose her?

Il ne me répond pas; la choisiront-ils?

4. They will tell you; I find her

Ils vous diront; je la trouve

- | | |
|--|--|
| 5. Will he carry me?; I asked her | Est-ce qu'il me portera?; je lui ai demandé |
| 6. You will tell them; I like her | Vous leur direz; je l'aime |
| 7. She showed your brother; we like him | Elle a montré à votre frère; nous l'aimons |
| 8. I shall answer them; they do not like them | Je leur répondrai; ils ne les aiment pas |
| 9. You will tell it; I look for her | Vous le direz; je la cherche |
| 10. I shall not tell your friend; she asked him | Je ne dirai pas à votre ami; elle lui a demandé |
| 11. They answer him; he shows us | Ils lui répondent; il nous montre |
| 12. He showed the boy; will she tell them? | Il a montré au garçon; est-ce qu'elle leur dira? |
| 13. Does she ask me?; I shall show them | Est-ce qu'elle me demande?; je leur montrerai |
| 14. We shall answer the teachers; we answer them | Nous répondrons aux maîtres; nous leur répondons |
| 15. I am not looking for her | Je ne la cherche pas |

186. Reading. Mon mari m'a demandé dimanche: «Ma chère Anne, voulez-vous aller à l'église?» Je lui ai répondu tout de suite: «Non, Pierre, je ne peux pas aller à l'église avec vous. Le chapeau de velours gris que la modiste m'a vendu n'est pas assez beau. J'ai commandé mardi un plus beau chapeau avec des rubans bleus et de la dentelle blanche, pour porter le dimanche. La modiste m'en a vendu un qui me coûte cinquante francs, mais elle ne l'a pas encore fini.» «Et le petit chapeau de soie bleue avec de la dentelle noire et des rubans de velours rouge, que je vous ai acheté, où est-il?» m'a demandé mon mari. Je lui ai répondu: «Une pauvre femme qui a perdu son mari, et qui a cinq petits enfants, est venu ici me demander du travail. Je n'en ai pas trouvé à lui donner, mais je lui ai donné une vieille robe, et comme elle a deux petites filles, je leur ai donné des bas, et le petit chapeau aussi.»

Pierre m'a demandé tout de suite: «Ne lui avez-vous pas donné des cravates et des faux-cols et des mouchoirs de soie?» Je lui ai répondu: «Oh, non, Pierre! Mais je lui ai donné pour ses petits garçons un pantalon de laine 20 noire très vieux et un habit très vieux aussi, votre habit bleu,



Mais je lui ai donné une
vieille robe

et un pardessus de laine grise.» — «Voulez-vous me dire une chose?» m'a demandé Pierre. «Où avez- 25 vous trouvé le vieux pantalon de laine noire, l'habit bleu, le pardessus gris?» — «Dans la chambre à coucher.» — «Bon!» m'a répondu 30 Pierre, «dans quelle chambre sont mon oncle et mon cousin?» — «Dans votre petite chambre en haut, Pierre.» — «Dans ma chambre! Les 35 pauvres vous ont demandé un habit et vous leur avez donné l'habit de mon oncle; ils vous ont demandé un pantalon et vous leur avez donné 40 son pantalon, un pardessus

et vous leur avez donné le pardessus de mon cousin! Ne voulez-vous pas leur donner maintenant leurs cravates, leurs faux-cols et leurs mouchoirs aussi?»

187. Résumé. Pierre demande; Anne répond; chapeau gris; plus beau chapeau; chapeau de soie; pauvre femme, travail; vêtements pour enfants; cravates, etc.; pantalon, habit, pardessus; vêtements de l'oncle et du cousin.

188. Oral Drill. 1. They show him; he showed us. 2. I shall not ask the milliner; she asks me. 3. Will they give

you?; you will give to them. 4. Did we answer them?; they did not answer us. 5. He asked for me; I asked for him. 6. She asked him; he asked her. 7. He sold it; he sold him. 8. Will he not show his friend?; he did not show him. 9. Will you not answer them?; they answered you. 10. They will give him; he gave to them. 11. Will she tell you?; you will tell her. 12. Did you give some?; I gave some. 13. We will speak to them. 14. They will speak to him. 15. She showed him the ribbon. 16. He shows her the handkerchiefs. 17. The milliner gives her the hat. 18. The tailor gave him the collars and neckties.

II

189.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. At what price will you sell me an overcoat? | À quel prix me vendrez-vous un pardessus? |
| 2. I have many fine overcoats. I will sell you one of gray wool at 50 francs | J'ai beaucoup de beaux pardessus. Je vous en vendrai un de laine grise à cinquante francs |
| 3. I have not enough money to give you so much. I wish to buy a suit also | Je n'ai pas assez d'argent pour vous donner tant. Je veux acheter un costume aussi |
| 4. I can sell you a black cotton overcoat very cheap. There is one at 25 francs 50 centimes | Je peux vous vendre un pardessus de coton noir très bon marché. En voilà un à vingt-cinq francs cinquante centimes |
| 5. Will you show me some hats now? | Voulez-vous me montrer des chapeaux maintenant? |
| 6. There are some very fine ones, of black velvet! Do you want one? | En voilà de très beaux, de velours noir! En voulez-vous un? |
| 7. What's the price of it? | Quel en est le prix? |
| 8. I will sell you the beautiful hat which you have there at 5 francs | Je vous vendrai le beau chapeau que vous avez là à cinq francs |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Now you will show me some neckties and some collars, if you have any to show me | Maintenant vous me montrerez des cravates et des faux-cols, si vous en avez à me montrer |
| 10. If I have any! Don't ask me if I have any, sir! I have many! | Si j'en ai! Ne me demandez pas si j'en ai, monsieur! J'en ai beaucoup! |
| 11. Will you show me some cravats of blue or red silk? | Voulez-vous me montrer des cravates de soie bleue ou rouge? |
| 12. There they are, the red (ones) and the blue. Will you choose some, sir? | Les voilà, les rouges et les bleues! En choisirez-vous, monsieur? |
| 13. Thanks! You can give me two blue cravats | Merci! Vous pouvez me donner deux cravates bleues |

190. Conversation. 1. What did the wife ask her husband? 2. What did the husband answer his wife? 3. What hat did the wife order? 4. For whom did the poor woman ask for clothes? 5. Did Anne give any to the poor woman? 6. What clothes did she not give? 7. What did she give? 8. Where did Anne find the clothes that she gave the poor woman? 9. Where are Peter's uncle and cousin? 10. Will they wear their old clothes?

191. Theme. Tuesday I entered a store and asked a clerk to show me some gray suits. He showed me one. I asked him: "What is the price of this suit?" He answered me: "It is not dear; it is very cheap." I answered him: "I have not much money; I have very little. I shall have 5 more money soon, perhaps, but I haven't much yet." He answered me: "You haven't enough money to (*pour*) buy your clothes here." I answered him: "I shall look for a clerk who will sell clothes to a poor school-master." He answered me: "You will not find any." I answered him: "I 10 do not like your store. I bought an overcoat, a hat, some handkerchiefs, collars and neckties here, and I have always bought many things in your store, but I shall not ask you to

(de) sell me my clothes now. If I have not enough money
 15 to (**pour**) buy my clothes in your store, you will lose a little
 too. I cannot buy much because I am poor, but I can tell
 my friends to (**de**) buy their clothes in the store which is at
 the street-corner. There are fewer clerks there, but they
 will not ask the poor how much money they have."

192. Exercises. A. Use the direct object pronouns
 'him,' 'you,' 'them' (*m.*), 'us,' 'them' (*f.*), 'her,' with the
 following verbs: **montrer**, **demander**, **donner** in *present*, *past*
indefinite, *future*: § 480, B.

B. Use the corresponding indirect object pronouns with
 the same verbs.

20. VINGTIÈME LEÇON [vatyèm]

Review

I

193. 1. I shall leave them. 2. You are carrying him.
 3. We buy them. 4. You will show her. 5. I answer her.
 6. I will answer him. 7. You will ask for some. 8. Are
 you calling us? 9. We are not calling you. 10. He will say
 it. 11. Will you say it? 12. We will not buy it. 13. Do
 you like it? 14. I do not like it. 15. She will like him.
 16. He liked her. 17. She did not carry them to the tailor's.
 18. He answered her immediately. 19. She answers him
 always. 20. He ordered some Sunday. 21. They will not
 order any Tuesday. 22. I am asking for some. 23. We
 will not carry them to the milliner's. 24. You ask him.
 25. We answered them immediately. 26. How many
 things you will say to them! 27. The clerk speaks to her
 always. 28. The gray woolen coats cost little money.
 29. How much money? 30. Much money. 31. More

money than the trousers. 32. Less money than the overcoats. 33. How many collars, and how many cravats will he sell you? 34. Many collars and enough cravats. 35. Enough collars, but few cravats.

Write Monday Tuesday
II

194. 1. We will carry them immediately. 2. I will call her Sunday or Tuesday. 3. The coachman will answer him. 4. The travelers perhaps are answering her. 5. The milliner will show her a hat. 6. She has not asked her the price yet. 7. She asks her husband always for a little money. 8. The clerk sells us more woolen suits than the tailor. 9. The traveler brings him many things. 10. What will you say to them? 11. I show her some gray ribbons and some white lace. 12. Show the travelers some cotton handkerchiefs. 13. I have shown them some blue silk cravats and some collars. 14. We call the cabby and give him two francs and fifty centimes. 15. We called the waiter and asked him for the bill-of-fare. 16. The tailor will tell him that the woolen overcoat and the gray cotton trousers are very cheap. 17. If you buy the stockings and dresses very cheaply, you will sell them dear. 18. I have not sent him the five cotton suits yet. 19. She asks him for a big glass of water. 20. I am poor because I have not enough money. 21. If you have not much money you are poor. 22. The tailors have more coats than you, but fewer overcoats. 23. They have enough of them and they do not cost them much.

21. VINGT ET UNIÈME LEÇON [*va té ünyèm*]

L'ÉGLISE

I

195. Present Participle (endings of the three conjugations):

I. *giving*
donn **ant** [doná]

II. *finishing*
fin iss **ant** [finisá]

III. *selling*
vend **ant** [vâdá]

196. Present Participle of *avoir* and *être*:

having
ay **ant** [èyá]

being
ét **ant** [étá]

Past Participle of *avoir* and *être*:

eu [ü], *had*

été [été], *been*

197. Future of *avoir* and *être*:

I shall have, etc.
j'aur **ai** [joré],
etc., as in § 147

I shall be, etc.
je ser **ai** [je seré],
etc., as in § 147

198. Prepositions, except **en**, govern the **Infinitive**. The French do not say 'for going,' 'without going,' etc.; they say 'for to go,' 'without to go,' etc. The only preposition which governs the present participle, as all do in English, is **en**, *in*.

pour aller, for going

sans partir, without departing

à *après avoir répondu, after having answered*

avant de finir, before finishing

But en allant, in going; en répondant, etc.

199. In English the infinitive is sometimes preceded by *to* and sometimes not. We say 'I dare to go,' but 'you dare not go,' 'he is able to go,' but 'he can go.' In French

(1) the infinitive may stand alone,

(2) may be preceded by **de**,

(3) may be preceded by **à**.

As in English, it is *what goes before*, not the infinitive itself, that determines the presence or absence of a preposition: e.g. **aller** is followed directly by the infinitive, **oublier** by **de**+infinitive, **apprendre** by **à**+infinitive.

- oublier* (1) **Nous allons partir**, We are going to leave
 (2) **Il a oublié de venir**, He forgot to come
 (3) **Il apprend à lire**, He is learning to read

Cf. **Il y a peu à voir**, There is little to see.

This usage can be learned only by observation, and is not of great importance for the beginner.

200.

VOCABULARY

bonjour! [bojou:r], good day!
conduire [kodüi:r], to conduct,
 drive
la dame [dam], lady
déjà [déja], already
dit [di], *past participle of dire*
étonner [étoné], to astonish
de bonne heure [de bon eù:r], early
le jour [jou:r], day
mademoiselle [madinwazèl], Miss
le matin [mata], morning
en = *on, while*.

le monde [mo:d], world, people
la musique [müzik], music
le plaisir [plèzi:r], pleasure
presque [preske], almost
puis [püi], then = *after*
le sermon [sèrmo], sermon
tard [ta:r], late *when time is not late*
tous les (jours) [tou lé], every
 (day)
voir [vwa:r], to see; *past participle*
vu [vü] *seen*

201.

DRILL

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Being; having been | Étant; ayant été |
| 2. Having; having had | Ayant; ayant eu |
| 3. I shall have; I have had | J'aurai; j'ai eu |
| 4. I shall be; I have been | Je serai; j'ai été |
| 5. We shall have; we have said | Nous aurons; nous avons dit |
| 6. You shall be; you have been | Vous serez; vous avez été |
| 7. In speaking; in finishing | En parlant; en finissant |
| 8. Without being; without hav-
ing | Sans être; sans avoir |
| 9. In losing; in building | En perdant; en bâtissant |
| 10. She will be; they will have | Elle sera; ils auront |

11. To have seen; to have said	Avoir vu; avoir dit
12. Without having been; without having had	Sans avoir été; sans avoir eu
13. Before going; after having spoken	Avant d'aller; après avoir parlé
14. Without going out; for departing	Sans sortir; pour partir
15. Having gone out; having said	Étant sorti; ayant dit
16. Having answered; having come	Ayant répondu; étant venu
17. He will not have; she will not be	Il n'aura pas; elle ne sera pas
18. Has she had?; has he been?	A-t-elle eu?; a-t-il été?
19. Not having been; not having had	N'ayant pas été; n'ayant pas eu
20. You will not have; you will not be	Vous n'aurez pas; vous ne serez pas

202. Reading. En allant à l'église dimanche matin j'ai vu beaucoup de magasins. Mais presque tous les magasins sont fermés le dimanche et il n'y a pas beaucoup de monde sur les trottoirs. Il y a très peu à voir dans les rues
5 le dimanche. Je suis montée dans une voiture et j'ai demandé au cocher de me conduire à l'église. La ville n'est pas très grande et je suis arrivée à l'église de bonne heure. Toutes mes amies sont venues plus tard et elles ont été étonnées de me voir déjà arrivée. Après avoir eu le plaisir
10 d'entendre un très beau sermon, je suis sortie de l'église. En allant au parc où il y a toujours de la musique le dimanche, j'ai perdu mon mouchoir. Au coin d'une grande rue j'ai vu un petit magasin où j'ai acheté un mouchoir qui m'a coûté un franc cinquante. Qu'est-ce que ma tante me
15 dira et qu'est-ce que je lui répondrai? Mon oncle, en me donnant le mouchoir que j'ai perdu, m'a dit: «Voilà un très beau mouchoir de soie. Ne le perdez pas parce qu'il est vieux; un de mes parents l'a donné à votre tante. C'est

de la soie française.» J'ai perdu tant de mouchoirs! J'en perds un presque tous les jours. *We dread*

20

203. **Résumé.** Église; magasins; monde; voir; voiture; arrivée; amies; sermon; parc; magasin; tante; oncle; soie; parents; perdre.

204. **Oral Drill.** 1. Where have you been? 2. What have you had? 3. Having been seen. 4. Having had some ribbons. 5. Not having seen the carriage. 6. They have been seen. 7. Who has been here? 8. You have been there. 9. Who said it? 10. They said it. 11. She was astonished. 12. Have you been at church? 13. We have not been there. 14. Has he had a carriage? 15. In giving her a handkerchief. 16. In finishing the sermon. 17. Have you heard the sermon? 18. In answering her. 19. Where will you be? 20. Shall we have the pleasure? 21. I shall have seen him. 22. Not having lost my handkerchief. 23. Your handkerchiefs will be lost. 24. We shall have lost two of them. 25. Will they have flowers? 26. Will he not be seen? 27. In finishing. 28. Having been almost finished. 29. Without driving the carriage. 30. Before answering them.

II

205.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Good day, Miss! | Bonjour, mademoiselle! |
| 2. Good day, sir! | Bonjour, monsieur! |
| 3. I saw you at church | Je vous ai vu à l'église |
| 4. Yes, I went there to hear
the sermon | Oui, je suis allé là pour entendre
le sermon |
| 5. You astonish me! You did
not go to church to see
the people? | Vous m'étonnez! Vous n'êtes
pas allé à l'église pour voir le
monde? |
| 6. No, I did not see the fair
ladies. I heard a very
fine sermon and then I
went out (left) | Non, je n'ai pas vu les belles
dames. J'ai entendu un très
beau sermon et puis je suis
sorti |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 7. And then you went to the park? | Et puis vous êtes allé au parc? |
| 8. No, I don't like music and there is some there every Sunday | Non, je n'aime pas la musique et il y en a là tous les dimanches |
| 9. You will have the pleasure of hearing music at your aunt's later | Vous aurez le plaisir d'entendre de la musique chez votre tante plus tard |
| 10. No, I shall not have the pleasure of hearing any at my aunt's. Before leaving the church I said to her: "I shall not be there" | Non, je n'aurai pas le plaisir d'en entendre chez ma tante. Avant de partir de l'église je lui ai dit: «Je ne serai pas là» |
| 11. There's my carriage! If you wish to get in, I will ask the coachman to drive us to your aunt's before driving me to my mother's | Voilà ma voiture! Si vous voulez monter, je demanderai au cocher de nous conduire chez votre tante avant de me conduire chez ma mère |
| 12. Thanks! There will be too many people there, and too much music! | Merci! Il y aura trop de monde là, et trop de musique! |

206. Conversation. 1. What did you see in coming from church? 2. Do you see any ladies in the street who have been at church? 3. Have they been in the stores? 4. Did the coachman go to church? 5. Who arrived at church early and who arrived late? 6. Did you hear the music at the park? 7. What did your aunt say because you lost your handkerchief? 8. What did you answer her? 9. Can you buy handkerchiefs on Sunday? 10. Did you lose a silk or a cotton handkerchief in coming out of church?

207. Theme. Sunday morning, getting into my carriage with one of my friends, I went to hear the sermon at church. Not having started very early, we arrived late and we did not hear all the sermon. On going out of the church we met
5 some friends who said to us: "Having had the pleasure of

hearing a fine sermon and having heard much good music also, we will have the pleasure now of going with you to see the city. Get into our carriage! You will be astonished! You will find the stores all closed, the people going out of the houses, walking in the street, meeting friends, talking, 10 answering, buying flowers, choosing them, giving them to the ladies, going to the park, hearing the music, losing their way and seeking it, and then arriving at the house and dining, in (en) a word having a great deal of (much) pleasure." We got into the carriage, and after having been 15 at the park, and having talked and walked and dined with our friends, we went to the house of my aunt.

208. Exercises. A. Use in sentences **en** with the present participle of the following verbs:

go

finish

reply

show

choose

lose

B. Finish the following, using **répondre**, **chercher**, **parler** or **voir**:

Il est monté dans sa chambre pour . . .

Il m'a vu sans . . .

Il est parti après avoir . . .

Elle est sortie avant de . . .

C. Conjugate:

I have had few friends.

I have been astonished.

D. Conjugate:

I shall have some milk.

I shall be seen.

E. Drill on *present*, *past indefinite*, *future* of **avoir** and **être**: § 480, B.

22. VINGT-DEUXIÈME LEÇON [vat deúzyèm]

CHEZ LE MARCHAND DE TABAC

I

209. Conjunctive Pronouns

Disjunctive
Pronouns*Direct object**Indirect object*1. **me** [me], me**me** [me], to me**moi** [mwa], me2. **(te)** [te], thee**(te)** [te], to thee**(toi)** [twa], thee3. **le** [le], him, it**lui** [lùi], to him**lui** [lùi], him3. **la** [la], her, it**lui** [lùi], to her**elle** [èl], her1. **nous** [nou], us**nous** [nou], to us**nous** [nou], us2. **vous** [vou], you**vous** [vou], to you**vous** [vou], you3. **les** [lé] (*m.*), them**leur** [leù:r] (*m.*), to them**eux** [éú], them3. **les** [lé] (*f.*), them**leur** [leù:r] (*f.*), to them**elles** [èl], them

210. Disjunctive pronouns are used:

1. After prepositions: **avec moi, sans lui, chez eux**, etc.2. After **c'est**, *it is*: **c'est moi, c'est lui**, etc.¹

3. Where the pronoun is used alone, i.e. neither as subject nor object of a verb:

Qui est là? Moi! Who is there? I!**Moi, je suis allé, I went**

4. Where the pronoun is used as part of a compound subject:

Son père et lui sont allés, His father and he went

211.

VOCABULARY

l'allumette [lalumèt] (*f.*), match**aujourd'hui** [ôjourdüi], to-day**autre** [ô:tr], other**la bière** [byè:r], beer**boire** [bwa:r], to drink; *past parti-**ciple* **bu** [bü]¹ The French say:**c'est moi**, it is I**(c'est toi)**, it is thou**c'est lui**, it is he**c'est-elle**, it is she**c'est nous**, it is we**c'est vous**, it is you**ce sont eux**, it is they**ce sont elles**, it is they

But according to a decree of the French Minister of Public Instruction
c'est eux, c'est elles are not incorrect.

la boîte [bwa:t], box
 la bouteille [boutè:y], bottle
 le café [kafé], coffee; café
 le cigare [siga:r], cigar
 la cigarette [sigarèt], cigarette
 à côté de [a kôté de], beside ?
 donc [do], therefore, accordingly,
 then
 fumer [fümé], to smoke

le marchand [marchâ], merchant,
 dealer
 la pipe [pip], pipe
 près (de) [prè], near
 seul [seül], alone, only
 souvent [souvé], often ✓
 le tabac [taba], tobacco ✓
 trois [trwa], three
 y¹ [i], there

212.

DRILL

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. With him; with them (<i>m.</i>) | Avec lui; avec eux |
| 2. Without her; without them
(<i>f.</i>) | Sans elle; sans elles |
| 3. For them (<i>m.</i>); for him | Pour eux; pour lui |
| 4. Of her; of them (<i>f.</i>) | D'elle; d'elles |
| 5. Beside me; beside us | À côté de moi; à côté de nous |
| 6. Near him; near her | Près de lui; près d'elle |
| 7. It is he; it is they (<i>m.</i>) | C'est lui; ce sont eux |
| 8. It is she; it is they (<i>f.</i>) | C'est elle; ce sont elles |
| 9. At his house; at their (<i>m.</i>)
house | Chez lui; chez eux |
| 10. At her house; at their (<i>f.</i>)
house | Chez elle; chez elles |
| 11. It is we; it is I | C'est nous; c'est moi |
| 12. At my house; at our house | Chez moi; chez nous |
| 13. Who speaks?; he and I | Qui parle?; lui et moi |
| 14. Who came?; she and he | Qui est venu?; elle et lui |
| 15. Who said it?; I! | Qui l'a dit?; moi! |
| 16. At whose house?; at theirs
(<i>f.</i>) | Chez qui?; chez elles |
| 17. At your house; at his house | Chez vous; chez lui |
| 18. He speaks with her | Il parle avec elle |
| 19. She spoke with him | Elle a parlé avec lui |
| 20. My brother and I; his sister
and he | Mon frère et moi; sa sœur et lui |

¹ y is placed before verbs like conjunctive object-pronouns: nous y allons, we go there.

213. **Reading.** Mon ami Pierre m'a dit l'autre jour: «Voulez-vous aller avec moi, vous et votre oncle, au café? Je n'aime pas y aller moi, tout seul, sans vous.» Je lui ai répondu: «Moi, je veux y aller, et vous, mon oncle, voulez-vous y aller avec lui et moi?» — «Moi!» a dit mon oncle, «avec plaisir!» Nous sommes donc allés avec lui au café, mon oncle et moi. Pierre nous a trouvé deux chaises près de la fenêtre, une pour moi à côté de lui et une autre pour mon oncle devant lui. Mon oncle a demandé à Pierre: «Avez-vous des cigares sur vous?» «Non,» lui a répondu Pierre. «Je n'en ai pas sur moi, mais j'en chercherai pour vous et pour moi aussi. Vous m'avez donné trois cigares dimanche. C'est moi qui vous en donnerai aujourd'hui.» Il est sorti pour aller chez le marchand de tabac au coin de la rue. Il a acheté deux cigares, l'un pour mon oncle et l'autre pour lui. Moi, je fume toujours la pipe. Il a donc acheté pour moi une boîte d'allumettes, qui lui a coûté vingt-cinq centimes. Il est venu mettre sa chaise à côté de moi et a demandé: «Qui boira avec nous?» J'ai répondu: «Mon oncle n'a pas encore bu; il boira avec vous, et moi je boirai aussi. Commandez une bouteille de vin pour lui et une bouteille de bière pour moi.» Pierre a bu son verre de vin, puis il est parti sans nous. Mon oncle et moi, nous avons rencontré deux ou trois de nos amis et nous avons bu et fumé avec eux. Puis nous sommes partis aussi.



Moi, je fume toujours la pipe

214. **Résumé.** Pierre a dit; j'ai répondu; mon oncle a dit; deux chaises; des cigares; Pierre a acheté; vin et bière; Pierre est sorti; des amis; nous sommes sortis.

215. Oral Drill. 1. Without him; with her. 2. For me; for him. 3. With them (*m.*); without him. 4. Beside them (*f.*); near her. 5. It is I; it is he; it is she. 6. Is it we?; is it I? 7. Who spoke, he or she? 8. To whose house?; to our house. 9. At my house; at their (*m.*) house. 10. His mother and he; her father and she. 11. Who spoke — he, she, I, they (*m.*)? 12. She speaks of him. 13. He speaks for me. 14. Who came — he or she? 15. We are near him. 16. It is she who came. 17. Who will be there — he or I? 18. You are not near me. 19. We are not with them (*m.*). 20. Is it he or they (*f.*)?

II

216.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Will you (do you wish to) go to the café with me? | Voulez-vous aller au café avec moi? |
| 2. Yes, I will (wish to) go there with you | Oui, je veux y aller avec vous |
| 3. Does your uncle want to go there with you and me? | Est-ce que votre oncle veut y aller avec vous et moi? |
| 4. He? no. He doesn't smoke | Lui? non. Il ne fume pas |
| 5. That's astonishing! I saw him at the tobacconist's, and also at the wine-merchant's. He bought a box of cigars | C'est étonnant! Je l'ai vu chez le marchand de tabac, et aussi chez le marchand de vin. Il a acheté une boîte de cigares |
| 6. That's not for him. He has three sons. It's for them | Ce n'est pas pour lui. Il a trois fils. C'est pour eux |
| 7. He bought also three bottles of wine. Is that for them also? | Il a acheté aussi trois bouteilles de vin. Est-ce pour eux aussi? |
| 8. No, it's he who will drink the wine. It's they who will smoke the cigars | Non, c'est lui qui boira le vin. Ce sont eux qui fumeront les cigares |
| 9. He also bought five bottles of beer. Is that for himself? | Il a acheté aussi cinq bouteilles de bière. Est-ce pour lui? |

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>10. No, his wife loves beer (very) much. It's for her, perhaps, or for his daughters. He buys some for them quite often</p> <p>11. There's the café! My brother and I dine here very often</p> <p>12. Who then is that gentleman near the window? Ah! it's Peter. Yes, it's he</p> <p>13. And the two men with him?</p> <p>14. Those are two friends who are breakfasting with him. He is always with them</p> <p>15. I want to drink. Waiter! a glass of beer for me!</p> <p>16. I'll order one for myself also — no, some wine! We'll drink, you some beer and I some wine</p> | <p>Non, sa femme aime beaucoup la bière. C'est pour elle, peut-être, ou pour ses filles. Il en achète pour elles assez souvent</p> <p>Voilà le café! Mon frère et moi nous déjeunons ici très souvent</p> <p>Qui est donc ce monsieur près de la fenêtre? Ah! c'est Pierre. Oui, c'est lui</p> <p>Et les deux messieurs avec lui? Ce sont deux amis qui déjeunent avec lui. Il est toujours avec eux</p> <p>Moi, je veux boire. Garçon! un verre de bière pour moi! J'en commanderai un pour moi aussi — non, du vin! Nous boirons, vous de la bière et moi du vin</p> |
|---|--|

217. Conversation. 1. Did Peter go to the café all alone? 2. Where did he and his friends find a table and chairs? 3. Did Peter have any cigars about him? 4. Who bought cigars and how many? 5. For whom did Peter buy the box of matches, for himself or for his friend? 6. Did the three friends drink wine? 7. Who drank wine with Peter? 8. Did Peter go out alone or did his friends go with him? 9. Did you and your uncle talk, smoke and drink with your friends? 10. Did you leave with him or without him?

Friday **218. Theme.** I met Peter to-day and went with him to the English café. Having a good cigar about me, I bought a box of matches and Peter smoked with me. He had a pipe about him which his brother bought for him to-day.

When (the) men smoke, their friends often buy pipes for them 5
 at the tobacconist's. We found some friends at a little table
 near us and we drank two or three glasses of beer with them,
 and then we saw my uncle at another table beside us. He
 is often in the English café or in another, and he buys a
 bottle of wine for himself alone, or two bottles if I am with 10
 him, one for him and one for me. I have often smoked my
 pipe of tobacco there with him or with my other friends,
 and I have drunk and talked there with him and with them
 before going to my room. *Friday*

219. Exercises. A. Use the disjunctive pronouns 'him,'
 'us,' 'them' (*m.*), 'me,' 'you,' 'her,' 'them' (*f.*), with the
 following prepositions: 'for,' 'without,' 'with,' 'after.'

B. Using the same pronouns, fill the following blank:
 'It is —!'

Monday
23. VINGT-TROISIÈME LEÇON [vat trwazyèm]

LES JOURS DE LA SEMAINE

I

220. *This, that* before nouns = $\begin{cases} \text{ce [se]} (m.) \\ \text{cette [sèt]} (f.) \\ \text{ces [sé]} (pl.), \text{ these, those.} \end{cases}$

ce livre, this or that book
 cette encre, this or that ink
 ces chevaux, these or those horses
 ces vaches, these or those cows

NOTE 1. Before a masculine noun or adjective beginning with a vowel use *cet* [sèt]: *cet ami*, this (or that) friend; *cet homme*, this or that man (cf. § 4, note 3).

NOTE 2. If it is necessary to distinguish *this* and *that* before nouns, add to the noun *-ci* (*here*) for *this* and *-là* (*there*) for *that*.

ce livre-ci et cette plume-là, this book and that pen
 ces livres-ci et ces plumes-là, these books and those pens

221. Used *without* a noun *this*=*ceci* [sesi], *that*=*cela* [sela].

Ceci est bon, This is good

Voulez-vous cela? Do you wish that?

222. Les Jours de la Semaine:

dimanche [dimâ:ch], Sunday

lundi [ludi], Monday

mardi [mardi], Tuesday

mercredi [mèrkredi], Wednesday

jeudi [jeùdi], Thursday

vendredi [vâdredi], Friday

samedi [samdi], Saturday

223.

VOCABULARY

l'après-midi [laprè midi] (f.),
afternoon

*avant*¹ [avâ], before

bien [bya], well; *eh* [é] *bien!* well!

derrière [dèryè:r], behind

écouter [ékouté], to listen to

enfin [âfa], finally, at last

*la fois*² [fwa], time; *une* —, once;

deux —, twice

le gâteau [gâtô], cake

*l'heure*² [èu:r] (f.), hour (time)

l'homme [lom], man

joli [joli], pretty

le légume [légüm], vegetable

(le) midi [midi], noon

la note [not], bill

oublier [oublié], to forget

payer [pèyé], to pay, pay for

la semaine [semèn], week

seulement [seùlmâ], only

si [si], so

le soir [swa:r], evening

224.

DRILL

1. This boy; this girl

2. This man; these men

3. This bill and that bill

4. These boys and those girls

5. These men and those men

6. That is bought; this is sold

Ce garçon; cette fille

Cet homme; ces hommes

Cette note-ci et cette note-là

Ces garçons et ces filles

Ces hommes-ci et ces hommes-là

Cela est acheté; ceci est vendu

¹ *avant*=before (of time): *before ten o'clock*; *devant*=before (of place): *in front of, before the house*. Note that *avant* is followed by *de* before an infinitive: *avant de partir*.

² *heure*=time of day: *what time is it?*

fois=time in a series: *four times, five times, etc.*

temps=time in all other senses; also *weather*.

7. This café and that café	Ce café-ci et ce café-là
8. This is for me; that is for him	Ceci est pour moi; cela est pour lui
9. Behind these houses	Derrière ces maisons
10. Eat these vegetables!	Mangez ces légumes!
11. Sell this tobacco for him!	Vendez ce tabac pour lui!
12. Do you like this or that?	Aimez-vous ceci ou cela?
13. This man speaks of him	Cet homme parle de lui
14. Those ladies came with me three times	Ces dames sont venues avec moi trois fois
15. This lady said that once	Cette dame a dit cela une fois
16. This café has been closed twice	Ce café a été fermé deux fois
17. Do you want this cake or that cake?	Voulez-vous ce gâteau-ci ou ce gâteau-là?
18. This soup is for them (f.)	Ce potage est pour elles
19. This meat is not for him	Cette viande n'est pas pour lui
20. He wants that soup, I want this soup	Il veut ce potage-là, je veux ce potage-ci

225. Reading. Cette semaine je suis allé trois fois chez Henri [âri], sans le trouver. Je suis allé chez lui lundi soir, mercredi matin et mardi à midi. Cet homme est toujours sorti! C'est étonnant, cela! Il est venu aussi trois fois chez moi cette semaine-ci, mais toujours un peu après midi. 5 Il ne m'a pas trouvé. Cela n'est pas étonnant. Je déjeune à cette heure-là. Il est venu jeudi soir et samedi matin, sans me trouver, mais ce matin il m'a enfin trouvé. Il est venu cette fois de très bonne heure. Il m'a demandé: «Où avez-vous donc été tous ces jours-ci?» — «Moi! Écou- 10 tez ceci! Vous me trouverez tous les jours dans cette chambre, mais avant midi seulement. N'oubliez pas cela! À cette heure-là je déjeune au café. Vous avez vu cette grande église au coin de la rue? Eh bien! derrière cette église, dans un de ces petits bâtiments, il y a un petit café. 15 Vous l'avez peut-être vu, près de cette autre rue-là. Vous me trouverez toujours à midi dans ce petit café-là, le mardi, le

jeudi et le samedi, mais ces jours-là seulement. Le dimanche je suis chez ma tante. J'y mange très bien: le potage est bon, la viande est bonne, les légumes sont bons, et



Il y a un petit café

quels gâteaux! — et puis, il n'y a pas de note à payer ce jour-là! Le lundi je déjeune encore chez elle; le mercredi, en ville, chez mon oncle Pierre. Et le vendredi? demandez-

vous. Ce jour-là je déjeune à midi avec mon tailleur, ce petit homme qui m'a vendu ce costume-ci, et cet habit, ²⁵ et ces faux-cols, et cette belle cravate, et ce pardessus noir, et ce joli pantalon gris. Je vous dirai pourquoi je déjeune avec lui tous les vendredis. Écoutez ceci! Je n'ai pas assez d'argent pour payer ces beaux costumes, ces belles cravates, cet habit, ce pardessus. Donc, je donne à déjeuner tous les ³⁰ vendredis à ce pauvre homme! » *Monday*

226. Résumé. Je cherche Henri; Henri me cherche; je déjeune; quand; où; dimanche et lundi; la tante bonne cuisinière; l'oncle; le tailleur; qui paye, et pourquoi?

227. Oral Drill. 1. This afternoon; this morning. 2. These cakes; this vegetable. 3. These vegetables; this cake. 4. This bill and that bill. 5. These cakes and those cakes. 6. Pay this man! 7. Behind this house. 8. He likes this; I like that. 9. At last these boys came. 10. Having paid this man. 11. These bills having been paid. 12. You forgot them this time. 13. I have bought only these cakes. 14. This tobacconist sells only tobacco. 15. Do you want this or that? 16. This cake is for this girl. 17. These vegetables are for this boy. 18. Did she come this evening? 19. This is good; that is not good. 20. These cakes are so good!

II

228.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. How do you do, Henry! | Bonjour, Henri [àri]! Toujours |
| Always in this room! | dans cette chambre! Toujours |
| Always that old book in | ce vieux livre devant vous! À |
| front of you! At what | quelle heure dinerez-vous cette |
| hour will you dine this | après-midi? |
| afternoon? | |
| 2. It's Sunday to-day; I dine | C'est dimanche aujourd'hui; je |
| early | dîne de bonne heure |
| 3. In this café? | Dans ce café-ci? |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 4. No, in that little café at the street-corner | Non, dans ce petit café au coin de la rue |
| 5. Where then?; in this street? | Où donc?; dans cette rue-ci? |
| 6. No, in that other little street beside that big building | Non, dans cette autre petite rue à côté de ce grand bâtiment-là |
| 7. I'll dine with you, but I cannot wear this coat | Je dînerai avec vous, mais je ne peux pas porter cet habit-ci |
| 8. I like that black coat [very] much with those gray trousers | J'aime beaucoup cet habit noir avec ce pantalon gris |
| 9. I dine three times this week with friends | Je dîne trois fois cette semaine avec des amis |
| 10. With whom will you dine Tuesday? | Avec qui dinerez-vous mardi? |
| 11. Tuesday — no, Wednesday, I shall dine with that young man whom you saw at my house | Mardi — non, mercredi, je dîne avec ce jeune homme que vous avez vu chez moi |
| 12. And Thursday? | Et jeudi? |
| 13. I dine at our home that day; but Friday I dine with John | Je dîne chez nous ce jour-là; mais vendredi je dîne avec Jean |
| 14. Ah! that good John! He's your cousin, isn't he? | Ah! ce bon Jean! C'est votre cousin, n'est-ce pas? ¹ |
| 15. That man my cousin! No, he's my tailor | Cet homme-là mon cousin! Non, c'est mon tailleur |
| 16. And with whom do you dine Saturday this week? | Et avec qui dînez-vous le samedi cette semaine? |
| 17. With my cousin, that pretty cousin who has come to Paris, but for this week only | Avec ma cousine, cette jolie cousine qui est venue à Paris, mais pour cette semaine seulement |
| 18. What day will you dine with me again? | Quel jour dinerez-vous encore avec moi? |
| 19. Tuesday of this week perhaps — no — Monday! | Le mardi de cette semaine peut-être — non — lundi! |

¹ *n'est-ce pas?* is widely used in French as a sort of question mark.

C'est lui, n'est-ce pas? It's he, isn't it?

Vous y allez, n'est-ce pas? You are going there, aren't you?

229. Conversation. 1. How many times did you go to your friend's house Tuesday and Wednesday? 2. What days did you go to his house? 3. Did he find you Thursday or Saturday when he came to your house? 4. Did he look for you at your house this morning? 5. Where can your friend find you and at what hour? 6. At what hour do you breakfast Friday? 7. Do you breakfast at home every day? 8. At whose house do you lunch Sundays and Mondays? 9. What do you eat at your aunt's house? 10. Will you dine with me at the little café behind the church?

Tuesday & Lesson 11

230. Theme. We went to your house this week three times on Monday, five times on Tuesday and once or twice on Wednesday. You were not in this room Monday evening, — you were not in this house Tuesday morning, and we did not find you Wednesday afternoon in that little café behind 5 those two large churches at the corner of this street between this big building and that little building. Where have you been all this week? Have you not breakfasted in this café before Thursday or in that café near the church before Friday? We dined in this café Thursday and Saturday, and 10 in that café Friday. In that café the soup and meat are very good; in this café the wine is very good. Eat one of these cakes, and I will give you a glass of this red wine. This glass is for you — I have drunk from that glass. And now, with these cakes, this bottle, these glasses and this good 15 wine in front of you, you will tell me where you have been all this week.

231. Exercises. A. Put the words for *this (that)* and *these* before the following:

cake	house	hour	cigarette
bill	vegetable	week	evening
bottle	café	man	friend (<i>m.</i>)

B. Use **ceci** and **cela** with the following verbs:

like	choose	finish
forget	listen to	sell
pay	hear	

C. What are the days of the week?

D. Drill on present, past indefinite, future of **oublier**:
§ 480, B.

24. VINGT-QUATRIÈME LEÇON [vat katrièm]

Friday + Lesson
L'HEURE

I

232. The French do not say *I am hungry*, *I am thirsty*; they say *I have hunger*, *I have thirst*.

J'ai

J'ai faim [fa], I am hungry
Il a soif [swaf], He is thirsty

233. On [o] (= Latin *homo*, 'man') is much used in French; it corresponds to the English indefinite *one*, *people*, *we*, *you*, *they*.

On dit qu'il boit beaucoup, They say he drinks a great deal
On ne dit pas cela en anglais, We don't say that in English

234. 1 un [u]	5 cinq [sak]	9 neuf [neùf]
2 deux [deù]	6 six [sis]	10 dix [dis]
3 trois [trwa]	7 sept [sèt]	11 onze [o:z]
4 quatre [katr]	8 huit [üit]	12 douze [dou:z]

NOTE. Pronunciation of **cinq**, **six**, **sept**, **huit**, **neuf**, **dix**:

- Used alone: [sak], [sis], [sèt], [üit], [neùf], [dis]
- Before a word beginning with a consonant [sa], [si], [sè], [üi], [neú], [di]
- Before a word beginning with a vowel [sæk], [siz], [sèt], [üit], [neùv], [diz]

235. The Clock.

Quelle heure est-il? What time is it?

Il est une heure, It is one o'clock

Il est quatre heures, It is four o'clock

Il est huit heures dix, It is 8:10

Il est sept heures (et) (un) quart, It is 7:15

Il est neuf heures et demie, It is 9:30

Il est neuf heures moins dix, It is 8:50

Il est neuf heures moins un quart, It is 8:45

Il est midi; il est minuit, It is 12 (noon); it is 12 (midnight)

Il est midi dix, It is 12:10 P.M.

Il est minuit et demi, It is 12:30 A.M.

À quelle heure allez-vous? At what time do you go?

it is one hour
exactly + up to 1/2
There two
hours more
one quarter

236.

VOCABULARY

avancer [avâsé], to advance, be fast

ensemble [âsâ:bl], together

mal [mal], badly

la montre {mô:tr}, watch

la pendule [pâdül], clock

quand [kâ], when

regarder [regardé], to look at

retarder [retardé], to be slow

237.

DRILL

1. What time is it? I'm hungry

Quelle heure est-il? J'ai faim

2. It's one o'clock; it's two o'clock

Il est une heure; il est deux heures

3. It's five or six o'clock by my watch

Il est cinq ou six heures à ma montre

4. It's half past eight or nine

Il est huit heures et demie ou neuf heures

5. Are you thirsty? Are you hungry?

Avez-vous soif? Avez-vous faim?

6. At what o'clock do you breakfast?

À quelle heure déjeunez-vous?

7. At 11 o'clock or at noon

À onze heures ou à midi

8. At what hour do you breakfast in the morning?

À quelle heure déjeunez-vous le matin?

9. At a quarter before seven

À sept heures moins un quart

- | | |
|---|---|
| 10. And I at a quarter past seven | Et moi à sept heures et un quart |
| 11. When does one breakfast? | Quand est-ce qu'on déjeune? |
| 12. One breakfasts at nine or ten o'clock | On déjeune à neuf ou dix heures |
| 13. When did you finish the book? | Quand avez-vous fini le livre? |
| 14. At midnight; at 12:15 A.M. | À minuit; à minuit et un quart |
| 15. I finished it at nine o'clock | Je l'ai fini à neuf heures |
| 16. We finished it at 8:10 | Nous l'avons fini à huit heures dix |
| 17. And he at ten minutes of eight | Et lui à huit heures moins dix |
| 18. Are they hungry or thirsty? | Ont-ils faim ou soif? |
| 19. One is not hungry in the morning | On n'a pas faim le matin |
| 20. This watch is slow and that watch is fast | Cette montre-ci retarde et cette montre-là avance |

Friday
 238. Reading. Jean et moi nous allons dîner ensemble mardi, jeudi, et samedi entre six et sept heures du soir. Ici en ville on dîne entre cinq et sept ou huit heures du soir et on y déjeune entre sept et huit heures du matin. Jean est venu chez moi à six heures un quart. Il m'a dit: «N'avez-vous pas faim? À quelle heure allons-nous dîner?» J'ai répondu: «Il n'est pas encore six heures. Il est seulement cinq heures et demie à ma montre.» «Cette montre-là,» me répond-il, «ne marche pas bien. Est-ce qu'il n'y a pas une pendule dans cette maison-ci?» — «Allez voir dans cette chambre à côté, il y en a deux là.» — «Eh bien! Il est seulement six heures à cette pendule-ci, mais il est déjà sept heures dix à cette pendule-là! l'une retarde, l'autre avance, et les deux marchent mal. Il est sept heures moins un quart à ma montre.» — «Ah! s'il est déjà si tard, je partirai avec vous.»

Nous sommes donc partis ensemble, lui et moi. Arrivés au café, nous avons choisi une table sur le trottoir. Nous avons fini de dîner à huit heures et un quart. On a toujours

soif quand il fait si chaud. Nous avons donc bu ensemble 20
 cinq ou six verres de vin, du vin qui coûte huit ou dix francs
 la bouteille. C'est bon, mais c'est cher. J'ai demandé au
 garçon: «Ce vin qu'on a commandé pour la table à côté
 coûte combien?» Il m'a répondu: «Seulement un franc la
 bouteille. Il n'est pas très bon, mais que voulez-vous pour 25
 ce prix-là?» — «Et ce vieux monsieur qui le commande, qui
 est-ce?» — «Cet homme-là, monsieur, c'est un tailleur —
 ou un professeur, — j'ai un peu oublié. Il arrive ici tous les
 matins entre onze heures et midi, et il n'est pas encore parti
 quand minuit sonne. Il aime à boire, monsieur!» *Friday* 30

239. Résumé. Nous dînons; quand; et les autres;
 Jean me dit; la montre; les deux pendules; la table au café;
 le vin; la table à côté; le vieux monsieur.

240. Oral Drill. 1. What time is it? Is it noon? 2. It's
 half past twelve. 3. No, it's a quarter of one. 4. Are you
 not hungry? 5. Yes, we will dine together at one. 6. Are
 you thirsty? 7. Yes, order some wine. 8. Where will you
 be this afternoon? 9. At the store at two o'clock. 10. At
 this store or that store? 11. At one of these stores. 12. I
 shall also be at church. 13. When? At half past four or
 five? 14. No, at six or seven. 15. When does one dine?
 16. At my aunt's house? 17. One dines there at eleven
 o'clock. 18. No, one dines there at twelve o'clock.
 19. Where did you go at nine o'clock? 20. I went to your
 house at 10:20. 21. That is astonishing. Is your watch
 fast? 22. Why? 23. I went to your house before half past
 ten. 24. Listen to this! 25. In going out, seek me in this
 café. 26. Look at that clock! 27. It's a quarter past one.
 28. That clock is slow. 29. It's 1:20! 30. No, it's 1:30!
 31. Shall we have wine? 32. Yes, and we'll have cakes also.
 33. These cakes are good. 34. And this red wine? 35. This
 red wine is good; that white wine is not good.

II

241.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Are you not hungry? | Est-ce que vous n'avez pas faim? |
| 2. Yes, I'm hungry. What time is it? | Oui, j'ai faim. Quelle heure est-il? |
| 3. It's half past seven. One is always hungry at that hour | Il est sept heures et demie. On a toujours faim à cette heure-là |
| 4. It is less late than that. It's only ten minutes after six | Il est moins tard que cela. Il est seulement six heures dix |
| 5. Your watch is wrong | Votre montre marche mal |
| 6. I have a clock there which is not slow. It is fast | J'ai une pendule là qui ne retarde pas. Elle avance |
| 7. Well! We'll look at this clock. Three o'clock? Four? Five? | Eh bien! Nous regarderons cette pendule! Trois heures? Quatre heures? Cinq heures? |
| 8. Twenty-six minutes of eight! | Huit heures moins vingt-six minutes! |
| 9. Yes, I breakfasted before noon. I'm hungry | Oui, j'ai déjeuné avant midi, moi. J'ai faim |
| 10. And I am thirsty. We'll dine at the café. One dines very well there. We've been there once already, on Monday of this week | Et moi, j'ai soif. Nous dînerons au café. On y dine très bien. Nous y avons été déjà une fois, lundi de cette semaine-ci |
| 11. And your brother, where is he this evening? | Et votre frère, où est-il ce soir? |
| 12. He dines at nine o'clock with one of his employees. He will arrive at the café only between eleven and twelve o'clock | Il dîne à neuf heures avec un de ses employés. Il arrivera au café seulement entre onze heures et minuit |
| 13. But what time is it now? Look at your watch. A quarter of eight already! We shall dine late this evening | Mais quelle heure est-il maintenant? Regardez votre montre. Huit heures moins un quart déjà! Nous dînerons tard ce soir |
| 14. No, my watch is five or ten minutes fast | Non, ma montre avance cinq ou dix minutes |

242. Conversation. 1. At what hour do you dine Wednesdays? 2. At what hour do people dine on Sunday? 3. What time is it by your watch? 4. Have you a clock at your house? 5. Does this clock go right? 6. Is that clock slow or is this clock fast? 7. At what time did you dine at the café? 8. If you are thirsty, what do you order? 9. How much did the wine cost which you ordered? 10. At what time did you arrive at the café and at what time did you leave?

243. Theme. John and I have often been at the café together Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays. We breakfast sometimes at half past eight and sometimes at nine, or a quarter of nine. When I arrive at John's house at a quarter past eight, he always says to me: "It is not a quarter past 5 eight already! Your watch is fast!" He looks at his watch, once, twice, three times; then he says: "This watch is fast also." We look at his clocks. He has two clocks in his room. It is twenty minutes past eight now on one clock, on the other it is half past seven. John says: "This clock is 10 always fast, that clock is not fast. It runs well. It is only half past seven by that clock. At twenty-five minutes past eight we will breakfast together." I answer him: "Listen to this, John! Our watches and this clock here are not slow. They are not fast. It is nearly half past eight now. That 15 clock which you are looking at is not running!"

244. Exercises. A. Conjugate:

I am hungry.

I shall be thirsty.

B. Count from 1 to 12.

C. 1. Tell the time by minutes from noon to 12:10.
2. Tell the time by quarters from noon to midnight. 3. Tell the time by minutes from 10:50 to 11.

D. Students ask in French such questions as: 'What time is it?' 'At what time are you going there?' 'At what time do you dine?' Other students answer them.

Tues. Monday 20-25

25. VINGT-CINQUIÈME LEÇON [vat sakyèm]

Review

I

245. 1. He has had. 2. She has been. 3. We shall have. 4. You will be. 5. In buying, selling and building. 6. Having bought, sold and built. 7. Buy, sell and build! 8. Having said, being seen. 9. For having had. 10. Without having been. 11. Will you be? 12. We shall have. 13. After having had. 14. Without coming. 15. Having departed. 16. Having come. 17. Have you had? 18. Has one been? 19. Will they be? 20. Will they have? 21. It is he. 22. Is it I? 23. It is they (*m.*). 24. It is for them (*f.*). 25. At whose house? 26. At his house. 27. At her house. 28. At my house. 29. His sister and he. 30. Her brother and I. 31. She and he. 32. Who? he? 33. Who? I? 34. It is they (*m.*). 35. It is they (*f.*). 36. Who smokes? he or she? 37. One speaks to them. 38. We speak with them. 39. Who came, he or I? 40. Pay this bill. 41. What time is it? 42. It's noon. 43. It's midnight. 44. It's seven o'clock. 45. It's half past eight. 46. It's a quarter past nine. 47. It's eleven twenty. 48. It's five twenty-five. 49. This watch is slow. 50. Look at that clock. 51. Are you not hungry? 52. I am thirsty. 53. We are not hungry. 54. He is not thirsty. 55. He has had some soup. 56. Have you had any vegetables? 57. We drank together. 58. I saw him. 59. He has not been seen. 60. People saw him. 61. Who drank? 62. Have you had any vegetables? 63. Has the cake been sold? 64. This afternoon. 65. These watches. 66. We listened to those ladies. 67. Early this evening. 68. Look at that man. 69. Don't forget this bill! 70. Pay those bills! 71. Listen to this! 72. We listened to that. 73. He has been behind those men.

74. These clocks are fast, and those clocks are slow. 75. He has been here three times.

II

Wrote

246. 1. Who will be hungry, you or he? 2. We shall be thirsty, he and I. 3. We have been together seven hours to-day. 4. You came there before noon and you left finally at midnight. 5. This clock is slow, and that clock is fast. 6. My coat arrived only at nine o'clock this morning. 7. It is so pretty, that watch! 8. Listen to this! If you are hungry at eight or at half past eight this evening, go with me to the café. 9. The ladies will be there only at nine o'clock this time. 10. Will he drink another glass of beer or has he already drunk enough? 11. One is not hungry at midnight, if one has dined well and drunk two or three bottles of wine at ten o'clock. 12. Have you smoked cigars and cigarettes or a pipe this evening? 13. Your watch runs badly; it is fast; it is not seven o'clock yet. 14. If the coachman drives me there, I shall be at church early this morning. 15. Where will the lady be this afternoon? 16. I said to her that I often lose my handkerchiefs in coming out of church. 17. He finally went with me to the tobacconist's to buy this box of matches for us this morning. 18. We heard this music in the park with much pleasure this afternoon. 19. Not having seen him near the church, I went to his house. 20. Not being alone this evening, I cannot speak with them (*m.*). 21. This meat is good, but this cake and these vegetables are not so good. 22. We saw many people listening to the music near the church every day. 23. Isn't it astonishing? This man paid this bill. 24. Look at that! He is behind those ladies! 25. Not having been at my school, he does not speak this language well. □

26. VINGT-SIXIÈME LEÇON [vat sizyèm]

LES MÉTIERS

I

247. A. The French have no form corresponding to *John's, the maid's*; they say of *John, of the maid* (§ 89):

C'est la maison de Jean, It is John's house

C'est la chambre de la bonne, It is the maid's room

B. When we say *the book is John's* (belongs to John); *it is the man's* (belongs to the man); *it is mine* (belongs to me), etc., the French say *the book is to John, it is to me*, etc.

Le livre est à moi, The book is mine (belongs to me)

Ces livres sont à cet homme-là, These books belong to that man

C. The French say *to whom* for *whose*?

À qui est ceci? À moi, Whose is this? Mine

248. *Some* before a noun = *of the* (see § 123). If the verb is negative, *the* is omitted:

Some or any before a noun are de, de la, de l', des

Il a des parents, He has relatives

Il n'a pas de parents, He has no relatives

If phrase is negative so always.

249. Present Indicative of *faire* [fè:r], *to make, do*:

je fais [fè], I make

tu fais [fè], thou makest

il fait [fè], he makes

nous faisons [fezo], we make

vous faites [fèt], you make

ils font [fo], they make

250.

VOCABULARY

le boucher [bouché], butcher

le boulanger [boulâjé], baker

le charpentier [charpâtyé], carpenter

la course [kours], errand ✓

l'épicier [lépisyé], grocer

hier [yè:r], yesterday

le métier [métyé], trade ✓

obliger [obliyé], to oblige

l'ouvrier [louvrié], workman

ouvrir [ouvri:r], to open

penser [pâsé], to think

poser [pôzé], to place

pourquoi [pourkwa], why

prier [prié], to beg
la question [kèstyò], question
savoir [savwa:r], to know
le sucre [sükr], sugar

le thé [té], tea
travailler [travayé], to work
voici¹ [vwasi], here is, here are

251.

DRILL

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. This is John's; that is Mary's | Ceci est à Jean; cela est à Marie |
| 2. That is mine; this is ours | Cela est à moi; ceci est à nous |
| 3. That is his; this is hers | Cela est à lui; ceci est à elle |
| 4. There are no bakers | Il n'y a pas de boulangers |
| 5. Whose is this tea? | À qui est ce thé? |
| 6. They have no sugar | Ils n'ont pas de sucre |
| 7. There is no grocer here | Il n'y a pas d'épicier ici |
| 8. Whose is this coat? | À qui est cet habit? |
| 9. It is John's; it is mine | Il est à Jean; il est à moi |
| 10. Some sugar and no tea | Du sucre et pas de thé |
| 11. The workmen make chairs | Les ouvriers font des chaises |
| 12. We don't make hats | Nous ne faisons pas de chapeaux |
| 13. You make lace | Vous faites de la dentelle |
| 14. These carpenters make houses | Ces charpentiers font des maisons |
| 15. Do you make any? | En faites-vous? |
| 16. We have no bread | Nous n'avons pas de pain |
| 17. These bakers make bread | Ces boulangers font du pain |
| 18. It's their trade, isn't it? | C'est leur métier, n'est-ce pas? |
| 19. This butcher sells meat | Ce boucher vend de la viande |
| 20. We did not sell any | Nous n'en avons pas vendu |

252. Reading. Madame Bertin [bèrta] est allée chez son anie Madame Perrin [pèra]. Elle lui a dit: «J'ai acheté un chapeau de velours chez votre modiste hier.»

Madame Perrin a demandé à Madame Bertin de lui montrer le chapeau.

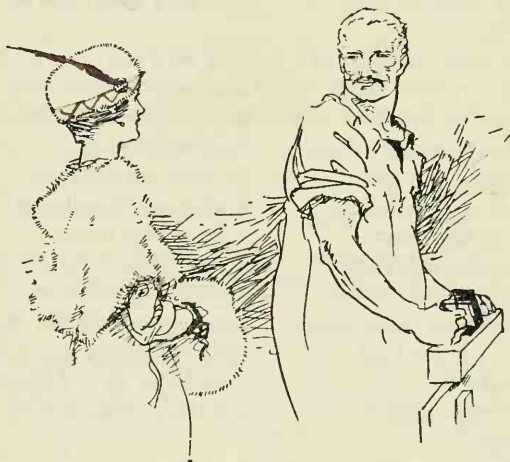
5

¹ **voici** = **vois!** (*see!*) + **ici** (*here*).

voilà = **vois!** (*see!*) + **là** (*there*).

These words may take a pronoun object, which precedes: **me voici!** *here I am!*; **les voilà!** *there they are!*

«Le voici! Il m'a coûté très cher. Je ne peux pas vous dire combien, parce que j'ai oublié d'en demander le prix à la modiste. La dentelle est plus chère que la soie, qui est très bon marché. J'ai prié la modiste de mettre de la dentelle sur mon chapeau. La dentelle est peut-être moins
10 belle que la soie; qu'en pensez-vous?»



Avez-vous des ouvriers qui travaillent bien?

Madame Perrin n'a pas répondu à la question de son amie. Elle a dit: «Il sera bientôt quatre heures! Mon mari a commandé un pardessus chez son tailleur, et il m'a prié d'aller
15 le chercher cette après-midi. Mais je n'aurai pas le temps d'aller chez le tailleur, parce que j'ai beaucoup de courses à faire.»

Elle est partie. Elle a dit à son cocher de la conduire chez l'épicier. Elle y a acheté du café, du thé, du sucre et
20 de la crème. Elle y a acheté du vin aussi. En France on peut acheter du vin chez l'épicier.

Après avoir commandé tout cela chez l'épicier, elle est allée chez le charpentier. Elle lui a demandé: «Avez-vous des ouvriers qui travaillent bien?» «Nous n'en avons pas qui

ne travaillent pas bien,» lui a-t-il répondu. Elle lui a commandé une chaise pour la chambre de la bonne. Puis elle est sortie de chez le charpentier. De là elle est allée chez le boulanger où elle a acheté du pain et chez le boucher où elle a acheté de la viande.

253. Résumé. Les amies; le chapeau; le prix; la dentelle et la soie; le pardessus; le cocher; l'épicier; le charpentier; la chaise; le boulanger et le boucher.

254. Oral Drill. 1. This is his; that is mine. 2. That is John's; this is Peter's. 3. This coat is Henry's. 4. Whose is this hat? 5. That hat is Mary's. 6. This grocer has no sugar. 7. Whose is that lace? 8. That lace belongs to me. 9. It belongs to her. 10. It does not belong to this lady. 11. This workman is making a table. 12. These workmen make tables. 13. This grocer's wife sells sugar. 14. She sells no tea. 15. She has no coffee. 16. There are no butchers here. 17. There will be no wine on my table. 18. We shall have no ribbons. 19. She will have no silk. 20. Whose chair is this? 21. This chair is not mine. 22. We shall have some coffee, but we shall have no milk. 23. He will have some tea, but he will have no sugar. 24. Do you make bread? 25. We make no bread. 26. What do you do? 27. I have no trade. 28. Is your friend (a) carpenter or (a) grocer? 29. He is a baker. 30. Do not put my watch on that table. 31. Why don't you answer these questions? 32. Are these workmen making chairs? 33. We make tables. 34. You make no chairs.

II

255.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Whose is this book? | À qui est ce livre? |
| 2. It's my father's book; no,
it's mine | C'est le livre de mon père; non,
il est à moi |
| 3. What is there in this book? | Qu'est-ce qu'il y a dans ce livre? |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 4. There is the story of Pauline and her friend | Il y a l'histoire de Pauline et de son amie |
| 5. Who is her friend? | Qui est son amie? |
| 6. Her friend is Henriette | Son amie est Henriette |
| 7. What do Pauline and Henriette do? | Qu'est-ce que font Pauline et Henriette? |
| 8. Pauline sings and Henriette makes lace | Pauline chante et Henriette fait de la dentelle |
| 9. Why don't you make some? | Pourquoi n'en faites-vous pas? |
| 10. I don't make any, because I don't like to make any | Je n'en fais pas, parce que je n'aime pas à en faire |
| 11. Does Pauline sing well? | Est-ce que Pauline chante bien? |
| 12. No, she sings very badly | Non, elle chante très mal |
| 13. What is on that chair? | Qu'est-ce qui est sur cette chaise? |
| 14. It's a watch | C'est une montre |
| 15. Whose is this watch? | À qui est cette montre? |
| 16. This watch is Henriette's | Cette montre est à Henriette |
| 17. Why has she placed her watch on the chair? | Pourquoi a-t-elle posé sa montre sur la chaise? |
| 18. Because she wants to know the time | Parce qu'elle veut savoir l'heure |
| 19. Why does she want to know that? | Pourquoi veut-elle savoir cela? |
| 20. Because at four o'clock she can sing, and her friend Pauline will be obliged to make lace | Parce qu'à quatre heures elle peut chanter, et son amie Pauline sera obligée de faire de la dentelle |
| 21. It is not their trade | Ce n'est pas leur métier |

256. Conversation. 1. Where did you buy your hat? 2. Will you show me the hat that you bought? 3. How much did it cost you? 4. Is it cheap or dear? 5. At what o'clock will you come to my house? 6. Have you asked your husband to go and get your hat at the milliner's? 7. When you have no sugar, to whose shop do you go to get some? 8. Have you no errands to do this afternoon? 9. Whose is the overcoat that you are looking at, is it yours or is it your brother's? 10. Can one drink tea if one has no sugar?

257. Theme. The French lady bought a beautiful hat at the milliner's. All her friends said to her: "Show us your hat! Oh! the lovely hat! How much did it cost you? Is it cheap or dear? Did you ask the milliner to put on this pretty lace? Look at this beautiful velvet! Our milliner 5 has no velvet so beautiful. Did you wear this hat at church Sunday? Did you hear Pauline, the lady who came from Paris? She sang before the sermon. She sings very well." The French lady listens to all this, but she does not answer her friends' questions. She gives them tea, but she gives 10 them no sugar; she brings them bread, but she brings no butter. What do her friends do? They look at her and they are astonished. They look at the little watch which is there on that chair. Whose watch is it? It does not belong to them, to you, to me. It belongs to the French 15 lady. Her friend, a baker, or butcher, or carpenter, or grocer, gave this pretty watch to her yesterday. When she looks at this watch, there is no sugar, there is no butter, there are no friends for her, there is only her friend!

258. Exercises. A. Answer the questions:

À qui est cela?

À qui est cette maison?

À qui est ce livre?

À qui sont ces chapeaux?

B. Fill the following blanks:

Avez-vous du —?

Est-ce que cet homme a

Avez-vous eu de la —? de l'—?

Est-ce que votre ami a eu des —?

Answer the questions in the negative.

C. Conjugate:

I do this.

I do not do that.

D. Drill on present indicative of **faire**: § 480, A.

266.

DRILL

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. I used to be; you used to be | J'étais; vous étiez |
| 2. He used to have; we used to have | Il avait; nous avions |
| 3. She used to finish; they used to finish | Elle finissait; ils finissaient |
| 4. I was doing; we were doing | Je faisais; nous faisions |
| 5. He was making; you were making | Il faisait; vous faisiez |
| 6. It was hot; it was cold | Il faisait chaud; il faisait froid |
| 7. It was fine weather in summer | Il faisait beau en été |
| 8. It was bad weather in spring | Il faisait mauvais au printemps |
| 9. The sun shines; it was shining | Le soleil brille; il brillait |
| 10. It is windy; it was windy | Il fait du vent; il faisait du vent |
| 11. He used to hear the thunder | Il entendait le tonnerre |
| 12. We used to like the spring | Nous aimions le printemps |
| 13. The flowers were growing | Les fleurs poussaient |
| 14. The flower grows; it was growing | La fleur pousse; elle poussait |
| 15. It is fine weather; it was fine | Il fait beau; il faisait beau |
| 16. Was it bad weather in winter? | Est-ce qu'il faisait mauvais en hiver? |
| 17. Was it hot or cold in autumn? | Faisait-il chaud ou froid en automne? |
| 18. The season was beautiful | La saison était belle |
| 19. It was not raining; it was blowing | Il ne pleuvait pas; il faisait du vent |

267. Reading. Voulez-vous aller avec moi dans mon jardin? Nous sommes au printemps: le soleil brille, le ciel est sans nuages, les belles fleurs poussent.

Non, merci, je suis entré dans votre jardin hier. Il ne
 5 faisait pas très chaud, il faisait froid et le soleil ne brillait pas. Il faisait très mauvais temps. Je n'ai pas vu vos belles tulipes pousser; mais n'ayant pas mon pardessus, et étant dans un jardin ouvert à tous les vents pendant qu'il pleu-

vait, — je n'aime pas la pluie — je suis sorti de votre jardin et je n'y entrerai pas aujourd'hui.

10

Moi, je n'ai pas écouté mon ami, parce que j'aimais tant mon beau jardin. Pendant qu'il parlait, je suis parti. Je suis entré dans la maison et j'ai laissé la porte ouverte. Il faisait beau. Pendant longtemps j'ai admiré le ciel bleu. Mais bientôt j'ai entendu le tonnerre et j'ai vu des éclairs. Il 15 faisait du vent. N'aimant pas les éclairs, j'ai fermé ma porte.

Ah! il faisait plus beau pendant l'été. C'est toujours la plus belle saison de l'année, s'il ne fait pas trop chaud. Pendant des mois et des mois on laisse les portes et les fenêtres ouvertes; on joue sur l'herbe verte. On n'est pas obligé de 20 travailler, parce que l'école est fermée. Il n'y a pas de glace et il n'y a pas de neige.

Quand j'étais petit j'aimais beaucoup l'automne. J'allais toujours chez ma vieille tante, qui me donnait beaucoup de bonnes choses à manger. J'aimais beaucoup l'hiver aussi, 25 s'il ne faisait pas trop froid. J'aimais à jouer dans la neige et sur la glace. Souvent, pendant que la pluie tombait, je cherchais mon bon ami, et lui, sa sœur, ma sœur et moi nous allions écouter le tonnerre et admirer les éclairs. Quelle bonne saison de l'année!

30

268. Résumé. Au jardin; hier; les tulipes; le pardessus; le vent et la pluie; le temps beau, puis mauvais; l'été à la campagne; chez la tante; l'hiver.

269. Oral Drill. 1. You used to be. 2. We used to have. 3. They used to finish. 4. We were making. 5. He was doing. 6. They are doing. 7. Do this! 8. We don't do that. 9. They used to have. 10. She used to do. 11. Is it hot? 12. It is not cold. 13. Was it not hot? 14. It was not cold. 15. The weather was fine this summer. 16. It was cold this winter. 17. Was the sun not shining? 18. It was windy. 19. Do you like the spring? 20. I used to like it. 21. I did not like the autumn. 22. The season was

266.

DRILL

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. I used to be; you used to be | J'étais; vous étiez |
| 2. He used to have; we used to have | Il avait; nous avions |
| 3. She used to finish; they used to finish | Elle finissait; ils finissaient |
| 4. I was doing; we were doing | Je faisais; nous faisions |
| 5. He was making; you were making | Il faisait; vous faisiez |
| 6. It was hot; it was cold | Il faisait chaud; il faisait froid |
| 7. It was fine weather in summer | Il faisait beau en été |
| 8. It was bad weather in spring | Il faisait mauvais au printemps |
| 9. The sun shines; it was shining | Le soleil brille; il brillait |
| 10. It is windy; it was windy | Il fait du vent; il faisait du vent |
| 11. He used to hear the thunder | Il entendait le tonnerre |
| 12. We used to like the spring | Nous aimions le printemps |
| 13. The flowers were growing | Les fleurs poussaient |
| 14. The flower grows; it was growing | La fleur pousse; elle poussait |
| 15. It is fine weather; it was fine | Il fait beau; il faisait beau |
| 16. Was it bad weather in winter? | Est-ce qu'il faisait mauvais en hiver? |
| 17. Was it hot or cold in autumn? | Faisait-il chaud ou froid en automne? |
| 18. The season was beautiful | La saison était belle |
| 19. It was not raining; it was blowing | Il ne pleuvait pas; il faisait du vent |

267. Reading. Voulez-vous aller avec moi dans mon jardin? Nous sommes au printemps: le soleil brille, le ciel est sans nuages, les belles fleurs poussent.

Non, merci, je suis entré dans votre jardin hier. Il ne
 5 faisait pas très chaud, il faisait froid et le soleil ne brillait pas. Il faisait très mauvais temps. Je n'ai pas vu vos belles tulipes pousser; mais n'ayant pas mon pardessus, et étant dans un jardin ouvert à tous les vents pendant qu'il pleu-

vait, — je n'aime pas la pluie — je suis sorti de votre jardin et je n'y entrerais pas aujourd'hui.

10

Moi, je n'ai pas écouté mon ami, parce que j'aimais tant mon beau jardin. Pendant qu'il parlait, je suis parti. Je suis entré dans la maison et j'ai laissé la porte ouverte. Il faisait beau. Pendant longtemps j'ai admiré le ciel bleu. Mais bientôt j'ai entendu le tonnerre et j'ai vu des éclairs. Il 15 faisait du vent. N'aimant pas les éclairs, j'ai fermé ma porte.

Ah! il faisait plus beau pendant l'été. C'est toujours la plus belle saison de l'année, s'il ne fait pas trop chaud. Pendant des mois et des mois on laisse les portes et les fenêtres ouvertes; on joue sur l'herbe verte. On n'est pas obligé de 20 travailler, parce que l'école est fermée. Il n'y a pas de glace et il n'y a pas de neige.

Quand j'étais petit j'aimais beaucoup l'automne. J'allais toujours chez ma vieille tante, qui me donnait beaucoup de bonnes choses à manger. J'aimais beaucoup l'hiver aussi, 25 s'il ne faisait pas trop froid. J'aimais à jouer dans la neige et sur la glace. Souvent, pendant que la pluie tombait, je cherchais mon bon ami, et lui, sa sœur, ma sœur et moi nous allions écouter le tonnerre et admirer les éclairs. Quelle bonne saison de l'année!

30

268. Résumé. Au jardin; hier; les tulipes; le pardessus; le vent et la pluie; le temps beau, puis mauvais; l'été à la campagne; chez la tante; l'hiver.

269. Oral Drill. 1. You used to be. 2. We used to have. 3. They used to finish. 4. We were making. 5. He was doing. 6. They are doing. 7. Do this! 8. We don't do that. 9. They used to have. 10. She used to do. 11. Is it hot? 12. It is not cold. 13. Was it not hot? 14. It was not cold. 15. The weather was fine this summer. 16. It was cold this winter. 17. Was the sun not shining? 18. It was windy. 19. Do you like the spring? 20. I used to like it. 21. I did not like the autumn. 22. The season was

not fine. 23. The flowers were not growing. 24. It was bad weather. 25. The sun was shining. 26. Do you hear the thunder? 27. I used to hear the thunder. 28. What do you do during the spring? 29. We were in the country during the summer. 30. After having chosen some flowers, we came. 31. We worked in the garden while the sun was shining. 32. During the winter there is snow and ice. 33. It used to rain in spring. 34. Where were you? 35. I was in the garden. 36. The gardens were open. 37. He used to admire this man. 38. The snow was falling. 39. What were they doing? 40. You were making bread.

II

270.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. What did you use to do during the spring when you were small? | Que faisiez-vous pendant le printemps quand vous étiez petits? |
| 2. We used to call our friends and go to play in the garden, if it did not rain | Nous appelions nos amis et nous allions jouer dans le jardin, s'il ne pleuvait pas |
| 3. What do you do during the summer? | Que faites-vous pendant l'été? |
| 4. After having finished our lessons, we work in the gardens near our house | Après avoir fini nos leçons, nous travaillons dans les jardins près de notre maison |
| 5. Is it cold in summer? | Est-ce qu'il fait froid en été? |
| 6. It is very hot when the sun shines and when the sky is blue, but it is cold when it rains | Il fait très chaud quand le soleil brille et quand le ciel est bleu, mais il fait froid quand il pleut |
| 7. Was it windy yesterday when you left? | Est-ce qu'il faisait du vent hier quand vous êtes parti? |
| 8. It was very fine yesterday for a long time, but later it was less fine because there were clouds | Il faisait très beau hier pendant longtemps, mais plus tard il faisait moins beau parce qu'il y avait des nuages |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 9. What season is it now? | Quelle saison est-ce maintenant? |
| 10. It's autumn. The windows and doors are open often during this season. It is not bad weather | C'est l'automne. Les fenêtres et les portes sont ouvertes souvent pendant cette saison. Il ne fait pas mauvais temps |
| 11. What season was it when you used to go to your old aunt? | Quelle saison était-ce quand vous alliez chez votre vieille tante? |
| 12. It was winter. There was snow and ice, thunder and lightning. We wore woolen clothes. It was very cold every day. We did not like winter very much | C'était l'hiver. Il y avait de la neige et de la glace, du tonnerre et des éclairs. Nous portions des vêtements de laine. Il faisait très froid tous les jours. Nous n'aimions pas beaucoup l'hiver |

271. Conversation. 1. What are the four seasons? 2. Was it hot yesterday, or did it rain? 3. Where were you yesterday? 4. Was the sun shining while you were in the garden? 5. Did you use to leave the doors open when you went out of the house? 6. Did you use to close the door of your garden when you heard the thunder? 7. Was it fine weather during a long time this winter? 8. What did you do during the summer? 9. What did your brothers and sisters do during the autumn? 10. Did you go into the garden during the spring, and what did you do there?

272. Theme. When the school was closed during the summer we were not obliged to work. It was fine weather and the sun shone every day. I used to go to my aunt's house. I used to play in her garden where the beautiful flowers grew. When it rained or was windy, I went to play 5 in the dining-room. My sisters were with me. They did not like to hear the thunder and to see the lightning. In autumn the weather was less fine, it rained often and the sky was not so blue as in summer. We came back to school after this, and during the winter and spring we worked 10

much. In the afternoon at four o'clock we played a little during an hour or two, when there was not too much snow and ice. But often it was very cold. My sisters did not like the winter much.

273. Exercises. A. Drill on imperfect of *choisir*, *rencontrer*, *entendre*, *saisir*, *appeler*, *finir*: § 480, A.

B. Say 'How is the weather?' 'How was the weather?' Answer in as many ways as possible.

28. VINGT-HUITIÈME LEÇON [vat üityèm]

À LA CAMPAGNE

I

274. Comparison of Adjectives.

Positive: grand, great

Comparative:

(m. s.) plus grand, greater

(f. s.) plus grande, greater

(m. pl.) plus grands, greater

(f. pl.) plus grandes, greater

moins grand, less great

moins grande, less great

moins grands, less great

moins grandes, less great

Superlative:

(m. s.) le plus grand,¹ greatest

(f. s.) la plus grande, greatest

(m. pl.) les plus grands, greatest

(f. pl.) les plus grandes, greatest

le moins grand, least great

la moins grande, least great

les moins grands, least great

les moins grandes, least great

275. Comparison of Adverbs.

Positive: souvent, often

Comparative: plus souvent, oftener, more often

moins souvent, less often

Superlative: le plus souvent, oftenest, most often

le moins souvent, least often

¹ Note that when the comparative is preceded by an article, it has the same form as the superlative: *the greater = the greatest*.

276.

Exceptions

Adjective: **bon**, good **meilleur**¹ [mèyeù:r], better **le meilleur**, best
Adverb: **bien**, well **mieux**¹ [myeù], better **le mieux**, best

277.

aussi grand que = *as great as***aussi souvent que** = *as often as*

278.

13 **treize** [trè:z]**17** **dix-sept** [dis sèt]**14** **quatorze** [katorz]**18** **dix-huit** [di züit]**15** **quinze** [kã:z]**19** **dix-neuf** [diz neùf]**16** **seize** [sè:z]**20** **vingt** [vã]

279.

VOCABULARY

l'animal [lanimal] (*m.*), (*pl. animaux* [animô]), animal

à travers [a travè:r], across

la campagne [kãpagn], country

le champ [chã], field

le cheval [cheval], (*pl. chevaux* [chevô]), horse

le collègue [kolè:j], school

le commencement [komãsmã], beginning

la ferme [fèrm], farm

la fin [fa], end

moins [mwa], less, (least)

l'oiseau [lwazô] (*m.*), (*pl. oiseaux*), bird

le paysan [pèizã], peasant

plus [plü], more, (most)

possible [posibl], possible

la poussière [pousyè:r], dust

revenir [reveni:r], to come back

salir [sali:r], to soil

les vacances [vacã:s] (*f.*), vacation

la vache [vach], cow

le village [vila:j], village

280.

DRILL

1. A smaller horse; the smallest horse

Un plus petit cheval; le plus petit cheval

2. A smaller cow; the smallest cow

Une plus petite vache; la plus petite vache

3. A better girl; the best girl

Une meilleure fille; la meilleure fille

4. As good as I; better than I

Aussi bon que moi; meilleur que moi

5. He speaks well; you speak better

Il parle bien; vous parlez mieux

¹ **meilleur** = *more good*; **mieux** = *in a better manner*.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 6. We go oftener; you go oftenest | Nous allons plus souvent; vous allez le plus souvent |
| 7. You go as often as he | Vous allez aussi souvent que lui |
| 8. We go less often than you | Nous allons moins souvent que vous |
| 9. She is larger than he | Elle est plus grande que lui |
| 10. He is not as large as she | Il n'est pas aussi grand qu'elle |
| 11. You do more than they | Vous faites plus qu'eux |
| 12. They do less than I | Ils font moins que moi |
| 13. I give more of it than he | J'en donne plus que lui |
| 14. We sell less of it than they | Nous en vendons moins qu'eux |
| 15. He has a more beautiful farm | Il a une plus belle ferme |
| 16. The peasant is as good as they | Le paysan est aussi bon qu'eux |
| 17. This horse is blacker | Ce cheval est plus noir |
| 18. Those horses are the blackest | Ces chevaux-là sont les plus noirs |
| 19. This cow is the best | Cette vache est la meilleure |
| 20. Those fields are the largest | Ces champs sont les plus grands |

281. Reading. Quand j'étais au collège j'allais toujours pendant mes vacances d'été chez mon oncle qui avait une ferme près d'un petit village. Ce n'était pas une grande ferme, mais elle était très belle. À la fin de huit ou neuf mois
 5 de travail dans mes classes, j'aimais à partir pour les champs ouverts à tous les vents, parce qu'en été il fait plus chaud dans la ville qu'à la campagne. Il y avait beaucoup d'animaux chez mon oncle, et j'allais avec lui aussi souvent que possible voir les chevaux et les vaches. J'aimais mieux les
 10 chevaux que les vaches. Le meilleur cheval était un petit noir, un des plus beaux animaux du monde. J'allais souvent sur cet animal à travers les champs. Les paysans l'admiraient beaucoup, et tout le monde demandait à mon oncle: «Voulez-vous vendre ce petit cheval noir?» Mon oncle leur répon-
 15 dait qu'il ne cherchait pas à vendre un cheval qui donnait tant de plaisir aux petits garçons et aux petites filles.



Les paysans l'admiraient beaucoup

Un jour il faisait très mauvais temps; il pleuvait et il faisait très froid. J'étais sur mon petit cheval noir. Je n'avais pas de pardessus. Mais j'étais près de la maison de mon oncle; mon cheval avait faim, et il m'a porté à la ferme en si peu de temps que la pluie et la poussière n'ont pas sali mes vêtements. Je suis descendu de mon bon petit cheval. Je suis entré dans la maison où j'ai trouvé un bon dîner sur la table. J'avais si faim que j'ai mangé beaucoup trop.

25 On fait cela le plus souvent à la campagne, où le beau ciel bleu, le bon vent, le soleil qui brille, les oiseaux qui chantent, vous font manger plus que dans les villes.

Au commencement de l'hiver nous sommes revenus au collège. Il n'y avait pas de poussière à la campagne. Il y

30 en a beaucoup ici. Tout le monde aime mieux la campagne que la ville. Pour moi le plus grand plaisir, c'est de jouer avec les fils des paysans dans la ferme de mon oncle.

282. Résumé. Chez l'oncle; la ferme; les chevaux et les vaches; le meilleur cheval; vendre; le mauvais temps; le dîner; la campagne et la ville.

283. Oral Drill. 1. A bigger farm. 2. The largest farm. 3. The smallest cows. 4. A better farm. 5. This farm is the best. 6. As small as he. 7. Oftener than that. 8. As often as you. 9. He used to do it well. 10. You used to do it better. 11. We did it oftener. 12. You did it oftenest. 13. We went as often as they (*m.*). 14. They did it less often than we. 15. We are not so good as he. 16. We do less than they (*m.*). 17. This man has the most beautiful wife. 18. His daughter is more beautiful. 19. This girl is less beautiful. 20. She is the smallest. 21. This horse is the best. 22. That cow is the whitest. 23. This cow is redder. 24. That field is larger than this field. 25. Which field is largest? 26. They do it well. 27. You do it better. 28. She is better than he. 29. I am the best man. 30. You are not as good as he. 31. This bird sings better than that

bird. 32. The end was better than the beginning. 33. The peasants all came back across the fields. 34. They were soiling their clothes playing in the dust. 35. This school is as good as that school.

II

284.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Whose horse is this? | À qui est ce cheval? |
| 2. He is mine | Il est à moi |
| 3. There is no animal in the world more beautiful than he | Il n'y a pas d'animal au monde plus beau que lui |
| 4. Thanks! Everybody finds him very pretty | Merci! Tout le monde le trouve très joli |
| 5. That does not surprise me | Cela ne m'étonne pas |
| 6. Whose farm is that? | À qui est cette ferme? |
| 7. It belongs to my friend's uncle. Do you want to go with me across the fields? | Elle est à l'oncle de mon ami. Voulez-vous aller avec moi à travers les champs? |
| 8. What beautiful animals! I like horses better than cows | Quels beaux animaux! J'aime mieux les chevaux que les vaches |
| 9. Everybody likes them better | Tout le monde les aime mieux |
| 10. What beautiful weather! Do you hear the birds (which are) singing? | Quel beau temps! Entendez-vous les oiseaux qui chantent? |
| 11. It's raining. I don't want to soil my clothes. We'll go into the house; we'll find my aunt there perhaps, who will give us (something) to eat | Il pleut. Je ne veux pas salir mes vêtements. Nous entrerons dans la maison; nous y trouverons peut-être ma tante qui nous donnera à manger |
| 12. Don't forget to ask her to give us some milk; I am thirsty | N'oubliez pas de lui demander de nous donner du lait; j'ai soif |

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>13. It's the best farm in the world, and there is the best milk in the world!</p> <p>14. I want to drink a glass of milk also. Will you give us some bread and butter? We are hungry!</p> <p>15. Here is some milk, some bread and some butter!</p> <p>16. Thanks! You are as good as my mother! We are going to come back later this evening</p> | <p>C'est la meilleure ferme du monde, et voilà le meilleur lait du monde!</p> <p>Je veux boire un verre de lait aussi. Voulez-vous nous donner du pain et du beurre? Nous avons faim</p> <p>Voici du lait, du pain et du beurre!</p> <p>Merci! Vous êtes aussi bonne que ma mère! Nous allons revenir plus tard ce soir</p> |
|--|---|

285. Conversation. 1. Did you use to go to school in the city or in the country? 2. Where were you during your summer vacation? 3. Is it warmer in the city than in the country in summer? 4. Is it as cold in winter? 5. Do your friends go to the country as often as I? 6. Do you like horses (cf. § 284, 8) better than other animals? 7. Why do you like horses the best? 8. When you went to school, which pleasure did you find the greatest? 9. Is the village where you go in summer prettier than the city? 10. Is your father's farm as large as the farm which belongs to the peasant whom you saw yesterday?

286. Theme. While I was going to the farm in the country after ten months of work at school, I met my cousin. He was going to the city. I said to him: "Do you like the city better than the country?" He answered that he went
 5 to the city as often as possible because there were no schools, no churches and no stores in the country. "When the peasants do not work, what do they do? They walk through the fields, they look at the cows and horses of the other peasants. They admire the black horse because he is blacker
 10 than the gray horse; they like the white horse better than the gray horse because he is larger; they find the red cow

handsomer than the white cow, but they find the black cow the best and the largest of all. They ask: Whose farm is this? Is it as large as our farm? Is this white house as pretty as our house? Is it larger or better? After having ¹⁵ said this, they walk across the fields to their house. They enter, they eat, they ask if it is hot or cold, if it is bad weather or if the sun shines. After that they work. Yes, my friend, I like the city better."

287. Exercises. A. Fill the following blanks with the positive, comparative and superlative of: 'great,' 'small,' 'white,' 'old,' 'good,' 'beautiful,' first in an ascending comparison (greater, greatest), then in a descending comparison (less great, least great):

- | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| 1. He is —. | 3. They (<i>m.</i>) are —. |
| 2. She is —. | 4. They (<i>f.</i>) are —. |

B. Fill the following blanks with the positive, comparative and superlative of: 'well,' 'often,' 'badly,' first ascending, then descending:

1. He works —. 2. They speak —. 3. We choose —.

C. Fill the blanks in A, using *as . . . as*, followed by a disjunctive pronoun: **Il est aussi grand que moi**, etc.

D. (1) Count from 1 to 20; (2) count from 1 to 20 omitting the even numbers; (3) count from 1 to 20 omitting the odd numbers.

E. Drill on *present*, *past indefinite*, *future*, *present participle*, *imperfect* of **vendre**, **choisir**, **arriver**: § 480, C.

29. VINGT-NEUVIÈME LEÇON [vat neùvyèm]

LA FAMILLE

I

288. Quel âge avez-vous? *How old are you?*
 J'ai dix ans, *I am ten years old*

289. Il y a, *there is, there are* = ago

Il y a deux ans, *Two years ago*

290.

21 vingt et un [va te u]	72 soixante-douze [swasâ:t dou:z]
22 vingt-deux [vat deú]	80 quatre-vingts [katre va]
30 trente [trâ:t]	81 quatre-vingt-un [katre va u]
31 trente et un [trâ:t é u]	82 quatre-vingt-deux [katre va deú]
32 trente-deux [trâ:t deú]	90 quatre-vingt-dix [katre va dis]
40 quarante [karâ:t]	91 quatre-vingt-onze [katre va o:z]
50 cinquante [sakâ:t]	100 cent [sâ]
60 soixante [swasâ:t]	101 cent un [sâ u]
70 soixante-dix [swasâ:t dis]	200 deux cents [deú sâ]
71 soixante et onze [swasâ:t é o:z]	201 deux cent un [deú sâ u]
	1000 mille. [mil]
	2000 deux mille [deú mil]
	1,000,000 un million [milyo]
	1,000,000,000 un milliard [milya:r]

NOTE. Peculiarities in the pronunciation and spelling of numerals should be learned gradually.

291. Savoir [savwa:r], *to know*; sachant [sachâ], *knowing*;
 su [sü], *known*.

Present indicative:

je sais [sé or sè], <i>I know</i>	nous savons [savo], <i>we know</i>
(tu sais [sé or sè], <i>thou knowest</i>)	vous savez [savé], <i>you know</i>
il sait [sé or sè], <i>he knows</i>	ils savent [sa:v], <i>they know</i>

Imperfect: je savais, etc., *I used to know, etc.*

Past indefinite: j'ai su, etc.

Future: je saurai, etc., *I shall know, etc.*

292.

VOCABULARY

l'âge [lâ:j] (*m.*), age
 l'avocat [lavoka], lawyer
 demeurer [demeùré], to live
 épouser [épouzé], to marry
 fiancé [fyásé], fiancé, betrothed
 le grand-père [grá pè:r], grand-
 father
 la grand'mère [grá mè:r], grand-
 mother
 jeune [jeùn], young
 marié [maryé], married

le médecin [médsa], doctor
 même [mè:m], same
 au moins [ô mwa], at least
 mort [mo:r], dead; **il est** —, he died
 né [né], born; **il est** —, he was born
 le neveu [neveú], nephew
 la nièce [nyès], niece
 pourtant [pourtâ], however, yet
 tous les deux [tou lé deú], both
 vrai [vrè], true

293.

DRILL

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. How old are you? | Quel âge avez-vous? |
| 2. I am 27 years old | J'ai vingt-sept ans |
| 3. How old is your sister? | Quel âge a votre sœur? |
| 4. She is 34 years old | Elle a trente-quatre ans |
| 5. When was he born? | Quand est-il né? |
| 6. I don't know | Je ne sais pas |
| 7. Is he older than I? | Est-il plus vieux que moi? |
| 8. You are younger than he | Vous êtes plus jeune que lui |
| 9. Did he die an hour ago? | Est-ce qu'il est mort il y a une
heure? |
| 10. He died two hours ago | Il est mort il y a deux heures |
| 11. Is his sister as young as he? | Est-ce que sa sœur est aussi jeune
que lui? |
| 12. She is younger than he | Elle est plus jeune que lui |
| 13. How old is she? | Quel âge a-t-elle? |
| 14. She does not know | Elle ne sait pas |
| 15. I used to know; we know | Je savais; nous savons |
| 16. We used to know; they (<i>f.</i>)
know | Nous savions; elles savent |
| 17. You don't know; you used
to know | Vous ne savez pas; vous saviez |
| 18. We shall know; we have known | Nous saurons; nous avons su |
| 19. Have they known?; will he
know? | Ont-ils su?; saura-t-il? |
| 20. He knew it ten years ago | Il l'a su il y a dix ans |

- 294. Reading.** Ma mère est plus jeune que mon père; mon frère est plus jeune que ma sœur. Mon père a quarante-deux ans. — Quel âge a votre mère? — Elle a trente-huit ans, elle n'est pas aussi jeune que sa sœur, ma tante, qui a seulement trente-trois ans. — Mon oncle, le mari de ma tante, que vous avez vu hier au parc, a cinquante-huit ans. Il était déjà vieux quand il a épousé ma tante. — Quel âge a votre cousine? — Elle a seulement dix-huit ans, mais elle est déjà fiancée. — À qui? — Au neveu du
- 10 médecin. — À lui! Il est trop vieux pour elle! — Non, il a seulement vingt-huit ans; il avait vingt-quatre ans quand son grand-père est mort il y a quatre ans. — Est-ce vrai? Je ne le savais pas. Je pensais qu'il
- 15 avait au moins trente et un ans. — Vous saviez qu'il demeurerait chez son grand-père à Chicago, n'est-ce pas? — Non, je ne savais pas cela; on m'a dit que son grand-père et sa grand'mère étaient morts tous les deux.
- 20 — Le neveu de l'avocat à qui vous avez parlé chez mon oncle était son ami de collège, son meilleur ami. Ils sont allés à Paris ensemble pour y faire leurs études. — J'ai vu la nièce de l'avocat, ou peut-être était-ce sa femme, chez mon cousin le médecin il y a trois jours.
- 25 — C'est sa nièce; elle est beaucoup trop jeune pour être sa femme. — Pourtant, elle m'a parlé de son mari. — Elle est mariée; elle a épousé un jeune homme qui est revenu de Paris avec mon cousin il y a deux ans. — C'est vrai; votre cousin m'en a parlé hier. Où demeurent-ils? — Ils de-
- 30 meuraient à Chicago il y a un an, mais ils aiment mieux New-York. Ils y sont allés avec leur fils et leur fille qui sont très jeunes. Cela leur coûtera très cher, et aussi ils seront obligés de revenir avant la fin de l'hiver ou le commencement du printemps.



Elle a seulement
dix-huit ans

295. Exercise. Ask and answer the questions:

1. How old are you? 2. How old is his mother? 3. — your father? 4. — her aunt? 5. — our uncle? 6. — my friend? 7. — your grandfather? 8. — his grandmother?

296. Oral Drill. 1. How old is he? 2. He is 32 years old. 3. When was she born? 4. I don't know. 5. I was born 20 years ago. 6. How old are you? 7. I am 21 years old. 8. When did he die? 9. He died ten years ago. 10. He was younger than I. 11. When was he born? 12. He was born 35 years ago. 13. Do you know it? 14. I used to know it. 15. Has he known it? 16. He has known it. 17. When will you know it? 18. I shall know it to-day. 19. I know it is true. 20. How old is she? 21. Who? 22. The girl whom your nephew married. 23. I don't know how old she is. 24. She is 21 years old at least. 25. Did she marry a doctor or a lawyer? 26. Her husband is a lawyer. 27. Did you know she was married? 28. I have known it. 29. We have not known it. 30. Is your grandmother dead? 31. You know very well that she is dead. 32. She died the same day as her niece. 33. I did not know it. 34. Both died the same day. 35. How old were they? 36. The one was 73 and the other 31 years old. 37. Where does the doctor live? 38. He lives at the house of his nephew. 39. Didn't you know that? 40. I knew that very well.

II

297.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. How old are you? | Quel âge avez-vous? |
| 2. I am eighteen years old | J'ai dix-huit ans |
| 3. You are very young | Vous êtes très jeune |
| 4. I am not as young as you, and yet you are already married! | Je ne suis pas aussi jeune que vous, et pourtant vous êtes déjà marié! |
| 5. You are much younger than I | Vous êtes beaucoup plus jeune que moi |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 6. Do you know how old I am? | Savez-vous l'âge que j'ai? |
| 7. No, I do not know (it) | Non, je ne le sais pas |
| 8. Well, I shall be twenty-one soon. I am much older than you | Eh bien, j'aurai vingt et un ans bientôt. Je suis beaucoup plus vieux que vous |
| 9. My sister is eighteen | Ma sœur a dix-huit ans |
| 10. She is already engaged at the age of eighteen! | Elle est déjà fiancée à l'âge de dix-huit ans! |
| 11. Have you seen her fiancé? | Avez-vous vu son fiancé? |
| 12. He lives at his grandfather's, doesn't he? | Il demeure chez son grand-père, n'est-ce pas? |
| 13. He lives at his grandmother's. His grandfather is dead | Il demeure chez sa grand'mère; son grand-père est mort |
| 14. I didn't know it. When did he die? | Je ne le savais pas. Quand est-ce qu'il est mort? |
| 15. At least two years ago, at the age of eighty-three | Il y a au moins deux ans, à l'âge de quatre-vingt-trois ans |
| 16. My cousin saw his nephew at Chicago. He married the daughter of a poor lawyer | Mon cousin a vu son neveu à Chicago. Il a épousé la fille d'un avocat pauvre |
| 17. I know well who he is. He lives near my aunt, in the same street. She was born the same year as he | Je sais bien qui il est. Il demeure près de ma tante, dans la même rue. Elle est née la même année que lui |
| 18. You surprise me! I didn't know it. Is she as old as that? | Vous m'étonnez! Je ne le savais pas. Est-ce qu'elle est aussi vieille que cela? |
| 19. But, they are only thirty-five years old; you didn't know it? | Mais, ils ont seulement trente-cinq ans; vous ne le saviez-pas? |
| 20. No, that can't be true; he cannot be as young as that. It can't be the same man | Non, cela ne peut pas être vrai; il ne peut pas être aussi jeune que cela. Ce ne peut pas être le même homme |
| 21. It's his other nephew, perhaps, who married the lawyer's daughter | C'est son autre neveu, peut-être, qui a épousé la fille de l'avocat |

298. Conversation. 1. How old are your two brothers and your sister? 2. How old are your father and mother? 3. Who is the youngest of your brothers? 4. When was he born? 5. How old was the grandfather, who lived at your house when he died? 6. Do you know how old I am? 7. Did your uncle know how old your aunt was when he married her? 8. Do you know if she was as young as he, or was she younger? 9. Will you know before long where the doctor lives? 10. When will the lawyer know if these men lived in the same house, or does he know it already?

299. Theme. I used to live in the same house as your cousin thirty to forty years ago. We lived there together more than ten years. He was not so young as I; he was twenty-two; I was eighteen. You know I am younger than you. He had two sisters: the one was nineteen years old, 5 the other was thirty. If you asked her: "How old are you?" she always answered: "I was twenty-four this summer," or "I shall be twenty-five this winter." But I know now that she was thirty. The smaller sister, who was nineteen, was a very pretty girl. She knew how old her sister was, but I 10 did not know it. I thought she was forty! I begged the pretty sister to walk across the fields with me one day, but she answered that she liked better to be in the house than in the fields when it was raining. The other sister said: "The sun will shine before long; you know that as well 15 as I. Why don't you ask me if I want to walk across the fields with you?"

300. Exercises. A. Count from 1 to 100.

B. Drill on present indicative of *savoir*: § 480, A.

C. Drill on *savoir*: § 480, C.

D. Students ask questions beginning with 'when.' Other students answer them using 'ago.'

30. TRENTIÈME LEÇON [trátýèm]

Review

I

301. A. 1. What are you doing? 2. What are they doing? 3. Don't you know that? 4. Don't do that! 5. Whose is this hat? 6. It is mine. 7. It is his. 8. It is theirs. 9. It is hers. 10. Has the baker any bread? 11. He has no bread. 12. Had the grocer any sugar? 13. He had no sugar. 14. Do the carpenters make chairs? 15. They don't make chairs. 16. They don't make any. 17. Do you do errands? 18. We do errands. 19. They do no errands. 20. Did you use to do errands? 21. We did none. 22. You did some. 23. What was he making? 24. Was it hot? 25. It was cold. 26. Was it windy? 27. Do you like the spring? 28. I used to like it. 29. Was it bad weather? 30. It was fine. 31. Was it raining? 32. The sun was shining. 33. Did you see any clouds? 34. We saw no snow. 35. There was thunder and lightning (*plural*). 36. During the summer. 37. After the winter. 38. During the season. 39. Before the autumn. 40. Through the fields. 41. A smaller animal. 42. A larger cow. 43. The biggest horse. 44. The best bird. 45. The red bird. 46. This bird is as large as that bird. 47. It is larger. 48. It is the largest. 49. She was smaller than he. 50. She was as small as I. 51. This field is smaller than that farm. 52. The one is as large as the other. 53. There was much dust. 54. There were no peasants. 55. They used to speak oftener. 56. She knew it as well as he. 57. He lives in the smallest village. 58. He was not as young as I. 59. How old was he? 60. Was she young?

II

302. B. 1.[?] Have you no errands to do? 2. I was doing some. 3. Was it raining or was it fine weather? 4. What were you doing while we were finishing our work? 5. During the summer vacation I used to play in the fields. 6. Was it hot, or was it cold, or did it blow during the winter? 7. He died in the little village where he was born. 8. Was he the butcher or the baker? 9. I think he was the doctor or the lawyer, or perhaps the carpenter, but I don't know his trade. 10. Was that Henry's horse? 11. That horse is mine, not his. 12. Why did you use to place that watch on the chair? 13. Because I used to look at it when I did not know what time it was. 14. At what time did you return to school yesterday? 15. If, in making tea, you have no sugar, what do you do? 16. We go across the field to the grocer's in the little village, and we buy some sugar there. 17. Were your clothes soiled by the rain? 18. No, it was not raining in the country. 19. It is fine weather there as often as in the city, or oftener, I think. 20. Do you know if she is twenty years old? 21. I used to think she was more than (de)¹ twenty, but she has told me that she will be nineteen this autumn. 22. She is not so young as that! 23. Did you use to answer my questions as well as he? 24.⁴ We used to answer your questions at school less badly than the other pupils. 25. Was his niece married, and did she live in the same village as he? 26. She was living there at her grandfather's house when her fiancé, the young lawyer, married the old peasant's daughter. 27. Thirty or forty years ago, I think. 28. I don't know; I prefer (like better) to talk of other things. 29. They are both dead? 30. Yes, ten years ago, at least. 31. The beginning was better than the end.

¹ *de* is used instead of *que* before numerals.

31. TRENTE ET UNIÈME LEÇON [trã:t é ünyèm]

LA POSTE

I

303. The **Conditional** (which tells what *would* be the case under certain conditions) never offers the slightest difficulty even in irregular verbs: drop the *-ai* of the future and add the endings of the imperfect:

I would or should give, etc.
(Fut. je **donner** ai [doneré]¹)

je donner ais [donerè]¹
tu donner ais [donerè]
il donner ait [donerè]
nous donner ions [doneryo]
vous donner iez [doneryé]
ils donner aient [donerè]

(je **finirai**) je finirais, etc.
(je **vendrai**) je vendrais, etc.

I would or should know, etc.
(Fut. je **saur** ai)

je saur ais
tu saur ais
il saur ait
nous saur ions
vous saur iez
ils saur aient

(j'**aurai**) j'aurais, etc.
(je **serai**) je serais, etc.

304. **Aller***² [alé], *to go*; **allant** [alâ], *going*; **allé** [alé], *gone*.

Present indicative: je vais [vè]
tu vas [va]
il va [va]

nous allons [alo]
vous allez [alé]
ils vont [vo]

Imperfect: (from **allant**) j'allais, etc.

Past indefinite: je suis allé, etc.

Future: j'irai [-é], etc.

Conditional: j'irais [-è], etc.

305. Conditions follow the normal English forms:

ros + future
af. + Condi. If he speaks, I shall speak, S'il **parle** (*present*), je **parlerai** (*future*)
If he spoke, I should speak, S'il **parlait** (*imperfect*), je **parlerais** (*conditional*)

¹ Note the pronunciation of the endings.

² Cf. § 135, note 2.

306.

VOCABULARY

l'adresse [ladrès] (*f.*), the address
la boîte [bwa:t], box

la boîte aux lettres, the letter-box

la carte postale [kart postal], post-card

la carte postale illustrée [ilüstré], picture post-card

le colis postal [koli postal], postal package

à droite [a drwat], to the right

écrire [ékri:r], to write

envoyer [ávwayé], to send; *future*,
j'enverrai [jávèré], etc.

le facteur [fakteù:r], porter, letter-carrier

à gauche [a gôch], to the left

heureux [èuré] (*f.* **heureuse** [èuré:z]), happy

la lettre [lètr], letter

le mandat [máda], money-order

la moitié [mwyaté], half

ouvrir [ouvri:r], to open

la poste [post], post-office

quelque [kèlke], some

quelquefois [kèlkefwa], sometimes

le temps [tá], time

le timbre [ta:br], stamp

307.

DRILL

1. I am going; I will go
2. They go; they would go
3. I shall write; I would write
4. We will send; they would send
5. She goes; he would go
6. Would you buy?; you will buy
7. We would not put; he will not put
8. He will open; she would finish
9. He would send a letter
10. He will not write letters
11. I would not answer him
12. I will not answer her
13. Would he have answered?
14. They will have answered
15. She will be happy
16. He would not be happy
17. I will write if he goes there

- Je vais; j'irai**
Ils vont; ils iraient
J'écirai; j'écirais
Nous enverrons; ils enverraient

Elle va; il irait
Achèteriez-vous?; vous achèterez

Nous ne mettrions pas; il ne mettra pas
Il ouvrira; elle finirait

Il enverrait une lettre
Il n'écirait pas de lettres
Je ne lui répondrais pas
Je ne lui répondrai pas
Aurait-il répondu?
Ils auront répondu
Elle sera heureuse
Il ne serait pas heureux
J'écirai s'il y va

18. He would write if I went

Il écrirait si j'y allais

19. If we paid, would you pay?

Si nous payions, payeriez-vous?

20. You would be happy, if you
chose them

Vous seriez heureux, si vous les
choisissiez

308. Reading. En hiver, quand il fait si froid qu'on ne peut pas sortir, j'aimerais à écrire des lettres du matin au soir, si j'en avais le temps. Si seulement ma
5 sœur, en allant à la campagne, m'avait donné son adresse, je lui écrirais tous les jours deux ou trois lettres au moins. Je lui en
10 écrirais une tout de suite après avoir déjeuné; puis je sortirais, j'irais à la poste, j'irais au premier guichet dans la grande
15 salle, j'achèterais un timbre de quinze centimes, je chercherais la boîte aux lettres, et dans cinq minutes ma lettre partirait. Ma sœur l'aurait dans trois ou quatre heures, elle y
répondrait le même jour, et avant le soir le facteur m'apporterait une lettre de Marie. Ce serait beau! Elle me dirait
20 si la saison est belle à la campagne, si les fleurs poussent, s'il fait froid ou chaud, s'il pleut ou s'il fait beau temps. Et moi, le même soir je lui répondrais, et Pierre lui écrirait une carte postale illustrée, et Henriette lui enverrait un
25 beau livre. Marie nous enverrait aussi des colis postaux — toujours des fleurs. Elle choisirait les plus beaux œillets et les plus belles roses de son jardin, elle les mettrait dans une boîte, et elle écrirait notre adresse sur la boîte. Puis elle irait à la gare, chercherait le guichet à gauche, achèterait des
30 timbres, les payerait, et donnerait son colis postal à l'em-



J'aimerais à écrire des lettres

ployé. Le même jour nous l'aurions, nous l'ouvririons, nous admirerions les belles fleurs, nous demanderions au facteur s'il n'y a pas aussi une lettre ou une carte postale, quelque chose enfin, et il dirait quelquefois oui et quelquefois non. On chercherait dans la boîte, on y trouverait une carte 35 postale illustrée, ou un beau livre ou quelque autre chose. Et tout le monde demanderait: «Que dit Marie?» Et nous serions si heureux — si nous savions son adresse!

309. Résumé. Hiver, lettres; ma sœur, son adresse; à la poste; on répond; facteur; ma sœur dirait; moi, Pierre et Henriette; colis-postal; œillets et roses; ma sœur à la gare; le colis arrive; on cherche; on demande; heureux.

310. Oral Drill. 1. He goes; he would go. 2. They go; we will go. 3. Will you write?; would you write? 4. I do not go; I would not go. 5. They will put; they would put. 6. He would have finished. 7. They will be finished. 8. Would they send?; they will send. 9. He will open; I should choose. 10. Will you sell?; would you sell? 11. At last I will answer him. 12. He would not answer her. 13. Will she be happy at last? 14. Would she not be happy? 15. Will his letter be finished? 16. Would he write her sometimes? 17. Would you sell half of the stamps? 18. Will they send a postal-parcel sometimes? 19. Would you have had the time? 20. She would write her (**son**) address on the postal-card if she had the time. 21. Would you go to the stamp-window or to the letter-box? 22. The letter-carrier, if he had a money-order, would go to the room on the left. 23. Would she send something, a money-order or a picture-postal? 24. You will go to the window at the right. 25. I would go, if I had time.

II

311.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I am going to the post-office.
Do you want to go there
with me? | Je vais à la poste. Voulez-vous y
aller avec moi? |
| 2. I would go with pleasure, if
I had (the) time (for it) | J'irais avec plaisir, si j'en avais le
temps |
| 3. It is not late | Il n'est pas tard |
| 4. What are you going to do
at the post-office? | Qu'est-ce que vous allez faire à
la poste? |
| 5. I shall buy some stamps:
12 stamps at 15 centimes,
and 16 stamps at 25 | J'achèterai des timbres: douze
timbres à quinze centimes, et
seize timbres à vingt-cinq |
| 6. I would buy 10 francs'
worth at the same time,
if I had some money | J'en achèterais pour dix francs en
même temps, si j'avais de l'ar-
gent |
| 7. I would give you 10 francs,
if I had enough money;
but I have only 13 or 14
francs. I will give you
half, if you wish | Je vous donnerais dix francs, si
j'avais assez d'argent; mais j'ai
seulement treize ou quatorze
francs. Je vous en donnerai la
moitié, si vous voulez |
| 8. Thank you! Where does
one buy the stamps? | Merci! Où est-ce qu'on achète
les timbres? |
| 9. At the window in the large
room at the right | Au guichet dans la grande salle à
droite |
| 10. I would also write some
postal-cards, if there were
any here | J'écirais aussi quelques cartes
postales, s'il y en avait ici |
| 11. Picture-postals? Ask for
some in the store next
door | Des cartes illustrées? Deman-
dez-en dans le magasin à côté |
| 12. Where is the letter-box? | Où est la boîte aux lettres? |
| 13. Near the windows at the
left | Près des guichets à gauche |
| 14. I would write to my sister,
if I knew her address. I | J'écirais à ma sœur si je savais
son ¹ adresse. Je lui aurais en- |

¹ See § 134, Note.

would have sent her a
postal-parcel also

voyé un colis postal aussi

15. Oh yes! we would some-
times send her money-
orders with our letters

Ah oui! nous lui enverrions
quelquefois des mandats avec
nos lettres

16. And she would answer us
and would tell us how
much pleasure that gives
her

Et elle nous répondrait et nous
dirait combien cela lui fait
plaisir

312. Conversation. 1. How many letters would you write to your friends, if you had time? 2. If you left for Paris, to whom would you give your address? 3. If one had written a letter, where would one go to put it in the letter-box? 4. Where would one buy stamps? 5. How much would one pay for the stamps? 6. If you gave a postal-parcel to the employee, what would that cost? 7. If my sister left for Paris, would you sometimes send her some picture-postals? 8. Who would bring the letters to your house? 9. Whom will you ask for stamps, and where? 10. If the postman had brought you anything, would you give him some money?

313. Theme. We should like to write letters all the time, if our friends answered us immediately. We would write a letter every day; we would go to the post-office, we would ask for some fifteen-centime stamps. After having paid for our stamps, or our postal-cards, we would put the letters or cards in the box and in three minutes they would leave for Chicago. Then we would go to the store beside the post-office and would buy some pretty picture-postals or some good book which we would send to our friends. They would be so happy when the postman would bring the cards or the book. They would say to him "Thank you." Then they would immediately open our letters, or look in our box, because they would be so happy if we had sent them something?

which they would like. And they would ask the postman,
 15 if some day he did not bring them something: "Have you
 not a letter or a postal-package or something for us?"

314. Exercises. A. Conjugate: 'If I go, I shall know';
 'If I knew, I should go.'

B. Drill on conditional of **savoir, aller**: § 480, A.

C. Drill on **aller**: § 480, C.

32. TRENTE-DEUXIÈME LEÇON [trá:t deúzyèm]

L'HÔTEL

I

315. Je ne cherche pas, I do not seek.

In place of **pas**: for *nothing* put **rien** [rya]
 for *nobody* put **personne** [pèrson]
 for *never* put **jamais** [jamè]
 for *no more* put **plus** [plü]
 for *only* put **que** [ke]

Do not omit ne.

Je ne cherche rien, I seek nothing (= I do not seek anything)

Je n'enverrai personne, I shall send nobody (= I shall not send anybody)

Il ne va jamais, He never goes (= He does not ever go)

Il ne cherche plus, He seeks no more (= He does not seek any more)

Je ne sais que cela,¹ I know only that (= I don't know (any more) than
 that)

¹ Position with *past indefinite* or with complementary infinitive: same
 as **pas** (je n'ai pas cherché):

rien: Je n'ai rien cherché

jamais: Je n'ai jamais cherché

plus: Je n'ai plus cherché

Je ne peux rien comprendre

Je ne peux jamais comprendre

Je ne peux plus comprendre

Same as in English:

personne: Je n'ai cherché **personne**
que: Je ne l'ai trouvé qu'après avoir
 cherché

Je ne peux chercher personne
Je ne peux chercher que mes amis

316. If these negative words begin the sentence, don't forget **ne**:

Personne n'est venu, Nobody came

Rien n'est arrivé, Nothing arrived

317. If the verb is omitted, **ne** is omitted also:

Qui est là? Personne, Who is there? Nobody

Irez-vous? Jamais!, Will you go? Never!

Qu'avez-vous? Rien!, What have you? Nothing

318. *Some (any)* before a noun = *of the*.

1. If the verb is negative, *the* is omitted (§ 248):

Il n'a pas de chevaux, He has no horses

Il n'a plus de chevaux, He has no more horses

2. If an adjective *precedes* the noun, *the* is omitted:

Il a de bons chevaux, He has good horses

But **Il a des chevaux blancs**, He has white horses

NOTE. According to a decree of the French Minister of Public Instruction, this exception may be ignored: **des bons chevaux** is not incorrect.

319. *In* and *to* = 1. with cities, **à: à Paris**.

2. with feminine countries, **en: en France**.

3. with masculine countries, **au: aux États-Unis**.

Je suis à Paris (en France, aux États-Unis), I am in Paris (in France, in the United States)

Je vais à Paris (en France, aux États-Unis), I am going to Paris (to France, to the United States)

320. **Pouvoir** [pouvwa:r], *to be able*; **pouvant** [pouvâ]; *pu* [pü].

Present:

je peux [peú], I can

(**tu peux** [peú], thou canst)

il peut [peú], he can

nous pouvons [pouvo], we can

vous pouvez [pouvê], you can

ils peuvent [peù:v], they can

Imperfect: je pouvais, etc.

Past indefinite: j'ai pu, etc.

Future: je pourrai [-é], etc.

Conditional: je pourrais [-è], etc.

321. If the student will make careful note of the following he will be greatly aided in learning irregular verbs: In the *present indicative* and the *present subjunctive* the first, second, third singular and the third plural have the same stem (**peu-**), the first and second plural have the stem of the present participle (**pouv-**). The consonant which follows the stem of the third plural (**peu-**) is that which precedes the ending (**-ant**) of the present participle (**-v**):

je **peux** gives the stem of the third plural: ils **peu-**;

pouvant gives the consonant: ils **peuv-**;

-ent (*unpronounced*) is the regular ending: ils **peuvent**.

From now on irregular forms of the irregular verbs will be italicized; the student ought to know all other forms without learning them. In **pouvoir** he should have to learn only **pu**, **je peux** and **je pourrai**.

322. **Prendre** [prâ:dr], *to take*; **prenant** [prenâ]; **pris** [pri].

<i>Present:</i>	je prends [prâ]	nous prenons [preno]
	(tu prends [prâ])	vous prenez [prené]
	il prend [prâ]	ils prennent [prèn]

Imperfect: je prenais, etc.

Past indefinite: j'ai pris, etc.

Future: je prendrai [-é], etc.

Conditional: je prendrais [-è], etc.

323. Like **prendre** conjugate:

apprendre [aprà:dr], *to learn*

comprendre [koprà:dr], *to understand*

324.

VOCABULARY

l'Amérique [lamérik] (*f.*), America
assis [asi], seated
attendre [atâ:dr], to wait, wait for
brosser [brosé], to brush
cirer [siré], to black (shoes)
comme [kom], how
dernier [dèrnyé] (*f.* **dernière** [dèr-nyè:r]), last
deuxième [deúzyèm], second
Les États-Unis [les éta züni] (*m.*), United States
l'étranger [létrâjé] (*m.*), foreigner
or foreign country

l'hôtel [lôtèl] (*m.*), hotel
le lit [li], bed
le numéro [numérô], number
Parisien [parizya] (*f.* **Parisienne** [parizyèn]), Parisian
poli [poli], polite
le pourboire [poubwa:r], tip
premier [premyé], first
le rez-de-chaussée¹ [ré de chôsé], the ground-floor
le soulier [soulyé], shoe

325.

DRILL

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Take; we have taken | Prenez; nous avons pris |
| 2. He understood; we understood | Il a compris; nous avons compris |
| 3. Do you learn?; have you learned? | Apprenez-vous?; avez-vous appris? |
| 4. Have you been able?; will he be able? | Avez-vous pu?; pourra-t-il? |
| 5. You used to be able; he is able | Vous pouviez; il peut |
| 6. Would you be able?; I was able | Pourriez-vous?; je pouvais |
| 7. He never understands; he never will be able to understand | Il ne comprend jamais; il ne pourra jamais comprendre |
| 8. We understood nothing; nobody learned | Nous n'avons rien compris; personne n'a appris |
| 9. We understand nobody; nobody has learned | Nous ne comprenons personne; personne n'a appris |
| 10. Nobody used to understand us | Personne ne nous comprenait |

¹ The *ground-floor* = **rez-de-chaussée**; *second floor* = **le premier**; *third floor* = **le deuxième**.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 11. We used to understand no-body | Nous ne comprenions personne |
| 12. I understood only two words | Je n'ai compris que deux mots |
| 13. He would not be able to learn anything | Il ne pourrait rien apprendre |
| 14. Don't take any shoes! | Ne prenez pas de souliers! |
| 15. I have taken some fine clothing | J'ai pris de beaux vêtements |
| 16. Have you been able to understand? | Avez-vous pu comprendre? |
| 17. I have never understood | Je n'ai jamais compris |
| 18. Would you be able to do it? | Pourriez-vous le faire? |
| 19. He will no longer be able to go | Il ne pourra plus aller |
| 20. We no longer took any lessons | Nous ne prenions plus de leçons |

326. Reading. Je ne suis arrivé qu'aujourd'hui à Paris. Je n'y suis encore jamais venu. Je suis né à Chicago, aux États-Unis, et je ne suis sorti de cette ville qu'une ou deux fois. Je n'ai pas pu trouver mes amis à la gare. Personne n'y est
 5 venu. Qu'est-ce que je vais faire maintenant? Sortir seul? Je pourrais perdre mon chemin. Attendre? Personne n'arrivera. Ah! voilà! Je vais appeler un cocher. Non — il y a un grand hôtel tout près. J'irai là. Je ne parlerai que le français. Je ne parlerai plus un mot d'anglais en France.
 10 Aux États-Unis on ne parle que très peu le français. Ici je pourrai le parler tout le temps. On me prendra pour un Français. On m'a tout de suite pris pour un Français, quand je suis arrivé en France. Le garçon à l'hôtel me prenait pour un Parisien. Il m'a dit qu'il n'avait jamais entendu
 15 un meilleur français et que c'était étonnant comme il me comprenait. Il a tout compris! Je lui ai donné un bon cigare parce qu'il me prenait pour un Parisien. Il m'a dit qu'on ne me prendrait jamais pour un Américain, si je ne fumais pas de si bons cigares, et si je ne portais pas de si

beaux vêtements. Je lui ai donné un deuxième cigare —
comme je n'avais pas d'argent sur moi je n'ai pas pu lui
donner un pourboire.

Plus tard la femme de chambre qui faisait mon lit m'a dit
aussi que personne ne parlait le français comme moi. Je
pense que c'est vrai. En brossant mon pardessus elle m'a dit :
«Vous avez de bons tailleurs en Amérique qui font de très
beaux vêtements. Je n'en ai jamais vu de plus beaux.
Est-ce en Amérique que vous avez appris le français? Vous
comprenez si bien! Nous n'apprenons pas si bien l'anglais à
Paris.» Je lui ai donné un petit pourboire parce qu'elle
était si polie. En m'apportant mes souliers cirés, elle m'a
dit : «Vous avez là de très bons souliers, monsieur. On ne
fait pas d'aussi bons souliers à Paris qu'aux États-Unis.
Où les Américains ont-ils appris à faire des souliers si beaux?
Nous ne faisons rien de si bon ici.» Autre pourboire! Si
elle avait pu dire encore de si belles choses sur les Américains
elle m'aurait pris mon dernier centime.

327. Résumé. Paris, Chicago; à la gare; sortir, attendre;
cocher, hôtel; Américain ou Parisien; garçon, cigares; femme
de chambre; vêtements, souliers; pourboires.

328. Oral Drill. 1. You are taking; we took nothing.
2. They have been able; they will be able. 3. Do you no
longer understand?; nobody understands. 4. Did you take;
I was taking. 5. We took; they take. 6. They never used
to understand; they understand nobody. 7. They are able;
they have been able. 8. He would no longer be able; he
used to be able. 9. We never understand; I understand
nothing. 10. Nobody understood; I used to understand
nobody. 11. Have you learned it? 12. I was learning
nothing. 13. We are learning nothing. 14. He will no
longer be able to wait. 15. Would you be able to wait?
16. I have learned nothing. 17. Have you been able to
brush my clothes? 18. I was not able to black your shoes.

19. Have you never had rooms on the (au) ground-floor?
 20. The chambermaid has not been able to make the bed.
 21. Nobody would desire a room on the second floor, if the waiters could find a good room on the ground-floor. 22. These foreigners are not able to find the hotel. 23. They used to live at Chicago, in the United States. 24. The polite waiter blacks their shoes. 25. If he brushes their clothes, they give him a tip. 26. The Parisian lives on the second floor, number 37. 27. He is seated near the door.

II

329.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. At last I am in Paris! Who will be able to tell me where I shall find a good hotel? | Enfin, je suis à Paris! Qui pourra me dire où je trouverai un bon hôtel? |
| 2. Do you want a carriage, sir? | Monsieur désire une voiture? |
| 3. Yes. Take these packages and put this trunk in the carriage. I have no other baggage | Oui. Prenez ces colis et mettez cette malle dans la voiture. Je n'ai pas d'autres bagages |
| 4. You are a stranger, perhaps, sir? | Monsieur est étranger peut-être? |
| 5. Yes, I have never been in Paris. Is there a hotel near the depot, where they talk English? I no longer talk the French language very well | Oui, je n'ai jamais été à Paris. Est-ce qu'il y a un hôtel près de la gare, où on parle anglais? Je ne parle plus très bien la langue française |
| 6. You might stop at the English Hotel, sir. There are never any Frenchmen there. You will be able to talk English with everybody. Nobody talks French there | Monsieur pourrait descendre à l'hôtel des Anglais. Il n'y a jamais de Français là. Vous pourrez parler anglais avec tout le monde. Personne n'y parle français |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 7. Nobody? | Personne? |
| 8. No, sir, never. They talk only English there | Non, monsieur, jamais. On n'y parle que l'anglais |
| 9. Good! As I talk only a very poor French, I will go to that hotel | Bon! Comme je ne parle qu'un très mauvais français, j'irai à cet hôtel |
| 10. There's the hotel, sir! | Voilà l'hôtel, monsieur! |
| 11. There's your tip! Waiter, take my packages! I have only those two. Have you a nice room on the ground-floor? | Voilà votre pourboire! Garçon, prenez mes colis! Je n'ai que ces deux-là. Avez-vous une belle chambre au rez-de-chaussée? |
| 12. There are no more | Il n'y en a plus |
| 13. On the first floor? | Au premier? |
| 14. Nothing. Everything is taken. But there is nobody in number 30, on the second floor | Rien. Tout est pris. Mais il n'y a personne dans le numéro trente au deuxième |
| 15. I'll take it. I'll go up at once | Je le prendrai. Je monterai tout de suite |
| 16. You desire nothing, sir? | Monsieur ne désire rien? |
| 17. No — nothing | Non — rien |
| 18. There are your packages. I was not able to carry your trunk | Voilà vos colis. Je n'ai pas pu porter la malle |
| 19. Where is the waiter that I saw seated in front of the door? | Où est le garçon que j'ai vu assis devant la porte? |
| 20. He is not there any longer. There is nobody downstairs | Il n'y est plus. Il n'y a personne en bas |
| 21. All right! Brush that overcoat and black my shoes! | Bon! Brossez ce pardessus et cirez mez souliers! |

330. Conversation. 1. Have you been at Paris only once or twice? 2. Were your friends able to find you at the station? 3. Will you never be able to find your way, if you go out alone? 4. Have you been able to find nobody at

the hotel? 5. If you speak French in the United States, do the Americans take you for a Parisian? 6. Did people take you for a Frenchman immediately when you arrived in France? 7. Did the waiters at the hotels understand you? 8. Did nobody understand that you were (an) American? 9. Why have you not been able to give tips to the waiters? 10. What did the chambermaid say to you?

331. Theme. I have learned the French language at Paris. There are beautiful things to see at Paris. I have not been in France very long. I live in the United States. After Sunday, I shall no longer be in Paris; I shall go to the
5 country for two or three days, and then I shall leave for Chicago. There are good hotels in America. In Chicago I will go to a big hotel where they have only French waiters. I will speak only French with them. The French waiters never speak English to travelers who know French, even if
10 they speak it only very little. In France, I never talked English; I talked only French at Paris. In the United States, I will never talk English at the hotel. After having learned French so well, I shall talk only French. I will say nothing in English. Here at Paris the waiters all under-
15 stand me. Nobody takes me for an American. I talk French to everybody; I talk English to nobody. It is astonishing how all the waiters and chambermaids have always understood me. They never take me for an American. They always ask me where I learned French, because they
20 have never heard a foreigner talk so well. Nothing is difficult for me. Nobody talks better than I.

332. Exercises. A. Use 'nothing,' 'nobody,' 'never,' 'no more,' 'only,' with the present and past indefinite of *chercher, trouver, choisir*.

B. Fill the following blanks: 'He has no —,' 'He has small —,' 'He has white —,' 'He has no more —,' using the appropriate words among the following:

flower	cow	time	tea	nephew
horse	letter	watch	shoe	niece

C. Drill on present indicative and conditional of **pouvoir** and **prendre**: § 480, A.

D. Drill on **pouvoir** and **prendre**: § 480, C.

33. TRENTE-TROISIÈME LEÇON [trã:t trwazyèm]

LE MAGASIN

I

333. **Imperative** = indicative with pronoun omitted (§ 53):

vous **donnez**, you give; **donnez!** give!
 nous **donnons**, we give; **donnons!** let us give!
 nous **finissons**, we finish; **finissons!** let us finish!

334. With the *positive* imperative, pronoun-objects *follow* in violation of the rule stated in § 170.

Cherchez-le! Look for him! (*Note the hyphen*)
Donnez-lui! Give (to) him or her!
Trouvons-les! Let us find them!

NOTE. With the positive imperative **moi** is used instead of **me**.

Cherchez-moi! Look for me!

335. With the *negative* imperative the regular rules are followed:

Ne le cherchez pas! Do not look for him!
Ne me cherchez pas! Do not look for me!

336. To form *adverbs* from adjectives:

1. If the masculine ends in a *vowel*, add **-ment** [mã] to it:

poli, polite; **poliment**, politely; **vrai**, true; **vraiment**, truly

2. If the masculine ends in a *consonant*, add **-ment** to the feminine:

certain (f. certaine), certain	
certainement , certainly	
naturel (f. naturelle), natural	
naturellement , naturally	
heureux (f. heureuse), happy	
heureusement , happily	

337. Venir* [veni:r], *to come*; **venant** [venâ], **venu** [venü]:

<i>Present:</i>	je viens [vja]	nous venons [veno]
	tu viens [vja]	vous venez [vené]
	il vient [vja]	ils viennent [vyèn]

Imperfect: **je venais**, etc.

Past indefinite: **je suis venu**, etc. (See § 135.)

Future: **je viendrai** [vjadré], etc.

Conditional: **je viendrais** [vjadrè], etc.

NOTE. Compounds of **venir** (e.g. **revenir*** [reveni:r], *to come back, return*) and **tenir** [teni:r] and its compounds are conjugated like **venir**.

338.

VOCABULARY

l'achat [acha] (<i>m.</i>), purchase	à la mode [a la mod], fashion- able
certain [sèrta] (f. certaine [sèrtèn]), certain	naturel [natürèl] (f. naturelle), natural
clair [klè:r], light (<i>of colors</i>)	la paille [pa:j], straw
le client [cliâ], customer	la paire [pè:r], pair
la couleur [kouleù:r], color	le paquet [pakè], package
envelopper [âvelopé], to wrap up	passer [pasé], to pass
essayer , to try	s'il vous plaît [sil vou plè], if you please
foncé [fosé], dark (<i>of colors</i>)	la qualité [kalité], quality
le gant [gâ], glove	il vaut [vô], it is worth
jaune [jôn], yellow	
le mètre [mètr], meter, yard	

339.

DRILL

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Look!; let us look! | Regardez!; regardons! |
| 2. Let us choose!; choose! | Choisissons!; choisissez! |
| 3. Don't come!; let us come! | Ne venez pas!; venons! |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 4. In coming; in finishing | En venant; en finissant |
| 5. She has chosen; she has come | Elle a choisi; elle est venue |
| 6. They will return; they would hold | Ils reviendront; ils tiendraient |
| 7. Show me that!; don't show them that! | Montrez-moi cela!; ne leur montrez pas cela! |
| 8. Make your purchases!; don't make them! | Faites vos achats!; ne les faites pas! |
| 9. Let us make them!; let us not make them! | Faisons-les!; ne les faisons pas! |
| 10. Show me some gloves!; don't show them! | Montrez-moi des gants!; ne les montrez pas! |
| 11. He will hold that easily | Il tiendra cela facilement |
| 12. Wrap them!; don't wrap them! | Enveloppez-les!; ne les enveloppez pas! |
| 13. Hold this dress!; don't hold it! | Tenez cette robe!; ne la tenez pas! |
| 14. In holding; having held | En tenant; ayant tenu |
| 15. He would hold certainly | Il tiendrait certainement |
| 16. He will come, truly | Il viendra, vraiment |
| 17. Give me my package!; don't forget it! | Donnez-moi mon paquet!; ne l'oubliez pas! |
| 18. Let's buy this ribbon!; let's not buy it! | Achetons ce ruban!; ne l'achetons pas! |
| 19. In holding them; we have held it | En les tenant; nous l'avons tenu |
| 20. Let us hold him!; let's not hold them! | Tenons-le!; ne les tenons pas! |

340. Reading. Une lettre venant de Paris! De qui vient-elle? De mon fiancé! Il vient passer quelques semaines ici — chez nous, naturellement. Un mois — quatre semaines seulement! C'est peu! Il viendra par le train de midi et demi. Je vais tout de suite en ville faire des achats: 5 quelques rubans, des gants jaunes ou gris, un chapeau de paille, une robe blanche. Venez, mes sœurs! Allons au magasin faire nos achats! Notre cousin vient ici aujourd'hui!

Il viendra à midi! Allons chez la modiste! Regardons les
10 chapeaux de paille! Achetons-nous quelque chose de joli —
des chapeaux à la mode! Choisissons-les avec de belles
fleurs et des rubans blancs! Et ne les prenons pas s'ils ne
sont pas à la mode! Voici
une voiture! Prenons-la!

15 Mais où est le cocher? Appe-
lez-le! Ah! le voici! Mon-
tons! Enfin, voilà le magasin!
Descendons! Entrons! Ache-
tons nos gants et nos ru-
20 bans ici! Regardez donc
ces beaux rubans! Montrez-
nous ces rubans, s'il vous
plaît! Apportez-en de jaunes
et de blancs! N'en apportez

25 pas de rouges! En avez-vous
de plus foncés? Ne les ap-
portez pas, s'ils ne sont pas
plus foncés que les rubans que
je tiens ici! Cherchez-moi
30 une meilleure qualité! Et ne
me montrez plus de ces ru-
bans bon marché! Montrez-
moi les plus beaux! Il vaut

combien le mètre, ce ruban blanc? Quatre francs! c'est cher.
35 Donnez-moi trois mètres de ce ruban-ci, et ne me donnez
qu'un demi-mètre de ce ruban-là. Montrez-nous mainte-
nant des robes blanches! Cette robe-ci est très jolie. Pre-
nons-la, n'est-ce pas, mes sœurs? Elle est venue de Paris,
peut-être? Oui, vraiment? Ces autres sont très jolies, aussi.
40 Prenons-en pour toutes les trois, n'est-ce pas? Elles sont
très à la mode, naturellement? Les robes qui viennent de
Paris (le) sont toujours, certainement. Enveloppez-les!
Vous les enverrez tout de suite. Autrement, ne les envoyez



Cette robe-ci est très jolie

pas! Si elles ne sont pas venues à onze heures, je n'en veux pas. Ce matin, avant onze heures — ne l'oubliez pas! 45 Oubliez-le — et vous perdrez certainement un bon client!

341. Résumé. Visite du fiancé; train; faire des achats; chapeaux à la mode; voiture; cocher; magasin; rubans, couleurs; qualité, prix; robes, de Paris; enveloppez, envoyez; oublier, client perdu.

342. Oral Drill. 1. Pass!; let us choose! 2. Don't come!; return! 3. In returning, in choosing. 4. We have finished; he has come. 5. You will not come; he would hold. 6. Would they come?; will they hold? 7. Do it!; don't do it! 8. In holding them; having held him. 9. I was holding him; I will hold her. 10. Certainly they will hold. 11. Naturally he holds them. 12. Will he come, truly? 13. Forget it!; don't forget it! 14. Let us not forget it!; let's forget it! 15. Will you return? I shall not return. 16. Wrap this package!; don't wrap it! 17. Give them some gloves! 18. Don't give him the straw hat! 19. Show her this dress! 20. Don't send her these dresses! 21. Choose this dark color!; don't choose it! 22. We choose the light color; let us choose it! 23. Show her some hats, if you please! 24. How much is this silk worth? 25. It is worth only two francs a (the) yard; buy it! 26. Those yellow gloves are not fashionable; don't buy them! 27. This dark yellow is certainly pretty. 28. I like this dress; wrap it up! 29. Send it to my address, please! 30. Choose this quality! 31. Don't show me those gloves; they are certainly too light.

II

343.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I am going to make some purchases. Come with me! | Je vais faire des achats. Venez avec moi! |
| 2. Naturally I would come with pleasure, if I could return early | Naturellement je viendrais avec plaisir, si je pouvais revenir de bonne heure |
| 3. You will be able to easily. There is a cabby coming! Let's get in! | Vous le pourrez facilement. Voilà un cocher qui vient! Montons! |
| 4. Here's the store! Come! Let's go in! | Voici le magasin! Venez! Entrons! |
| 5. Show us some gloves, please! | Montrez-nous des gants, s'il vous plaît! |
| 6. Of what color do you wish them? | De quelle couleur les désirez-vous? |
| 7. Show us some yellow ones and some gray ones! | Montrez-nous des jaunes et des gris! |
| 8. Try on this pair! | Essayez cette paire-ci! |
| 9. Yes, let's put them on! No — let's not put them on! Show me another pair, please, but do not show me so dark a color! | Oui, mettons-les! Non — ne les mettons pas! Montrez-moi une autre paire, s'il vous plaît, mais ne me montrez pas une couleur si foncée! |
| 10. The pair that I hold here is very pretty. These gloves come from Paris | La paire que je tiens ici est très jolie. Ces gants viennent de Paris |
| 11. But gloves coming from Paris will be very dear, won't they? | Mais des gants venant de Paris seront très chers, n'est-ce pas? |
| 12. Naturally they are a little dearer. But I know that this pair is worth more than the others | Naturellement ils sont un peu plus chers. Mais je sais que cette paire vaut plus que les autres |
| 13. Give me that pair! | Donnez-moi cette paire-là! |
| 14. You will not easily find any | Vous n'en trouverez pas facile- |

cheaper. This color is
really fine

ment à meilleur marché.
Cette couleur est vraiment
belle

15. That's true. Only don't
give me that first pair!
Give me the others!
Wrap them up and send
them to my address!
To-day, don't forget it!

C'est vrai. Seulement, ne me
donnez pas cette première paire!
Donnez-moi les autres! En-
veloppez-les et envoyez-les à
mon adresse! Aujourd'hui, ne
l'oubliez pas!

16. Certainly, madam! I will
send your packages im-
mediately

Certainement, madame! J'en-
verrai vos paquets tout de
suite

17. Now let us look at the straw
hats! Let us choose one
of the prettiest!

Maintenant, regardons les cha-
peaux de paille! Choisissons
un des plus jolis!

18. Here is one of very good
quality and very fashion-
able! Put it on!

En voici un de très bonne qualité
et très à la mode! Mettez-le!

19. Good! Let us take it!

Bon! Prenons-le!

344. Conversation. 1. By what train did your cousin come? 2. You are going to the store; what will you buy? 3. What did you buy at the milliner's? 4. Do you always take a carriage when you go to make purchases? 5. At what time will your cousins come to your house? 6. That is very pretty ribbon; how much is it worth a yard? 7. Have I shown you my beautiful white dresses which came from Paris? 8. Have you taken the yellow gloves or the white ones? 9. Are those hats which your sisters chose fashionable? 10. Will you send me before ten o'clock the packages which you have wrapped up?

345. Theme. At last I have returned home (to my house). Let's enter the living-room! Where is the maid? Will she never come? I thought certainly that she would come immediately. Five years ago, when I returned from Paris, she always used to come to bring me my letters. She used 5

to hold my horse while I was getting down. But truly, she is not so young as she was (it). Marie! come here! Bring me my letters! Thank you! Ah! a letter coming from Paris! My cousin is coming to pass some weeks with us.
 10 She will come certainly to-day; by the four o'clock train (train of four o'clock), naturally. My sister, come here! Let's go to the store! Let's make some purchases, a straw hat for me and a pair of gloves of a dark color for me. Let's buy some beautiful flowers for my cousin! Choose them for
 15 me! But if you find fashionable dresses in the store, don't look at them; if you find pretty hats, don't buy them! Let's make our purchases and come back! Wait! What time is it? Three o'clock already! We cannot arrive there easily before half past three. Let's get into the carriage!

346. Exercises. A. Fill the following blanks: '— it!' 'Do not — it!' 'Let us — it!' 'Let us not — them!' using the verbs:

send finish learn build wait for

B. 'Give —!' 'Let us give —!' Fill the blanks with the following pronouns, when possible both direct and indirect:

him them (*m.*) her you
 me us them (*m.*)

C. Form adverbs from the following adjectives:

great open happy certain
 polite true natural

D. Drill on present indicative of **venir**, **tenir**, **revenir**: § 480, A.

E. Drill on **venir** and **tenir**: § 480, D.

34. TRENTE-QUATRIÈME LEÇON [trâ:t katrièm]

I

347. Les Mois de l'Année:

janvier [jâvyé], <i>January</i>	juillet [jüiyè], <i>July</i>
février [févrié], <i>February</i>	août [ou], <i>August</i>
mars [mars], <i>March</i>	septembre [sèptâ:br], <i>September</i>
avril [avril], <i>April</i>	octobre [okto:br], <i>October</i>
mai [mè], <i>May</i>	novembre [novâ:br], <i>November</i>
juin [jüa], <i>June</i>	décembre [désâ:br], <i>December</i>

NOTE 1. le premier janvier (mars, etc.), *January 1*But le deux (etc.) janvier, *January 2, etc.*

NOTE 2. The French in speaking of the months often prefix le mois de to the name:

au mois d'avril (= en avril), *in April*J'y vais au mois de mai, *I am going there in May*348. Combien de temps = *how long*.~~Depuis combien de temps est-il ici?~~

Depuis quand est-il ici?

Il est ici depuis longtemps, *He has been here a long time**Used with past tenses only*
How long has he been here?349. Faire [fè:r], *to do, make*; *faisant* [fezâ], *fait* [fè].

Present: je fais [fè]
(tu fais [fè])
il fait [fè]

nous faisons [fezo]
vous faites [fèt]
ils font [fo]

Imperfect: je faisais [fezè], etc.*Past indefinite:* j'ai fait [fè], etc.*Future:* je ferai [feré], etc.*Conditional:* je ferais [ferè], etc.350. Dire [di:r], *to say*; *disant* [dizâ], *dit* [di].

Present: je dis [di]
(tu dis [di])
il dit [di]

nous disons [dizo]
vous dites [dit]
ils disent [di:z]

Imperfect: je disais, etc.

Past indefinite: j'ai dit, etc.

Future: je dirai [-é], etc.

Conditional: je dirais [-è], etc.

351.

VOCABULARY

absolu [apsolü], absolute	le jour de l'an [jour de lá], New Year's Day
amuser [amüzé], to amuse	joyeux [jwayeú] (<i>f.</i> joyeuse [jwayeù:z]), joyous, merry
l'anniversaire [lanivèrsè:r] (<i>m.</i>), birthday	jusqu'à [juska], up to, until
le cadeau [kadô], present	Noël [noël] (<i>m.</i>), Christmas
commencer [komásé], to begin	Pâques [pâ:k] (<i>m.</i>), Easter
demain [dema], to-morrow	le temps [tá] time, weather
depuis [depüi], since, from	la visite [vizit], visit
la fête [fè:t], holiday	

352.

DRILL

1. I was doing; he will do	Je faisais; il fera
2. They are doing; they would do	Ils font; ils feraient
3. She was saying; they say	Elle disait; ils disent
4. Say it!; don't do it!	Dites-le!; ne le faites pas!
5. Do it!; don't say it!	Faites-le!; ne le dites pas!
6. One used to say; one says	On disait; on dit
7. Let us say it!; let us not do it!	Disons-le!; ne le faisons pas!
8. We say it; we do not do it	Nous le disons; nous ne le faisons pas
9. Are you doing it?; you say it	Le faites-vous?; vous le dites
10. Have you done it?; I have said it	L'avez-vous fait?; je l'ai dit
11. They used to do it; we used to say it	Ils le faisaient; nous le disions
12. I will do it; I said it	Je le ferai; je l'ai dit
13. What were you doing?; what was he saying?	Qu'est-ce que vous faisiez?; que disait-il?

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 14. Since January; until July | Depuis janvier; jusqu'à juillet |
| 15. How long, tell!; since when? | Combien de temps, dites!; depuis combien de temps? |
| 16. Since yesterday; until tomorrow | Depuis hier; jusqu'à demain |
| 17. What do you do in summer? | Qu'est-ce que vous faites en été? |
| 18. What will you do this winter? | Qu'est-ce que vous ferez cet hiver? |
| 19. I would do it before fall | Je le ferais avant l'automne |
| 20. Tell me, when will spring come? | Dites-moi quand viendra le printemps? |

353. Reading. *Jean*: Voilà le cinq août arrivé! L'école est ouverte depuis le trente juillet. Les élèves reviennent tous les jours. En voilà un! Bonjour, Pierre! Depuis quand êtes-vous ici?

— *Pierre*: Je suis en ville depuis le trente et un juillet. 5

— *Jean*: Que faites-vous ici?

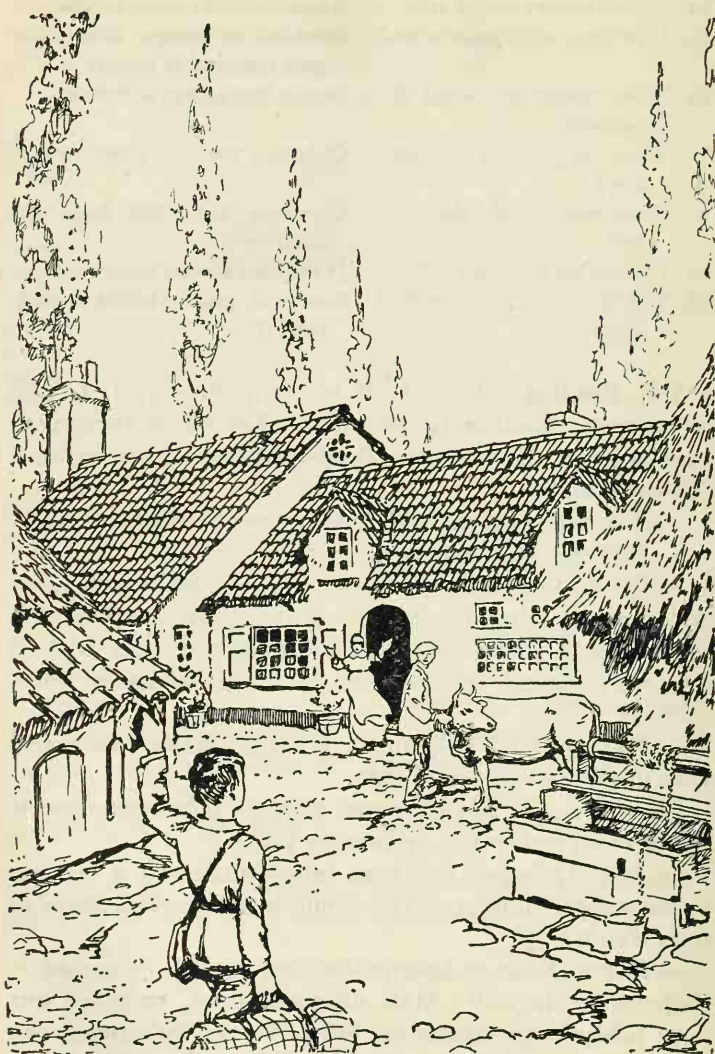
— *Pierre*: Je ne fais rien encore. Je ferai un peu d'anglais cette année-ci. Je parlerai poliment aux maîtres, j'apprendrai mes leçons, je jouerai — et j'attendrai les vacances de Noël qui heureusement commencent le vingt décembre cette 10 année-ci.

— *Jean*: Je ferai absolument la même chose. Où avez-vous passé vos vacances d'été?

Pierre: Je suis allé chez mes parents à la campagne le trente et un mai — non, le premier juin. 15

X — *Jean*: Qu'est-ce que vous faites d'amusant à la campagne au printemps et en été, depuis le mois de mai jusqu'au mois d'août?

— *Pierre*: Nous ne faisons absolument rien d'amusant — toujours du travail! Mais dites-moi donc, qu'est-ce que 20 vous faisiez? Où avez-vous été à Noël? Qu'est-ce qu'on fait en ville pendant les vacances d'hiver, depuis Noël jusqu'au jour de l'an, et après, pendant tout l'hiver?



Je suis allé à la campagne

— *Jean*: Comme il fait très froid en janvier — et en février, et en mars aussi quelquefois — nous faisons peu de visites. 25
Nos amis arrivent chez nous à Noël et disent «Joyeux Noël» et nous leur disons la même chose.

— *Pierre*: Et le jour de l'an, que faites-vous?

— *Jean*: Le jour de l'an nous faisons des visites depuis le matin jusqu'au soir. 30

— *Pierre*: Et que dites-vous à vos amis?

— *Jean*: Nous leur disons «Bonne Année» et ils nous disent «Bonne Année.»

— *Pierre*: Est-ce qu'ils vous font des cadeaux?

— *Jean*: Oui, et nous leur faisons des cadeaux aussi. On 35
m'a fait cadeau d'un Shakespeare!

— *Pierre*: Hm! Mes parents me font de ces cadeaux-là aussi! Ils m'ont fait revenir chez nous pour les fêtes de Pâques. Mais ils m'ont fait travailler tout le temps: samedi, dimanche, et le jour de mon anniversaire! 40

354. Résumé. L'école; Pierre; maîtres, leçons, vacances de Noël; vacances d'été, parents, campagne, travail; Noël en ville; jour de l'an; cadeaux; Shakespeare; fêtes de Pâques, travail, anniversaire.

355. Oral Drill. 1. What are you doing? 2. What will they do? 3. He would do it. 4. She will do nothing. 5. Let us do it! 6. Do not say that! 7. What were we saying? 8. They say nothing. 9. Nobody has done it. 10. They do nothing. 11. Don't tell that to anybody! 12. I would never do that. 13. One says it. 14. Does one do that? 15. People used to do that. 16. We say that. 17. We used to do it. 18. People used to do it. 19. What will you do? 20. We have done nothing. 21. We no longer do it. 22. Nobody will do it. 23. I have never done it. 24. When will you do it? 25. Don't do it! 26. Let us do that! 27. We have done it. 28. I would not do it. 29. What were you saying? 30. I was not saying anything. 31. Nobody said

that. 32. You will do that certainly. 33. Since when have you lived here? 34. I have lived here since February. 35. How long will you live here? 36. I shall live here till April or May. 37. From Christmas till New Year's Day. 38. What will you do New Year's Day? 39. I shall make many visits. 40. What were you doing at Christmas? 41. We made presents to our friends. 42. What will you do in spring? 43. I will do nothing till summer vacation. 44. What do you do in autumn and winter? 45. I do nothing.

II

356.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. My dear friend (f.), since when have you been in town, and for how long? | Ma chère amie, depuis quand êtes-vous en ville, et pour combien de temps? |
| 2. I have been here since the 16th of April, and I shall only leave on the 31st of July. And since when have you been here? | Je suis ici depuis le seize avril, et je ne partirai que le trente et un juillet. Et depuis quand êtes-vous ici? |
| 3. I have been here since January, since New Year's Day. I love the city in winter and spring | Je suis ici depuis janvier, depuis le jour de l'an. J'aime la ville en hiver et au printemps |
| 4. But you will pass the summer in the country, won't you? | Mais vous passerez l'été à la campagne, n'est-ce pas? |
| 5. Yes, from the month of June until the month of August or September | Oui, depuis le mois de juin jusqu'au mois d'août ou de septembre |
| 6. But, tell me, what are you doing now? | Mais, dites-moi, que faites-vous maintenant? |
| 7. My husband and I make visits at our friends', and our friends make some at our home | Mon mari et moi nous faisons des visites chez nos amis, et nos amis en font chez nous |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 8. And that amuses you a great deal? | Et cela vous amuse beaucoup? |
| 9. No, it is always the same thing, naturally, from the first of the month till the last, and from morning till night | Non, c'est toujours la même chose, naturellement, depuis le premier du mois jusqu'au dernier, et depuis le matin jusqu'au soir |
| 10. What do you say to them, and what do they say to you? | Qu'est-ce que vous leur dites, et qu'est-ce qu'ils vous disent? |
| 11. We say "Good-day" to them on coming to their house, and they say "Good evening" to us in departing from our house | Nous leur disons «Bonjour» en venant chez eux, et eux ils nous disent «Bonsoir» en partant (§ 392) de chez nous |
| 12. Tell me, you will make us a visit before starting for the country, won't you? Make us a visit to-morrow! | Dites-moi, vous nous ferez une visite avant de partir pour la campagne, n'est-ce pas? Faites-nous une visite demain! |
| 13. I would do it with pleasure, if I could find time for it, but all my time is taken since last Sunday till Friday. But I will make you a visit Saturday evening | Je le ferais avec plaisir, si je pouvais en trouver le temps, mais tout mon temps est pris depuis dimanche dernier jusqu'à vendredi. Mais je vous ferai une visite samedi soir |
| 14. Thank you, do so! Don't forget it! | Merci, faites-le! Ne l'oubliez pas! |

357. Conversation. 1. Since when have you been at school? 2. How long will you be in town? 3. When will the Christmas vacation come this year? 4. Will you go to the country this summer? 5. How long will you be at your relatives' home? 6. What are you doing, what have you done, and what will you do at school? 7. Tell me, what were the pupils doing yesterday? 8. What were you saying to your friends New Year's Day? 9. Did Peter tell John that he would come to his house at Easter? 10. Do your relatives

say Merry Christmas and Happy New Year to you during the holidays of December and January?

358. Theme. The pupils are coming back to (the) school after the summer vacation. My friend John has come back already. He returns early, the thirty-first of August or the first of September. I have been here
5 since yesterday. The master always asks us if we will do more work this year. We always say that we would do more work, if we had more time. "Yes," says the professor, "you say that you will do that, but very often you do nothing at (the) school. I know that you do nothing; you
10 wait for the Christmas vacation! When Christmas comes, you say 'Merry Christmas and Happy New Year' to me and you go home. What do you do during the vacation? Nothing! At Easter? Nothing! Tell me: are you doing something to-day? Did you do anything (something)
15 yesterday? Will you do anything to-morrow? No! my pupils do nothing, they have done nothing, they will do nothing. You pass all your time without doing anything (*rien*). Tell me: what have you done to-day? You say nothing. I understand: you have done nothing, and you are
20 doing nothing!"

359. Exercises. A. Form adverbs from the following adjectives:

absolute

last

joyous

B. What are the months of the year?

C. Give the dates from January 1 to January 31.

D. Students ask and answer the question 'How long have you been here?'

E. Drill on present indicative of **faire** and **dire**: § 480, A.

F. Drill on **faire** and **dire**: § 480, D.

35. TRENTE-CINQUIÈME LEÇON [trã:t sakyèm]

Review

I

360. 1. He will go. 2. He goes. 3. Were you going?
4. Would you go? 5. They go. 6. She would be. 7. You shall have it. 8. We should not be. 9. We should send them.
10. Would you write it? 11. Will you have the time?
12. Who would choose it? 13. Will she be happy?
14. Would he open it? 15. I should not answer. 16. Would he go? 17. I will send them. 18. Will he write, if I go?
19. If we went, would they write? 20. Take them! 21. I have taken it. 22. Do they learn? 23. They were learning.
24. Have you been able? 25. Nobody used to be able.
26. They are able. 27. Having been able. 28. Being taken.
29. We never take. 30. I no longer understand.
31. I used to understand nothing. 32. Nobody has taken it.
33. He used to take only that. 34. Will you be able to do it?
35. We learn only this. 36. She understood nobody. 37. He was seated.
38. She will be seated. 39. We have good beds. 40. Are you waiting for some strangers?
41. There are no Americans here. 42. Make your purchases!
43. We are making them. 44. Let us make them! 45. Do not hold it!
46. Will they come, truly? 47. Wrap that! 48. Do not wrap it!
49. Will you come? 50. Let us finish! 51. Let us buy them!
52. Let us not hold them! 53. Have you held it? 54. Let's hold them!
55. He is in France. 56. They make them in Paris. 57. Show me the road!
58. Do it! 59. Don't say it! 60. In doing it. 61. Having done it.
62. They say it. 63. Do you say it? 64. Let us say it! 65. Since June.
66. Till July. 67. Tell me where? 68. Since when? 69. He used to learn it.
70. She used to do it. 71. That is done. 72. What do you

say to that? 73. Until to-morrow. 74. Since yesterday. 75. I will go this winter. 76. She came this spring. 77. She comes in summer. 78. She goes this autumn.

II

361. 1. Would you go to the post-office? 2. I would send my letter, if I had some stamps. 3. She would write a card and send it to my address. 4. I would put them in the mail-box. 5. One sends (the) half of the money-orders from this window. 6. She will send him some picture-cards to-morrow. 7. Will you answer me sometimes? 8. They will send us some postal-parcels. 9. The letter-carrier would never bring the money-order. 10. The foreigners used to understand me easily. 11. The chambermaid was making the bed on (à) the ground-floor. 12. As I was saying to you, I am going to the United States. 13. Brush my coat and black my shoes! 14. We never do that in America. 15. The waiter took the tip. 16. We don't understand which number you desire. 17. Where was he seated? 18. He used to answer me very politely. 19. He used to do nothing. 20. We no longer do that. 21. Who did it? Nobody. 22. What was he doing? Nothing. 23. Naturally, I would no longer do that. 24. He was telling me that there were only two rooms on the second floor. 25. Since when have you been here? 26. *I* have been here since yesterday. 27. Will you be here until to-morrow? 28. I shall not make any purchases. 29. Truly, this color is too dark, and that color is too light. 30. Come back! Tell me how long you will be there! 31. Send them to my house, but don't wrap them! 32. They used to make straw hats. 33. The customers never take those dark gloves. 34. How much is a yard worth? 35. Send me these packages, if you please. 36. That has never been fashionable. 37. Where did you pass your summer vacation? 38. It (ce) will be my birthday to-morrow. 39. The last holiday will come at Easter.

40. Nobody makes me beautiful presents. 41. I shall make no visits this month. 42. Merry Christmas and Happy New Year!

36. TRENTE-SIXIÈME LEÇON [trâ:t sizyèm]

LE THÉÂTRE

I

362. Agreement of Past Participles:

1. If the verb is conjugated with **avoir**, the participle agrees with the direct object *when the object precedes* (order: object; verb; participle):

Quelle leçon avez-vous apprise? What lesson have you learned?

Otherwise no agreement (order: verb; participle; object):

J'ai appris la première leçon, I have learned the first lesson

2. If the verb is conjugated with **être** (§ 135), the participle always agrees with the *subject*:

Elle est venue, She has come

Elles sont aimées, They are loved

363. The French do not say *I am hungry*, *I am thirsty*, *I am right*, etc.; they say *I have hunger*, *I have thirst*, *I have reason*, etc. (see § 232):

J'ai chaud [chô], I am hot

Il a froid [frwa], He is cold

Vous avez raison [rèzo], You are right

Nous avons tort [to:r], We are wrong

Ils ont peur [peù:r], They are afraid (they have fear)

Elle a besoin de [bezwa de] *cela*, She needs that (she has need of that)

364. When *what=that which*, use:

Subject, ce qui [se ki]: *Je sais ce qui est ici*, I know what is here

Object, ce que [se ke]: *Je sais ce que vous avez*, I know what you have

365. Lire [li:r], *to read*; **lisant** [lizâ], **lu** [lû].

<i>Present:</i>	je lis [li]	nous lisons [lizo]
	(tu lis [li])	vous lisez [lizé]
	il lit [li]	ils lisent [li:z]

Imperfect: **je lisais**, etc.

Past indefinite: **j'ai lu**, etc.

Future: **je lirai** [-é], etc.

Conditional: **je lirais** [-è], etc.

366. Écrire [ékri:r], *to write*; **écrivait** [ékrivâ], **écrit** [ékri].

<i>Present:</i>	j'écris [ékri]	nous écrivons [ékrivo]
	(tu écris [ékri])	vous écrivez [ékrivé]
	il écrit [ékri]	ils écrivent [ékri:v]

Imperfect: **j'écrivais**, etc.

Past indefinite: **j'ai écrit**, etc.

Future: **j'écirai** [-é], etc.

Conditional: **j'écirais** [-è], etc.

367.

VOCABULARY

attraper [atrapé], *to catch*
l'automobile [lôtomobil] (*f.*), *auto-*
mobile
bête [bè:t], *stupid*
le chauffeur [chôfeù:r], *chauffeur*
le cinéma [sinéma], *moving-picture*
show
clair [klè:r], *clear*
la comédie [komédi], *comedy*
drôle [drô:l], *funny*

lent [lâ], *slow*
la nuit [nüi], *night*
la pièce [pyès], *play*
le pied [pyé], *foot*; à —, *on foot*
le rhume [riim], *cold (malady)*
la scène [sèn], *stage*
le taxi [taksi], *taxicab*
le théâtre [têâ:tr], *theater*
la tragédie [tragédi], *tragedy*
vite [vit], *quickly, fast*

368.

DRILL

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Am I wrong? You are right | Est-ce que j'ai tort? Vous avez raison |
| 2. Who is afraid? We are cold | Qui a peur? Nous avons froid |
| 3. Are you reading? We are writing | Lisez-vous? Nous écrivons |
| 4. Was she reading? She was writing | Lisait-elle? Elle écrivait |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 5. Would you read? I would write | Est-ce que vous liriez? J'écrirais |
| 6. Let us read! Do not write! | Lisons! N'écrivez pas! |
| 7. Do you know what I have written? | Savez-vous ce que j'ai écrit? |
| 8. I need the books that I have read | J'ai besoin des livres que j'ai lus |
| 9. What ladies have you seen? | Quelles dames avez-vous vues? |
| 10. We saw two old ladies | Nous avons vu deux vieilles dames |
| 11. We read what is amusing | Nous lisons ce qui est amusant |
| 12. I know what I wish | Je sais ce que je veux |
| 13. What you say is stupid | Ce que vous dites est bête |
| 14. Did you write the letter that I have read? | Avez-vous écrit la lettre que j'ai lue? |
| 15. Are you afraid of this man? | Avez-vous peur de cet homme? |
| 16. I have read the play; it is well written | J'ai lu la pièce; elle est bien écrite |
| 17. Write to me!; don't write to her! | Écrivez-moi!; ne lui écrivez pas! |
| 18. He will read the books you have read | Il lira les livres que vous avez lus |
| 19. That's what he desired | Voilà ce qu'il désirait |
| 20. You are wrong and I am right | Vous avez tort et j'ai raison |

369. Reading. Je vais très souvent au cinéma et au théâtre, et je pense que j'ai raison. Ce qui serait bête, ce serait de demeurer dans une grande ville sans y aller aussi souvent que possible. On aurait tort, vraiment. Je prends toujours de bonnes places pour ma femme et moi. En haut 5 nous aurions chaud, ce que je n'aime pas; en bas nous aurions froid près des fenêtres, ce que ma femme n'aime pas. Et nous avons peur aussi d'attraper un rhume. Nous sommes donc obligés de prendre les meilleures places près de la scène. Cela coûte cher, mais j'ai assez d'argent. Il est vrai que 10 nous ne prenons jamais de taxi pour aller au théâtre; nous

y allons à pied. On n'a qu'à partir de bonne heure ou à marcher un peu vite pour arriver à temps. On a tort d'arriver quand la pièce est commencée, comme beaucoup le
15 font. On ne commence qu'à huit heures un quart; on ne finit le plus souvent qu'à onze heures et demie, ou à minuit. On donne quelquefois des tragédies, ce qui n'est pas très amusant, quelquefois des comédies. Voilà ce que j'aime! Je n'aime pas les pièces de Shakespeare. Je les ai vues
20 toutes au théâtre, et je les ai lues un peu il y a quarante ans. C'est un peu vieux, tout cela. On dit qu'il les a écrites il y a très longtemps. On écrivait comme cela au temps de Shakespeare, mais nous n'écrivons plus comme lui aujourd'hui. On écrit clairement maintenant. Ces vieilles
25 pièces ne sont pas bien écrites; quand je les ai lues je les ai trouvées très difficiles à comprendre. Je ne les ai jamais finies. Et puis, vous savez, ce sont des tragédies, ce qui ne me fait pas plaisir. Je ne les ai plus lues depuis. J'ai tort peut-être, mais je ne les ai jamais aimées, les tragédies. Un
30 beau jeune homme épouse une belle jeune fille, et toujours à la fin de la pièce l'un ou l'autre est mort! Vous les avez lues aussi, je pense, ces vieilles pièces. Nous les lisions à l'école — parce que Shakespeare les a écrites. — Je ne les ai jamais lues depuis. Nous en écrivons de beaucoup meilleures
35 aujourd'hui. Ce que je trouve très drôle, c'est que ma femme lisait encore ces pièces cet hiver. Elles les a trouvées assez amusantes — seulement, après les avoir finies, elle avait toujours peur de sortir la nuit. Nous ne voulons donc voir que des pièces vraiment amusantes. Une petite comédie
40 bien écrite, voilà ce que je demande après avoir travaillé du matin jusqu'au soir!

370. Résumé. Aller au théâtre; raison ou tort; places; chaud, froid, rhume; cher; taxi; arriver à temps, arriver tard; commencer et finir; tragédies, comédies; lu Shakespeare, vieux; pièces bien écrites, claires, difficiles; tragédies, jeune

homme et jeune fille; a l'école, depuis; ma femme, elle a peur; pièces amusantes, après le travail.

371. Oral Drill. 1. Do you need this? 2. I need that. 3. Read this book. 4. I have read those plays. 5. What plays have you read? 6. I was reading your letters. 7. Are the letters well written? 8. We have not read them. 9. Will you read them? 10. I have read the letters that you wrote. 11. You were wrong. 12. No, I am always right. 13. Do you need your pens? 14. Have you found her? 15. She is lost. 16. She has lost her sister. 17. We know what they wish. 18. What is done is done. 19. Are you warm? 20. He was wrong. 21. We have written to them. 22. The plays are well played. 23. They played badly. 24. She has caught a cold. 25. Those men will be caught. 26. The automobiles will go fast. 27. I am not afraid of the taxicabs. 28. They go more slowly. 29. Are you afraid to go on foot? 30. The play that I saw was very funny. 31. She knew what she was writing. 32. She was on the stage reading a tragedy. 33. I have seen, read and written plays. 34. There are the letters that I have read or written.

II

372.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Will you come to the park with me? | Est-ce que vous viendrez au parc avec moi? |
| 2. No, I shall go to the theater this evening — or to the moving-pictures. I am always cold in the park | Non, j'irai au théâtre ce soir — ou au cinéma. J'ai toujours froid au parc |
| 3. You are right. You will be warm at the theater. But what are you reading, eh? | Vous avez raison. Vous aurez chaud au théâtre. Mais que lisez-vous donc? |
| 4. I was reading the play that they gave yesterday evening | Je lisais la pièce qu'on a donnée hier soir |

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>5. I have not read it. Who wrote it?</p> <p>6. It's the play that you saw Wednesday, and which you found so pretty</p> <p>7. You are wrong — it's another play that they played Wednesday</p> <p>8. Do read it! It's two of my friends who wrote it. All that they write is pretty. It's they who wrote the comedy that they played Monday. They wrote it in a single week!</p> <p>9. They write fast, truly. Shakespeare didn't write as fast as they</p> <p>10. He! no — he wrote very slowly. And then, he wrote only tragedies. Have you read them?</p> <p>11. No, I never read any. I used to read some at school</p> <p>12. You didn't find them very amusing, those tragedies?</p> <p>13. No, I never liked them. Why does one read those things? That's what I don't understand. What I ask for is a good, amusing comedy, like the little play that I saw Saturday. But tragedies, no! There are so many of them every</p> | <p>Moi je ne l'ai pas lue. Qui est-ce qui l'a écrite?</p> <p>C'est la pièce que vous avez vue mercredi, et que vous avez trouvée si jolie</p> <p>Vous avez tort — c'est une autre pièce qu'on a jouée mercredi</p> <p>Lisez-la donc! Ce sont deux de mes amis qui l'ont faite. Tout ce qu'ils écrivent est joli. Ce sont eux qui ont écrit la comédie qu'on a donnée lundi. Ils l'ont écrite en une seule semaine!</p> <p>Ils écrivent vite, vraiment. Shakespeare n'écrivait pas aussi vite qu'eux</p> <p>Lui! non — il écrivait très lentement. Et puis, il n'a écrit que des tragédies. Est-ce que vous les avez lues?</p> <p>Non, je n'en lis jamais. J'en lisais au collège</p> <p>Vous ne les avez pas trouvées très amusantes, ces tragédies?</p> <p>Non, je ne les ai jamais aimées. Pourquoi lit-on ces choses-là? Voilà ce que je ne comprends pas. Ce que je demande c'est une bonne comédie amusante, comme la petite pièce que j'ai vue samedi. Mais des tragédies, non! Il y en a tant tous les jours: les taxis, les auto-</p> |
|--|---|

day: the taxicabs, the
autos, the chauffeurs that
go so fast!

mobiles, les chauffeurs qui vont
si vite!

14. That's true — one does not
need any tragedies

C'est vrai — on n'a pas besoin de
tragédies

373. Conversation. 1. We go every day to the moving-pictures; are we right? 2. We never go to the theater; are we wrong? 3. Do you always get (**prendre**) good seats? 4. Are you warm or cold at the theater? 5. If you have seats near the stage, are you afraid of catching a cold? 6. Have you seen the plays that Shakespeare wrote? 7. Did your friends find them easy to understand when they read them? 8. Do you read now the same books that you used to read at school? 9. Your wife has read the play that I wrote; did she finish it and did she understand it? 10. Did Shakespeare use to write slowly or fast?

374. Theme. We have never gone to the moving-pictures, and we do not often go to the theater. Upstairs one is hot; downstairs one is cold. And one easily catches a cold in the theater. I am always afraid of that. And then the comedies of to-day are badly written. We have almost 5 always found them very stupid. We have seen some good plays that we have liked and that we found well written also. When they played them well, we have seen them with pleasure. But forty years ago one wrote better. We write too fast now. We read too fast also. If you read fast, you 10 are wrong. We used to read slowly. We were right. We understood what we were reading. One needs much time to (**pour**) understand a good book. I have nearly always understood the books that I have read. I think in reading. Does one think much to-day in reading or in writing? No. 15 The men and women of to-day read and write much; what they do not do is to (**c'est de**) think. They are wrong, truly. What they do is easy: they read and write; but they

are afraid to think. Or, perhaps, they do not need to think!
 20 And also, we do not read the best books. Shakespeare has
 written many beautiful plays. Have you bought them?
 have you read them? have you understood them?

375. Exercises. A. Use past indefinites with each of the
 following: *quelle, to arrive, to go, quels, to go out, to come*
back, to learn, the men whom, the men who, the thing which,
quelles, quel.

B. Conjugate:

I am right.

I shall be afraid.

I was (*imperfect*) wrong.

I needed (past indefinite) that.

C. Conjugate:

I know what is here.

I shall know what you will have.

D. Drill on *lire* and *écrire*: § 480, D.

37. TRENTE-SEPTIÈME LEÇON [trã:t sètýèm]

LA TOILETTE

I

376. Reflexive Verbs: se laver* [se lavé], *to wash oneself.*

Present:

je **me** lave [la:v], I wash myself

nous **nous** lavons [lavo], we wash
 ourselves

(tu **te** laves [la:v], thou washest
 thyself)

vous **vous** lavez [lavé], you wash
 yourself *or* yourselves

il **se** lave [la:v], he washes him-
 self

ils **se** lavent [la:v], they wash
 themselves

Imperfect: je me lavais, etc.

Past indefinite: je me suis lavé
 (tu t'es lavé)

il s'est lavé
 elle s'est lavée

nous nous sommes lavés
 vous vous êtes lavé(s)

ils se sont lavés
 elles se sont lavées

NOTE 1. The auxiliary with reflexive verbs is **être**; cf. § 135.

NOTE 2. For the agreement of the past participle see § 135, note 1.

Future: je me laverai, etc.

377. Some verbs which are not reflexive in English are reflexive in French: **se dépêcher***, *to hurry*; **se lever***, *to get up*; **se promener***, *to take a walk*, etc.

378. As in English so in French some verbs may be reflexive or non-reflexive:

tromper, *to deceive*, but **se tromper***, *to be mistaken*
habiller, *to dress (somebody else)*, but **s'habiller***, *to dress (oneself)*

379. **Conduire** [kodüi:r], *to conduct*; **conduisant** [kodüizâ], **conduit** [kodüi].

<i>Present indicative</i> : je conduis [kodüi]	nous conduisons [kodüizo]
(tu conduis [kodüi])	vous conduisez [kodüizé]
il conduit [kodüi]	ils conduisent [kodüi:z]

380. **Croire** [krwa:r], *to believe*; **croyant** [krwayâ], **cru** [krü].

<i>Present indicative</i> : je crois [krwa]	nous croyons [krwayo]
(tu crois [krwa])	vous croyez [krwayé]
il croit [krwa]	ils croient [krwa]

(All forms of these verbs, except the present participle and the past participle, follow the rules.)

381.

VOCABULARY

la blanchisseuse [blâchiscé:z], laundress	comment [komâ], how? ¹
le bras [bra], arm	se dépêcher* [se dépèché], to hurry
la chaussette [chôsèt], sock	fatiguer [fatigé], to tire
la chemise [chemi:z], shirt	habiller [abiyé], to dress

¹ Cf. **comme**, *how . . . !*:

Comment savez-vous cela? How do you know that?

Comme elle est belle! How beautiful she is!

lever¹ [levé], to raise
 se lever*, to get up, rise
 le linge [la:j], linen
 se marier* [se maryé], to get married
 se promener*¹ [se promné], to take a walk
 propre [propr], clean, neat

raccommoder [rakomodé], to mend
 se reposer* [se repôzé], to rest
 sale [sal], dirty
 le savon [savo], soap
 la serviette [sèrvyèt], towel
 sous [sou], under
 tromper [tropé], to deceive
 se tromper*, to be mistaken

382.

DRILL

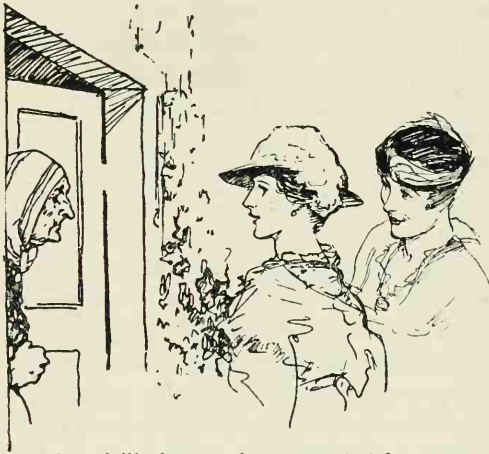
- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. I tire you; I tire myself | Je vous fatigue; je me fatigue |
| 2. She deceives him; she deceives herself | Elle le trompe; elle se trompe |
| 3. We hurry; we rested | Nous nous dépêchons; nous nous sommes reposés |
| 4. They hurried; they are not resting | Ils se sont dépêchés; ils ne se reposent pas |
| 5. Hurry up!; let's get married! | Dépêchez-vous!; marions-nous! |
| 6. Don't tire yourself; you tired yourself | Ne vous fatiguez pas!; vous vous êtes fatigué |
| 7. Get up!; let's dress ourselves! | Levez-vous!; habillons-nous! |
| 8. He dressed himself; he takes a walk | Il s'est habillé; il se promène |
| 9. She took a walk; I am mistaken | Elle s'est promenée; je me trompe |
| 10. I was mistaken; I led her | Je me trompais; je l'ai conduite |
| 11. He was hurrying; let's hurry! | Il se dépêchait; dépêchons-nous! |
| 12. I have believed it; don't believe it! | Je l'ai cru; ne le croyez pas! |
| 13. Believe me!; we were not conducting her | Croyez-moi!; nous ne la conduisions pas |
| 14. How was he conducting himself? | Comment se conduisait-il? |
| 15. Have the ladies not lost themselves? | Est-ce que les dames ne se sont pas perdues? |
| 16. How has she conducted herself? | Comment s'est-elle conduite? |

¹ Like acheter, § 160.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 17. Have you not believed her? | Est-ce que vous ne l'avez pas crue? |
| 18. We conduct ourselves well | Nous nous conduisons bien |
| 19. Conduct yourselves well! | Conduisez-vous bien! |
| 20. You never used to believe
that | Vous ne croyiez jamais cela |

383. **Reading.** Je me suis levée à neuf heures ce matin — non, je me trompe — à neuf heures et demie. Je me lève de meilleure heure que cela les autres jours, mais je me suis beaucoup fatiguée hier soir en me promenant au parc. Je me suis donc reposée ce matin. Ma sœur m'a conduite à travers tout ce grand parc! Nous nous sommes promenées pendant trois grandes heures! Comme nous nous sommes fatiguées! Mais comme nous nous sommes amusées aussi! Quand j'étais à l'école il y a vingt ans, je me promenais beaucoup avec ma sœur. Nous nous promenions ensemble tous les jours pendant des heures. Elle choisissait toujours le chemin. Elle me conduisait à travers les champs, à droite, à gauche, ne prenant jamais une seule minute pour se reposer. Non, elle ne se reposait jamais, cette fille! Elle prenait le premier chemin venu; elle se trompait; elle s'y perdait; elle revenait; elle en prenait un autre. Elle ne se fatiguait jamais! Quand je disais: Reposons-nous un peu! elle répondait: Non, dépêchons-nous! On aurait cru qu'elle me conduisait à travers la France et qu'elle se dépêchait pour arriver avant le soir! Vous croyiez hier que ma sœur me conduirait chez vous? Non — mais où m'a-t-elle donc conduite, croyez-vous? Chez la blanchisseuse! Pendant tout le temps que nous nous promenions, elle avait un petit paquet sous le bras. L'auriez-vous cru? C'était du linge sale: des chemises, des faux-cols, des chaussettes, des mouchoirs de son mari! Vous savez, n'est-ce pas, que ma sœur s'est mariée au mois d'août? Elle m'a donc conduite jusqu'à la porte de la blanchisseuse. Elle a frappé et une vieille femme, assise près de la fenêtre, s'est levée et s'est montrée à la porte. Elle nous a conduites à travers toute la

maison. Enfin nous nous sommes trouvées dans la cuisine. Ma sœur a dit à la blanchisseuse: «Pouvez-vous laver mon linge pour demain?» La vieille femme s'est dépêchée de répondre qu'elle ne travaillait jamais les jours de fête et
 35 qu'elle se reposerait jusqu'à mercredi. «Mais non!» a dit



Une vieille femme s'est montrée à la porte

ma sœur. «Vous vous êtes reposée dimanche; vous vous reposerez encore jeudi, si vous voulez, mais vous laverez mon linge mardi — et bien proprement! Voici du savon! Et n'oubliez pas de raccommoder les chaussettes, si elles en ont
 40 besoin. Maintenant, dépêchons-nous!»

384. Résumé. Se lever; se fatiguer, se reposer; sœur; parc; à l'école; se promener; choisir le chemin; le perdre; se reposer ou se dépêcher; à travers la France; chez qui; chez la blanchisseuse; paquet; linge du mari; frapper; ouvrir, conduire; cuisine; laver; fête; dimanche, jeudi; raccommoder.

385. Oral Drill. 1. We tire them. 2. You deceive us. 3. He deceives himself. 4. Let's hurry up! 5. Do not get married! 6. Rest! 7. We never rest. 8. You are mistaken.

9. Are they not taking a walk? 10. Get up and dress yourself! 11. We have dressed ourselves already. 12. He was dressing himself. 13. She has dressed herself. 14. She has dressed the little girl. 15. You have deceived yourself. 16. You have not deceived me. 17. Let us not make a mistake! 18. She was taking a walk. 19. They were hurrying. 20. Where did you lead her? 21. Are you conducting yourself well? 22. Are you fatigued? 23. Have you fatigued yourself? 24. Do not believe him! 25. I never have believed her. 26. I believe she conducts herself well. 27. He used to believe that we were conducting ourselves well. 28. Where were they conducting her? 29. We have brought some soap. 30. The laundress has washed the shirts and the towels. 31. Where are the socks? has she not mended them? 32. She was carrying a package of dirty towels under her (le) arm. 33. If I am not mistaken, this is clean linen.

II

386.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Good-day, Henry! Tell me,
what are you doing? | Bonjour, Henri! Dites-moi,
qu'est-ce que vous faites? |
| 2. Nothing — I am resting | Rien — je me repose |
| 3. You're resting? How have
you tired yourself then,
you who never tire your-
self? | Vous vous reposez? Comment
vous êtes-vous donc fatigué,
vous qui ne vous fatiguez ja-
mais? |
| 4. I walked a long time with
my friend John. That's
what has tired me. He
came to my house this
morning at five o'clock to
take a walk with me! | Je me suis promené très long-
temps avec mon ami Jean.
C'est ce qui m'a fatigué. Il est
venu chez moi ce matin à cinq
heures, pour se promener avec
moi! |
| 5. How! he gets up so early? | Comment! il se lève de si bonne
heure? |
| 6. Yes, we get up, he and I, be-
tween five and six o'clock. | Oui, nous nous levons, lui et moi,
entre cinq et six heures. J'ai |

I believed it was the laundress with my clean linen who was knocking at my door, believing that I had not yet got up

7. You were mistaken!

8. I was mistaken. It was John

9. And you took a walk with him?

10. Yes — he knocked a second time saying: Get up! Hurry!

11. Had you not got up already?

12. No, I had not yet got up, but I got up immediately. After having washed and dressed myself, I made a package of dirty linen to carry to the laundress: shirts, towels, handkerchiefs, socks. She not only washes them well, but she mends them also

13. Where did you walk? Where did John lead you?

14. Into the park. And, believe me, we got tired. John kept leading me into all the corners!

cru que c'était la blanchisseuse avec mon linge propre qui frappait à ma porte, croyant que je ne m'étais pas encore levé

Vous vous êtes trompé!

Je me suis trompé. C'était Jean

Et vous vous êtes promené avec lui?

Oui — il a frappé une deuxième fois en disant: Levez-vous! Dépêchez-vous!

Est-ce que vous ne vous étiez pas levé déjà?

Non, je ne m'étais pas encore levé, mais je me suis levé tout de suite. Après m'être lavé et habillé, j'ai fait un paquet de linge sale pour porter chez la blanchisseuse: des chemises, des serviettes, des mouchoirs, des chaussettes. Non seulement elle les lave bien, mais elle les raccommode aussi

Où est-ce que vous vous êtes promenés? Où Jean vous a-t-il conduit?

Dans le parc. Et, croyez-moi, nous nous sommes fatigués. Jean me conduisait dans tous les coins!

387. Conversation. 1. Tell me, my friends, at what time did you get up to-day? 2. Did you tire yourself, taking a walk across the fields? 3. Did you rest after walking? 4. With whom did you use to walk every day when you lived in the city? 5. When you used to say: Hurry up! how

did your sister answer you? 6. What did she have under her arm while she was leading you through the city? 7. Who brought the soap and towels to the laundress's house? 8. During how many days did you rest after working (=after having worked)? 9. The laundress said she had not rested a minute since Sunday; do you believe it? 10. Why do you not hurry when you wash yourself?

388. Theme. I (*f.*) took a walk yesterday with John — no, I am mistaken, it was Peter who took a walk with me. We got up early, we dressed and we departed. I said to Peter: “Lead me; I should lose myself in this big city, if I led you.” He led me then through the streets, to the left, to the right, without end. He kept hurrying, he never rested. You believe that he rested sometimes, don't you? You are mistaken. How he hurried! and how we tired ourselves! You would never have believed it. How I tired myself! I have rested from this morning till this evening, and I am still tired now. Would you have believed it? Peter led me to the door of a little house. He knocked and a young woman showed herself. She was mending some linen — some towels, I believe. You will not believe me — but she is Peter's wife! They got married this summer! I got married a month ago, but all my friends knew it. Peter has said nothing of it to his friends. That's very funny, isn't it? She is very beautiful, and a very good girl, I believe. She conducted herself very well with me, she took a walk in the garden with me, and she said to me that she believed herself the friend of all Peter's friends. We walked twenty minutes together — and then she and Peter walked an hour while I amused myself in the house.

389. Exercises. A. Drill on the past indefinite of *se dépêcher, se lever, se promener*: § 480, A.

B. Drill on *se laver, se fatiguer, se marier*: § 480, D.

C. Drill on *conduire, croire*: § 480, D.

38. TRENTE-HUITIÈME LEÇON [trã:t tüityèm]

LA TOILETTE

I

390. Elle s'est lavé les mains,¹ *She washed her hands*
 Elle s'est cassé le bras,¹ *She broke her arm*

These verbs are really not reflexive, for the subject and the object are not the same. When such a verb takes an *object*, as here, the participle naturally does not agree with the *subject*.

Elle s'est lavée, *She washed herself*

But Elle s'est lavé les mains, *She washed her hands*

The pronoun is really an indirect object: *to* or *for herself*. Compare also **Elle s'est parlé**, *She spoke to herself* (no agreement since **se** is not a direct but an indirect object, the verb, consequently, not being a real reflexive).

391. Sentir [sãti:r], *to feel*; **sentant** [sãtã], **senti** [sãti].

Present indicative: **je sens** [sã]
 (*tu sens* [sã])
il sent [sã]

nous sentons [sãto]
vous sentez [sãté]
ils sentent [sã:t]

(The remaining forms follow the rules.)

392. Conjugate like **sentir**: **dormir**, *to sleep* (**je dors**, etc.)
partir*, *to depart, go away* (**je pars**, etc.)
sortir*, *to go out* (**je sors**, etc.)

393.

VOCABULARY

s'arrêter* [sarèté], *to stop*
le bain [ba], *bath*
blessé [blèsé], *to wound, hurt*

les cheveux [cheveú], *hair*
se coucher* [se kouché], *to go to bed*

¹ The definite article (*the*) is ordinarily used, instead of a possessive adjective (*my, his, her, etc.*), with parts of the body.

la dent [dâ], tooth	parfait [parfè], perfect
se déshabiller* [se dézabiyé], to undress	peigner [pègné], to comb
la figure [figü:r], face	quelqu'un [kèlku], some one
la glace [glas], mirror	se rappeler* ¹ [se raplé], to remember
le journal [journal] (<i>pl. journaux</i> [journô]), newspaper	la salle de bains [sal de ba], bathroom

394.

DRILL

1. He gets up; we go to bed	Il se lève; nous nous couchons
2. She got up; they went to bed	Elle s'est levée; ils se sont couchés
3. Let's go to bed!; get up!	Couchons-nous!; levez-vous!
4. Don't get up!; let's not get up!	Ne vous levez pas!; ne nous levons pas!
5. Stop!; let us stop!	Arrêtez-vous!; arrêtons-nous!
6. We stop; he was stopping	Nous nous arrêtons; il s'arrêtait
7. We dress ourselves; he undresses himself	Nous nous habillons; il se déshabille
8. Wash your face!; let's brush our hair!	Lavez-vous la figure!; brossons-nous les cheveux!
9. He wounds himself; she seated herself	Il se blesse; elle s'est assise
10. She has combed herself; she brushed her hair	Elle s'est peignée; elle s'est brossé les cheveux
11. Do you remember?; I don't depart	Vous rappelez-vous?; je ne pars pas
12. Brush my hair; brush your teeth	Brossez-moi les cheveux; brossez-vous les dents
13. She broke her arm; she stopped	Elle s'est cassé le bras; elle s'est arrêtée
14. I say to myself; she said to herself	Je me dis; elle s'est dit
15. She was going out; we were sleeping	Elle sortait; nous dormions
16. She washed her face; she departed	Elle s'est lavé la figure; elle part

¹ Like appeler, § 149.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 17. She remembered; I used to remember | Elle s'est rappelée; je me rappelais |
| 18. She wounded her hand; I don't sleep | Elle s'est blessé la main; je ne dors pas |
| 19. I feel it; he used to feel it | Je le sens; il le sentait |
| 20. Is she sleeping?; we are going out | Est-ce qu'elle dort?; nous sortons |

395. Reading. Je me sens très mal aujourd'hui, je ne sais pas pourquoi. Je me sentais parfaitement bien en me couchant hier soir. Je m'étais dit, en me déshabillant, qu'après avoir dormi neuf heures je me lèverais ce matin
 5 avant ma sœur, mais c'est elle pourtant qui s'est levée la première. Elle était toute joyeuse en se levant. Elle dort si bien qu'elle se lève toujours en chantant comme un oiseau. Elle se lave, elle s'habille, elle se brosse, elle sort de sa chambre, elle vient voir à ma porte si je dors encore, et tout
 10 le temps elle chante! Elle est entrée dans ma chambre ce matin, elle s'est assise à côté de mon lit, et elle m'a demandé comment je me sentais. J'ai répondu: «Je me sens très mal. J'ai mal dormi.» Elle m'a répondu: «Ne sortons donc pas aujourd'hui comme nous allions le faire! Lisons ensemble
 15 ce journal qu'on m'a apporté il y a presque une demi-heure. Ou, si vous aimez mieux, rappelons-nous le bon temps que nous avons passé ensemble à l'école. Est-ce que vous vous rappelez l'école?» «Je me suis rappelé cette école bien-aimée pas plus tard qu'hier en parlant avec ma mère,
 20 cette école où nous nous sommes si bien amusées et si mal conduites.» Nous nous sommes rappelé tout ce que nous y faisions et tout ce que nous y disions. Ma sœur se rappelait avec le plus de plaisir le jour où nous sommes sorties de là pour la dernière fois. «Ce jour-là,» disait-elle, «je
 25 m'étais levée de bonne heure, je m'étais lavé la figure et la main droite, mais pas la main gauche — je m'étais blessé cette main en jouant — je m'étais habillée, je m'étais brossé les dents, et je sortais de ma chambre, un petit livre à la

main, que je m'étais acheté en partant de chez nous. Arrivée à la porte, je me suis arrêtée. Je ne me rappelais plus si je m'étais peignée après m'être brossé les cheveux. Je me suis donc regardée dans la glace. Je me rappelle que je me suis trouvé la figure assez jolie ce matin-là, et je me suis dit, non sans un certain plaisir: «Mademoiselle, vous vous êtes si bien brossé les cheveux, et vous vous êtes si bien lavé la figure, et vous vous êtes si bien habillée que je vous trouve la plus belle fille du monde! Vous vous marierez bientôt, je crois!» «Pas aujourd'hui, au moins!» a dit quelqu'un derrière moi! C'était la maîtresse! Elle était entrée sans frapper, elle s'était assise derrière moi, et elle avait entendu toutes les jolies choses que j'avais dites! Comme je me suis sentie bête ce matin-là!»

396. Résumé. Se sentir mal ou bien; dormir, se lever; sœur, chanter; sortir, lire; se rappeler l'école; s'amuser, se conduire; dernier jour; se laver; main blessée; se brosser, dents, cheveux, se peigner; glace, jolie fille, se marier; maîtresse assise.

397. Oral Drill. 1. He is sleeping; he gets up. 2. Let us stop!; stop! 3. They are sleeping; we go to bed. 4. Comb yourself!; undress! 5. I was sleeping; she goes out. 6. We do not remember that. 7. They were departing. 8. Some one will remember that. 9. He washes himself. 10. She has seated herself. 11. She has washed her hands. 12. He has said to himself. 13. She got up. 14. She seated herself. 15. She brushed her hair. 16. Is he sleeping? 17. He was not sleeping. 18. I have not slept. 19. Let us go out! 20. She broke her arm. 21. She brushed her teeth. 22. I sleep when he goes out. 23. They were departing. 24. She has bought herself a book. 25. The girls have remembered that. 26. The women have conducted themselves badly. 27. Conduct yourselves well! 28. She stopped while I was

going out. 29. Go to bed and sleep! 30. Let's go to bed! 31. She got up. 32. She has broken her arm. 33. They were saying to themselves. 34. We feel nothing. 35. Nobody feels it. 36. She has bought herself a newspaper.

II

398.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Good-day, Mary! At what hour did you get up? | Bonjour, Marie! À quelle heure vous êtes-vous levée? |
| 2. I got up at five o'clock | Je me suis levée à cinq heures |
| 3. They rise early at your house! | On se lève de bonne heure chez vous! |
| 4. We always get up before six o'clock | Nous nous levons toujours avant six heures |
| 5. And at what time do you go to bed? | Et à quelle heure est-ce que vous vous couchez? |
| 6. We went to bed yesterday evening at ten o'clock | Nous nous sommes couchés hier soir à dix heures |
| 7. What have you done since you got up? | Qu'est-ce que vous avez fait depuis que vous vous êtes levée? |
| 8. I took a bath in the bathroom; I washed my face; I dressed; I combed myself, and I brushed my teeth | J'ai pris un bain dans la salle de bains; je me suis lavé la figure; je me suis habillée; je me suis peignée, et je me suis brossé les dents |
| 9. You brushed yourself, — I believe it — but have you really washed your face? I should never have believed it. Have you not looked at your face in the mirror? | Vous vous êtes brossée — je le crois — mais est-ce que vous vous êtes vraiment lavé la figure? Je ne l'aurais jamais cru. Est-ce que vous ne vous êtes pas regardé la figure dans la glace? |
| 10. I have not looked at my face — no — I have not looked at myself in the mirror | Je ne me suis pas regardé la figure — non — je ne me suis pas regardée dans la glace |
| 11. You have your face all red! | Vous avez la figure toute rouge! |

- | | |
|---|---|
| 12. Ah, I know! I fell in coming out of my room | Ah, je sais! Je suis tombée en sortant de ma chambre |
| 13. You hurt yourself? | Vous vous êtes fait mal? |
| 14. I hurt my foot and I almost believed that I had broken my arm | Je me suis blessé le pied et je croyais presque que je m'étais cassé le bras |
| 15. How did you hurt yourself? | Comment vous êtes-vous blessée? |
| 16. I did not remember that there was a staircase in front of my door. I fell and I only stopped downstairs. That is how I hurt my foot | Je ne me suis pas rappelé qu'il y avait un escalier devant ma porte. Je suis tombée et je ne me suis arrêtée qu'en bas. Voilà comment je me suis blessé le pied |

399. Conversation. 1. How do you feel now, and how did you feel when you went to bed? 2. What had the lady said to herself in going to bed? 3. When do you go to bed and when do you get up? 4. What did the sister do when she got up? 5. If you remember how you used to pass the time at school, tell it to my sister. 6. Do the girls remember what they used to say and do? 7. Has Mary washed her hands, and has her sister washed herself? 8. Have the little girls brushed their teeth? 9. When did she buy herself the newspapers? 10. Have you heard the things which we have said, or were you sleeping?

400. Theme. As Mary was not feeling very well, she said to herself: "I will go to bed at half past eight this evening, and if I sleep well I shall get up early to-morrow and take a walk in the park." She had washed her hands, she had brushed her teeth and she had gone to bed, when she remembered that she had not read the newspaper. She got up, she dressed herself and she brushed her hair. She looked at herself in the glass and said to herself: "I have not dressed myself very well, and I have not brushed my hair very well, but I am going out only to buy myself a

newspaper. I shall come back immediately." She departs and goes to the store. As she was going out of the store where she had bought herself the newspaper, she fell on the sidewalk. She wounded her head and she nearly broke her
 15 left arm. Poor Mary! She called a cabby, the carriage stopped in front of the store, she got in and seated herself. On arriving home, she washed her face and looked at herself in the glass. She was no longer very pretty! She brushed herself, she washed her hands and she went to bed.

401. Exercises. A. Drill on *se coucher, s'arrêter*: § 480, D.

B. Drill (on blackboard) on the past indefinite of *se laver, se laver les mains*: § 480, A.

C. Drill on *sentir, dormir, partir*: § 480, D.

39. TRENTE-NEUVIÈME LEÇON [trá:t nèuvyèm]

LA CASERNE

I

402. Order of Personal Pronouns:

me	}	precede	{	le	}	precede	{	lui	}	precede y	}	precede(s) en
te												
se												
nous												
vous												

Il me le dit, He says it to me

Il le lui dit, He says it to him

Il se le dit, He says it to himself

Il nous les a donnés, He gave them to us

Il les leur a donnés, He gave them to them

Il m'en a donné, He gave me some

Il ne leur en donne pas, He does not give them any

Il n'y en a pas, There are none

EXCEPTION: after a positive imperative, the direct object pronoun always comes first — and **en** and **y** always come last.

403. Voir [vwa:r], *to see*; **voyant** [vwayá], **vu** [vü].

<i>Present indicative:</i> je vois [vwa]	nous voyons [vwayo]
(tu vois [vwa])	vous voyez [vwayé]
il voit [vwa]	ils voient [vwa]

Future: **je verrai** [vèré], etc.

(The remaining forms follow the rules.)

404. Vouloir [voulwa:r], *to wish*; **voulant** [voulá], **voulu** [voulü].

<i>Present indicative:</i> je veux [veú]	nous voulons [voulo]
(tu veux [veú])	vous voulez [voulé]
il veut [veú]	ils veulent [veül]

Future: **je voudrai** [voudré], etc.

(The remaining forms follow the rules.)

405. VOCABULARY

l'arme [larm] (<i>f.</i>), arm, weapon	la guerre [gè:r], war
l'armée [armé] (<i>f.</i>), army	le lieutenant [lyeùtná], lieutenant
la bataille [bata:y], battle	la mort [mo:r], death
se battre* [se batr], to fight	la paix [pè], peace
le capitaine [kapitèn], captain	rendre [rá:dr], to give back
la caserne [kazern], barracks	le soldat [solda], soldier
le drapeau [drapó] (<i>pl. dra-</i>	tuer [tüé], to kill
peaux), flag	il vaut mieux [vô myeú], it is
l'épée [lépé] (<i>f.</i>), sword	better
le fusil [fuzi], gun	vouloir dire [voulwa:r di:r], to
gagner [gagné], to win	mean
le général [général] (<i>pl. généraux</i>),	
general	

406. DRILL

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. He will wish; she was wishing | Il voudra; elle voulait |
| 2. She sees; they were seeing | Elle voit; ils voyaient |
| 3. We have wished; we shall see | Nous avons voulu; nous verrons |

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 4. Show me them!; they wish | Montrez-les-moi!; ils veulent |
| 5. I give him them; do you wish? | Je les lui donne; voulez-vous? |
| 6. They say it to him; do you see? | Ils le lui disent; voyez-vous? |
| 7. I say it to them; let us see! | Je le leur dis; voyons! |
| 8. He will give it back to us; I shall see him | Il nous le rendra; je le verrai |
| 9. Say it to him!; he has wished | Dites-le-lui!; il a voulu |
| 10. He gave me them; she used to wish | Il me les a donnés; elle voulait |
| 11. There are some; they would wish | Il y en a; ils voudraient |
| 12. What did that mean? | Qu'est-ce que cela voulait dire? |
| 13. She speaks to him of it | Elle lui en parle |
| 14. Let us give it back to her! | Rendons-le-lui! |
| 15. We do not wish to give him them | Nous ne voulons pas les lui donner |
| 16. What does he mean? | Qu'est-ce qu'il veut dire? |
| 17. Do not give them back to them! | Ne les leur rendez pas! |
| 18. We used to say it to her | Nous le lui disions |
| 19. This means nothing | Cela ne veut rien dire |
| 20. She has not wished to say it to him | Elle n'a pas voulu le lui dire |

407. Reading. Mon frère est soldat. Il demeure à la caserne, où vous voyez ce drapeau. Moi, je voudrais être soldat aussi. Je le lui dis toujours quand je le vois et il me répond toujours: «Nous verrons.» Il n'a jamais voulu
 5 apprendre un métier. Je me rappelle bien qu'il n'avait que huit ans quand il disait déjà qu'il voulait être capitaine. Moi — je n'avais que quatre ans — je voulais être général, au moins. Mon frère avait un fusil. C'est mon oncle qui le lui avait donné. Moi, j'avais une épée. C'est ma tante
 10 qui me l'avait donnée. Mais avec son fusil, mon frère ne pouvait tuer personne. Voilà pourquoi on le lui avait

donné! Et moi, je n'aurais pu blesser personne avec mon épée. Voilà pourquoi on me l'avait donnée! On nous les a donnés, ce fusil et cette épée, à Noël, pendant une visite que nous faisions chez notre oncle. Quand nous sommes re-
15 venus chez nous, le fusil au bras, l'épée à la main, ma mère en nous voyant, a demandé tout de suite: «Qu'est-ce, que cela



Mon frère est soldat

veut dire? Qui donc vous a donné ces choses-là?» Nous lui avons répondu que notre oncle et notre tante nous les avaient données, et que cela voulait dire que nous allions
20 être soldats. «Mais ils vont se battre, il vont se tuer avec ces armes-là!» a dit ma mère. «Je ne comprends pas mon frère qui les leur a données! Je le lui dirai quand je le verrai! Je le trouve joliment (=very) bête!» «Attendez!» a dit mon père. «Voyons ce fusil! Montrez-le-moi!» «Le voilà!»
25

a répondu mon frère en le lui donnant. Mon père l'a regardé un peu, puis il le lui a rendu en disant: «Avec cette arme-là vous ne pourrez tuer personne. C'est un vieux fusil cassé qui ne vaut plus rien. Votre oncle vous l'a donné
30 parce qu'il n'en voulait plus. Maintenant nous verrons si l'épée vaut mieux que le fusil. Voyons-la! Donnez-la-moi! — La voici! — C'est tout? — Comment tout? — Mais ce n'est que la moitié d'une épée! Il y a longtemps qu'elle est cassée, cette épée-là! Ne voyez-vous pas? Je vous
35 la rendrai avec plaisir. Avec ces armes-là vous ne donnerez la mort à personne, mes enfants!»

Pourtant, pendant des mois on nous voyait faire la guerre dans la cour derrière la maison. Les autres garçons n'étaient que soldats; mon frère et moi, nous étions lieutenants,
40 nants, capitaines, généraux. Nous commandions toujours l'armée. Nous avons bâti une caserne dans la cour, nous nous battions tous les jours sous le drapeau rouge, blanc et bleu, nous gagnions cinquante batailles, et puis, la guerre bien finie, nous faisons la paix. Et maintenant, comme vous
45 voyez, mon frère est vraiment soldat.

408. Résumé. Être soldat, métier; huit ans, quatre ans; fusil, épée; tuer, blesser; Noël; mère; qui a donné; se tuer; bête; montrer; vieux fusil; épée cassée; cour, caserne; armée; drapeau; la paix.

409. Oral Drill. 1. They see. 2. They wish. 3. We wish. 4. Don't you see? 5. He wished. 6. What do you wish? 7. I wish to give him them. 8. We see them. 9. They have not wished it. 10. Let us see! 11. He says it to us. 12. We do not see him. 13. We wish it. 14. Say it to me! 15. Will you see any? 16. Is there any? 17. Do you wish it? 18. What do they see? 19. Has he given them to her? 20. What does that mean? 21. Give me a flag! 22. Do not give me it! 23. Give me it! 24. Say it to her! 25. Do they wish to say it to them? 26. I wished

to know what he meant. 27. Will you see the captain? 28. I wished to see the lieutenant. 29. Do the generals wish to be with the army? 30. The soldier would wish it. 31. Do you see the swords? 32. I wished to give them to him. 33. Have you wished to see the guns? 34. Will you see the soldiers coming from the barracks? 35. When the war will be finished, the generals will wish to make (the) peace. 36. If he fought, they would wish to kill him. 37. He is not afraid of death. 38. What does this word mean?

II

410.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Do you sometimes see my brothers? | Est-ce que vous voyez quelquefois mes frères? |
| 2. I see them quite often pass in (a) taxicab before my window | Je les vois assez souvent passer en taxi devant ma fenêtre |
| 3. Have you never gone to see them? You asked me for their address, and I gave it to you. You remember it, don't you? | Est-ce que vous n'êtes jamais allés les voir? Vous m'avez demandé leur adresse, et je vous l'ai donnée. Vous vous le rappelez, n'est-ce pas? |
| 4. I remember it perfectly, but your brothers are never at home. What are they doing in town? | Je me le rappelle parfaitement, mais vos frères ne sont jamais chez eux. Qu'est-ce qu'ils font en ville? |
| 5. They are carrying on their studies. The one wishes to be a doctor, the other would like to be a lawyer. Only, as he has never wanted to work hitherto, I do not see how he will begin to work now. He would like to be a lawyer, but he doesn't wish to work | Ils font leurs études. L'un veut être médecin, l'autre voudrait être avocat. Seulement, comme il n'a jamais voulu travailler jusqu'ici, je ne vois pas comment il se mettra à travailler maintenant. Il voudrait être avocat, mais il ne veut pas travailler |

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>6. We shall see! The boys who do not wish to work can arrive at nothing in this world</p> <p>7. Yes, there is only work! I have said so to them a hundred times, but my brothers don't want to listen to me</p> <p>8. And you, what would you wish to be?</p> <p>9. I should wish to be a soldier</p> <p>10. I also should have wished it, but my parents did not wish it</p> <p>11. I have always wished it. When I saw the soldiers coming out of the barracks, with their guns on their arms, the general on his fine horse, the captains and lieutenants, sword in hand, when I heard the music and saw the flags, I always wanted to be a captain</p> <p>12. Yes, that would be fine! To fight, to make war, to win battles, and then, peace (being) made, to come back to live here in the country! That is what I should wish!</p> | <p>Nous verrons! Les garçons qui ne veulent pas travailler ne peuvent arriver à rien dans ce monde</p> <p>Oui, il n'y a que le travail! Je le leur ai dit cent fois, mais mes frères ne veulent pas m'écouter</p> <p>Et vous, qu'est-ce que vous voudriez être?</p> <p>Je voudrais être soldat</p> <p>Moi aussi, je l'aurais voulu, mais mes parents ne le voulaient pas</p> <p>Moi je l'ai toujours voulu. Quand je voyais les soldats sortant de la caserne, le fusil au bras, le général sur son beau cheval, les capitaines et les lieutenants, l'épée à la main, quand j'écoutais la musique et voyais les drapeaux, je voulais toujours être capitaine, moi</p> <p>Oui, ce serait beau! Se battre, faire la guerre, gagner des batailles, et puis, la paix faite, revenir demeurer ici à la campagne! Voilà ce que je voudrais!</p> |
|--|---|

411. Conversation. 1. Where do the soldiers live?
 2. Who gave the sword and the gun to the two brothers?
 3. Could one hurt anybody or kill anybody with these weapons? 4. Where were the boys when they gave these

weapons to them? 5. Did the brothers give their sword and their gun to their father? 6. Did he give them back to them? 7. What did he say, in giving them back to them? 8. Where did one see the boys every day? 9. Where did they fight? 10. Did they win battles and did they make peace?

412. Theme. Do you see those boys carrying red, white and blue flags in the garden in front of the house? You do not know what they are doing? I will tell it to you. The two boys that one sees at the left are generals, the boys behind them at the right wish also to be generals, or captains 5 or lieutenants, but to-day they are only soldiers. When one of the generals sees a soldier with sword in hand he says: "Give it to me!" and the soldier gives it to him. When they see a soldier marching with his gun on his arm, they ask him for it and the soldier gives it to them. The general 10 says: "I will give them back to you when the battle shall begin." If their weapons are old or broken, the general says to the captain: "What does that mean? This soldier has a broken sword; give it back to him! Those soldiers have old guns; give them back to them! These soldiers need 15 good guns and good swords. Do you wish to fight with those weapons? Do you not wish to win the battle? You will be able to kill nobody with those weapons. There are some in the barracks which are not so old and broken. Go to the captains at the barracks and ask them for them. Say: 'You 20 have good guns; give them to us. You have good swords; give some to us.' If they do not wish to give you them, tell them that if they do not give you them immediately the generals will come and they will no longer be captains in our army! Now, march!"

25

413. Exercises. A. Fill the following blanks each with all the possible conjunctive pronouns:

Il — le donne.

Il nous — donne.

Il — lui donne.

Il me — donne.

Il — en donne.

Il la — donne.

Il — leur donne.

Il vous — donne.

B. Replace the above verbs, *where possible*, first by **a donné**, secondly by **a donnés**.

C. Fill the following blanks each with two pronouns:

Il — donne.

Il — a donné.

Il — a donnés.

Il ne — a pas donné.

Il ne — a pas donnés.

D. Drill on present indicative of **voir**, **vouloir**: § 480, *A*.

E. Drill on **voir**, **vouloir**: § 480, *D*.

40. QUARANTIÈME LEÇON [karátyèm]

Review

I

414. 1. They wish to be loved. 2. He is right. 3. We need that. 4. They used to wish what we wished. 5. You are wrong. 6. We read what you write. 7. He used to read what she wrote. 8. Read more slowly! 9. He has read too fast. 10. What plays have they written? 11. She got up. 12. She went to bed. 13. She washed her hands. 14. We dressed ourselves. 15. She broke her left arm. 16. I am not mistaken. 17. He deceived her. 18. Hurry! 19. He led her. 20. She fought with him. 21. I remember it. 22. She remembered them. 23. Believe me! 24. I have never believed it. 25. She conducted herself. 26. We used to believe that. 27. He feels it. 28. We feel nothing. 29. She sleeps. 30. We were going out. 31. They do not sleep. 32. Let us not go out. 33. Are you departing?

34. She combed herself. 35. We stopped. 36. She bought herself a newspaper. 37. She brushed her hair. 38. She wounded her hand. 39. He remembered her. 40. Stop! 41. Let us take a walk! 42. He gives me it. 43. We give it back to him. 44. Tell me it! 45. They wish to give me them. 46. Give them back to her! 47. They sold them to us. 48. We would have sold them to them. 49. Brush your teeth! 50. Have you looked at yourselves in the glass? 51. The generals have no horses. 52. They have given them to them. 53. There are none of them. 54. Let us fight! 55. We have fought. 56. We wish to win the battle. 57. What do you see? 58. I see nothing. 59. We shall see. 60. He will wish to make (the) war. 61. We have wished to make peace.

II

415. 1. Which newspapers have you read? 2. How many letters has the captain written? 3. Has the lieutenant's wife come? 4. Are the generals right or wrong? 5. Has she washed herself? 6. Had she brushed her teeth? 7. Where are you leading the soldier? 8. How has she conducted herself? 9. We believe what they believe. 10. I believe that you are mistaken. 11. We have believed that she was mistaken. 12. The laundress got up early and washed the dirty linen. 13. The handkerchiefs are not clean. 14. These socks and shirts belong to me. 15. She tired herself. 16. She got married. 17. If she does not hurry, she will never be dressed. 18. She went to bed late and she got up early. 19. How do you wish to go to the theater, in a taxicab or on foot? 20. She has hurt her foot. 21. She has caught a cold. 22. They wish to see that stupid moving-picture show. 23. Get out of the automobile quickly! 24. This play begins badly. 25. Are you hot or cold? 26. Are you reading the play that I have written? 27. I have read it already. 28. Do not hurry; go slowly! 29. Stop in front of the stage! 30. She washed her face. 31. She

brushed her hair. 32. She has not washed herself yet. 33. Are the soldiers wounded? 34. Have they built the barracks? 35. Some one remembered it. 36. Let us see those weapons. 37. These swords are more broken than those old guns. 38. Would you wish to be a captain? 39. Do you see the flags? 40. Give them back to him! 41. They are not afraid of death. 42. When the war is (=will be) finished, we shall have (the) peace. 43. They are fighting, but they do not wish to be killed. 44. We shall not see the laundress. 45. The girl broke her arm and wounded her foot.

41. QUARANTE ET UNIÈME LEÇON [kará:t é ünyèm]

CHEZ LE MÉDECIN

I

416. Present Subjunctive:

Endings added to the stem of the present participle:

- e (silent)
- es (silent)
- e (silent)
- ions [-yo]
- iez [-yé]
- ent (silent)¹

I. donn ant

I may give, etc.
 je donn e [don]
 (tu donn es [don])
 il donn e [don]
 nous donn ions [donyo]
 vous donn iez [donyé]
 ils donn ent [don]

II. finiss ant

I may finish, etc.
 je finiss e [finis]
 (tu finiss es [finis])
 il finiss e [finis]
 nous finiss ions [finisyo]
 vous finiss iez [finisyé]
 ils finiss ent [finis]

¹ Compare these endings with the endings of the present indicative of the first conjugation. Compare the present indicative and the present subjunctive of *donner*.

III. **vend ant***I may sell, etc.***je vend e** [vâ:d]**(tu vend es** [vâ:d])**il vend e** [vâ:d]**nous vend ions** [vâdyo]**vous vend iez** [vâdyé]**ils vend ent** [vâ:d]

417. Present Subjunctive of Irregular Verbs: In the following verbs the student need learn only one form, the first person singular, if he remembers what was said in § 321: that the first and second plural have the stem of the present participle. Note that, as in the case of the regular verbs, the first, second, third singular, and the third plural are pronounced alike.

avoir, ayant:	<i>j'aie</i> [jè] (tu aies [è]) <i>il ait</i> [è]	nous ayons [èyo] vous ayez [èyé] ils aient [è]
aller, allant.	<i>j'aille</i> [ja:y] (tu ailles [a:y]) <i>il aille</i> [a:y]	nous allions [alyo] vous alliez [alyé] ils aillent [a:y]
prendre, prenant:	<i>je prenne</i> [prèn] (tu prends [prèn]) (comprendre) <i>il prenne</i> [prèn]	nous prenions [prenyo] vous preniez [prenyé] ils prennent [prèn]
venir, venant:	<i>je vienne</i> [vyèn] (tu viennes [vyèn]) (tenir) <i>il vienne</i> [vyèn]	nous venions [venyo] vous veniez [venyé] ils viennent [vyèn]
vouloir, voulant:	<i>je veuille</i> [veù:y] (tu veuilles [veù:y]) <i>il veuille</i> [veù:y]	nous voulions [voulyo] vous vouliez [voulýé] ils veulent [veù:y]
voir, voyant:	<i>je voie</i> [vwa] (tu vois [vwa]) <i>il voie</i> [vwa]	nous voyions [vwaiyo] vous voyiez [vwaiyé] ils voient [vwa]
croire, croyant:	<i>je croie</i> [krwa] (tu croies [krwa]) <i>il croie</i> [krwa]	nous croyions [krwaiyo] vous croyiez [krwaiyé] ils croient [krwa]

418. Uses of the Subjunctive: 1. In the third person corresponding to English *Let him —! Let them —!*

Qu'il finisse! Let him finish!

Qu'ils finissent! Let them finish!

2. After the conjunctions:

afin que [afa ke], } *in order that*
pour que [pou:r ke], }

quoique [kwake], } *although*
bien que [bya ke], }

avant que [avâ ke], *before*

à moins que [a mwa ke], *unless*

Il nous a dit cela afin que (pour que) nous le sachions, He has told us that *in order that* we should know it

Quoique (Bien que) vous sachiez tout, je ne vous aime pas, *Although* you know everything, I don't like you

Je ferai cela avant que vous y alliez, I shall do that *before* you go there

Vous ne pourrez pas vous lever de bonne heure, à moins que vous (ne¹) vous couchiez tout de suite, You will not be able to get up early *unless* you go to bed right away

419. Comment allez-vous? *How are you?*

Je vais bien, I am well

Je vais mieux, I am better

J'ai mal à la tête, I have a head ache

Les dents lui font mal, } He has a tooth ache = His teeth hurt him
Il a mal aux dents, }

420.

VOCABULARY

la bouche [bouch], mouth

faible [fèbl], weak

fort [fo:r], strong

le mal [mal] (*pl. maux* [mô]),
ache

malade [malad], sick

la maladie [maladi], sickness

le pays [pèi], country

la santé [sâté], health

la tête [tè:t], head

¹ Regularly this redundant *ne* is required after *à moins que* and verbs of fearing (§ 429), but according to a decree of the French Minister of Public Instruction it may be omitted.

421.

DRILL

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Let him sell them!; let them finish it! | Qu'il les vende!; qu'ils le finissent! |
| 2. Let him have it!; let them go there! | Qu'il l'ait!; qu'ils y aillent! |
| 3. Let him take it!; let them hold! | Qu'il le prenne!; qu'ils tiennent! |
| 4. Let him wish it!; let them believe it! | Qu'il le veuille!; qu'ils le croient! |
| 5. Before you see it; that we may have it | Avant que vous le voyiez; pour que nous l'ayons |
| 6. Although I come; unless she learns | Quoique je vienne; à moins qu'elle (n')apprenne |
| 7. That we may believe it; before I wish | Afin que nous le croyions; avant que je veuille |
| 8. Unless you build; although we go | À moins que vous (ne) bâtissiez; bien que nous allions |
| 9. Let them rest!; although he hurries | Qu'ils se reposent!; quoiqu'il se dépêche |
| 10. That you may get up; unless you go to bed | Pour que vous vous leviez; à moins que vous (ne) vous couchiez |
| 11. Let them get married!; unless we remember | Qu'ils se marient!; à moins que nous (ne) nous rappelions |
| 12. Although he deceives; unless I am mistaken | Quoiqu'il trompe; à moins que je (ne) me trompe |
| 13. That we may take a walk; although you see him | Afin que nous nous promenions; bien que vous le voyiez |
| 14. Let them choose it!; let him choose them! | Qu'ils le choisissent!; qu'il les choisisse! |
| 15. Although you are better; so that you may rest | Quoique vous alliez mieux; pour que vous vous reposiez |
| 16. Unless you take a walk; although you believe it | À moins que vous (ne) vous promeniez; quoique vous le croyiez |
| 17. Let him tire himself!; before he undresses | Qu'il se fatigue!; avant qu'il se déshabille |

- | | |
|---|---|
| 18. Unless he has a tooth ache;
let them get up! | À moins qu'il (n')ait mal aux
dents; qu'ils se lèvent! |
| 19. Although we are mistaken;
that he may go there | Bien que nous nous trompions;
qu'il y aille |
| 20. How are they?; she has a
head ache | Comment vont-ils?; elle a mal à
la tête |
| 21. His teeth hurt him; let him
understand! | Les dents lui font mal; qu'il com-
prenne! |

422. Reading. Quoique je n'aie pas la santé bien bonne, je n'ai jamais été vraiment malade. J'ai eu mal à la tête de temps en temps, il est vrai, — mais qui est-ce qui n'a jamais eu de ces maux-là? Non, j'ai toutes mes dents, je
 5 n'en ai pas perdu une seule. Elles ne me font jamais mal. Le médecin ne le croit pas! Qu'il regarde! Voilà, j'ai ouvert la bouche pour qu'il les voie. Vous voyez que je les ai toutes. Bien que je n'aie que dix-neuf ans, je ne suis pas faible. Oui, je suis très fatigué. C'est parce que je me
 10 suis tant dépêché pour arriver ici avant que vous partiez. J'ai été malade pendant l'été, mais je vais mieux maintenant. Je vais parfaitement bien. Je n'ai pas de maladies. Que le médecin cherche! Il n'en trouvera pas. Je me promenais hier à la campagne et j'ai attrapé un rhume, mais cela sera
 15 vite parti, à moins qu'on ne m'envoie dans un pays où il fera trop froid. Ma mère ne veut pas que j'aille dans un pays où il y aura beaucoup de maladies. Mais quand je serai soldat, j'irai là où on m'enverra, qu'elle le veuille ou non! Je sais qu'on ne dit pas au soldat: «Choisissez!» Le
 20 capitaine dit au lieutenant: «Bien que ce soldat ait mal à la tête, qu'il aille où vont les autres! Mal à la tête? Qu'est-ce que cela veut dire? Cela veut dire qu'il a peur! Qu'il vienne me voir ce soir!» Vous croyez, peut-être, que j'aurai peur comme cela. À moins qu'on (ne) me prenne comme
 25 soldat, je partirai d'ici et je ne reviendrai plus. Quoique mon pays n'ait peut-être pas besoin de moi, je ne pourrais jamais voir partir l'armée sans partir avec elle. Que ma



Je me battraï

mère le croie ou non! Mon âge? Je vous l'ai déjà dit. J'ai dix-neuf ans. Comment! Je n'ai que quatorze ans? Qui dit
30 cela? Qu'il vienne ici me dire cela! On ne me prendra pas? Je suis trop jeune et je parle trop? Comment! Mon oncle ici! C'est ma mère qui vous a fait venir. Bien qu'on ne veuille pas me prendre parce que je suis trop jeune et parce que je parle trop, je serai soldat et je me battrai, vous allez
35 voir. N'en dites rien à ma mère, je vous prie.

423. Résumé. Santé, malade; mal à la tête; dents; médecin; bouche; dix-neuf ans; fatigué, pourquoi?; maladies, médecin; rhume, pays froid; mère; soldat malade; capitaine; avoir peur; prendre comme soldat; âge; trop jeune; oncle; serai soldat.

424. Oral Drill. 1. Although he rests. 2. Unless your health is weak. 3. In order that I may come. 4. Before we understand this. 5. How is he? 6. He is not well. 7. Let them hurry! 8. Although you close your mouth. 9. Unless he has a head ache. 10. In order that we may take a walk. 11. Before he holds it. 12. His teeth hurt him. 13. Let him go to bed! 14. Are you well? 15. In order that you may see it. 16. Before you are better. 17. Although he believes it. 18. Let them get up! 19. In order that you may rest. 20. Unless he has a sickness. 21. Before they see it. 22. I am better. 23. Let him dress! 24. Although I learn that. 25. In order that she may go. 26. Unless they remember. 27. He has a tooth ache. 28. Let them believe it! 29. How are you? 30. Are you not better? 31. Unless we are mistaken. 32. Before they take them. 33. She is not better to-day. 34. Although he has a cold.

II

425.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Good - day, sir! Although you didn't tell me to come this afternoon, I felt so sick that I couldn't go to bed without seeing you</p> <p>2. You remember that I asked you to come to my office every day. Do so unless you wish to catch the same disease as your brother has caught</p> <p>3. Although I am not better to-day, I believe that it is only a cold</p> <p>4. It's only a cold! You don't know then what that means? That means that you are very sick. Have you a head ache?</p> <p>5. Yes, I tired myself yesterday; I always have a head ache when I am tired</p> <p>6. You are certain that it is not your teeth that are aching? Truly! We know now that nearly all diseases come from the teeth. You don't believe it?</p> <p>7. Tell me so that I may understand well: How can you know that my teeth are hurting before you see them?</p> | <p>Bonjour, monsieur! Quoique vous ne m'ayez pas dit de venir cette après-midi, je me sentais si malade que je ne pouvais pas aller me coucher sans vous voir</p> <p>Vous vous rappelez que je vous ai prié de venir chez moi tous les jours. Faites-le à moins que vous (ne) vouliez attraper la même maladie que votre frère a attrapée</p> <p>Bien que je n'aie pas mieux aujourd'hui, je crois que ce n'est qu'un rhume</p> <p>Ce n'est qu'un rhume! Vous ne savez donc pas ce que cela veut dire? Cela veut dire que vous allez très mal. Avez-vous mal à la tête?</p> <p>Oui, je me suis fatigué hier; j'ai toujours mal à la tête quand je suis fatigué</p> <p>Vous êtes certain que ce ne sont pas les dents qui vous font mal? Vraiment! Nous savons maintenant que presque toutes les maladies viennent des dents. Vous ne le croyez pas?</p> <p>Dites-moi pour que je comprenne bien: Comment pouvez-vous savoir que les dents me font mal avant que vous les voyiez?</p> |
|---|--|

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>8. Although you don't come often enough to my office, I always know what is hurting you. So don't say: "Let the doctor look at me before he comes and tells me what is hurting me!"</p> <p>9. You don't need to look? Let the others believe that, if they wish!</p> <p>10. Well! open your mouth so that I may see! There! What was I telling you? You have not a head ache, you have a tooth ache. You will feel perfectly well when you no longer have any teeth</p> <p>11. And yet I have a head ache, and it is not my teeth that ache!</p> | <p>Bien que vous ne veniez pas assez souvent chez moi, je sais toujours ce qui vous fait mal. Ne dites donc pas: «Que le médecin me regarde avant qu'il vienne me dire ce qui me fait mal!»</p> <p>Vous n'avez pas besoin de regarder? Que les autres croient cela, s'ils veulent!</p> <p>Eh bien! ouvrez la bouche pour que je voie! Voilà! Qu'est-ce que je vous disais? Vous n'avez pas mal à la tête, vous avez mal aux dents. Vous irez parfaitement bien quand vous n'aurez plus de dents</p> <p>Et pourtant j'ai mal à la tête, et ce ne sont pas les dents qui me font mal!</p> |
|---|---|

426. Conversation. 1. Will you leave this country unless they take you as a soldier? 2. Will you go before your mother is well? 3. Will he be able to enter the army although he is only sixteen? 4. Does he do that in order that the doctor may not see that he has a head ache? 5. Do you say that in order that your uncle may not come? 6. What does his mother not wish? 7. Will he do it although she does not wish it? 8. Will she send her brother unless her son comes? 9. What did the captain say to the lieutenant? 10. How did the boy catch a cold?

427. Theme. Although I am not very well now, I shall be much better soon. I am always better during the winter. My health is always less good before the snow comes.

Don't live here unless you believe that you will like (the) snow and (the) rain and (the) ice. We have a great deal of it every winter. My husband is going to the city in order that he may finish some work that he has been doing for a long time. His mother asked me if I wished to go with him. I said: "Let him go alone! He will work better without me. I shall go there later unless they (on) take him as a soldier!" You see, although I am always very well in the country, the city is always bad for me (hurts me). I never have a head ache here, but I am always sick in the city unless I wish to go to the doctor's every day. Your health is weak also, isn't it? I thought you were sick last winter. You had a tooth ache for (during) a month? You don't call that a sickness? How are you now? The doctors think all (the) sicknesses come from the teeth. Do you believe that? Go to my doctor's in order that he may see what is the matter with you (what is hurting you). He will not let you go before he understands your sickness.

428. Exercises. A. Conjugate:

Before I come.

Unless I go.

*B. Drill on the present subjunctive of **donner, finir, vendre, avoir, aller, apprendre, tenir, vouloir, voir, croire**, using a conjunction, or 'Let him —!' 'Let them —!': § 480, A.*

C. Students ask and answer questions such as:

How are you?

Have you a head ache?

42. QUARANTE-DEUXIÈME LEÇON [karâ:t deûzyèm]

LA PENSION

I

429. Uses of the Subjunctive (*continued*):3. Usually with *impersonal* verbs:

Il faut que vous sortiez, You must go out

Il vaut mieux que vous soyez ici, It is better for you to be here (that you be here)

Il est possible qu'il vienne, It is possible he may come

Il est impossible qu'il vienne, It is impossible that he come

4. With some verbs expressing emotion:

Wishing:

Je veux } *que* vous finissiez cela, I wish you to finish that
Je désire }

Happiness and sorrow:

Je suis content qu'il ait fait ceci, I am glad he has done this

Je regrette qu'il soit si bête, I am sorry he is so stupid

Doubting:

Je doute qu'il fasse cela, I doubt that he will do that

Fearing:

J'ai peur qu'il ne¹ vienne, I am afraid he may come

430. Present Subjunctive of Irregular Verbs:

(a) être, étant:	<i>je sois</i> [swa]	<i>nous soyons</i> [swayo]
	(tu sois [swa])	<i>vous soyez</i> [swayé]
	<i>il soit</i> [swa]	ils soient [swa]
faire, faisant:	<i>je fasse</i> [fas]	<i>nous fassions</i> [fasyo]
	(tu fasses [fas])	<i>vous fassiez</i> [fasyé]
	il fasse [fas]	ils fassent [fas]

¹ See § 418, note 1.

pouvoir, pouvant : <i>je puisse</i> [püis]	<i>nous puissions</i> [püisyo]
(tu puisses [püis])	<i>vous puissiez</i> [püisyé]
il puisse [püis]	ils puissent [püis]

(b) The following verbs follow the rule:

savoir, **sachant**: je sache, etc.

sentir, **sentant**: je sente, etc. (*So dormir, partir, sortir*)

écrire, **écrivait**: j'écrive, etc.

conduire, **conduisant**: je conduise, etc.

dire, **disant**: je dise, etc.

lire, **lisant**: je lise, etc.

431. Connaître [konè:tr], *to know*¹; **connaissant** [konèsâ],
connu [konü].

(Other forms follow the rules.)

432. Mettre [mètr], *to put*; **mettant** [mètâ], **mis** [mi].

<i>Present indicative</i> : je mets [mè]	nous mettons [mèto]
(tu mets [mè])	vous mettez [mèté]
il met [mè]	ils mettent [mèt]

(Other forms follow the rules.)

433. VOCABULARY

agréable [agréabl], agreeable	l'occasion [okâzyo] (<i>f.</i>), opportunity
aimable [èmabl], amiable, kind	la partie [partil], part
américain [amérika], American	la pension [pâsyo], pension, boarding-house
causer [kôzé], to chat	le repas [repâ], meal
content [kotâ], glad	rester [rèsté], to remain
il faut [il fô], it is necessary (must)	la vie [vi], life
inviter [avité], to invite	
loin [lwa], far	
louer [lwé], to rent	

434. DRILL

1. It is possible for us to know it **Il est possible que nous le sachions**
2. It is impossible for you to write to them **Il est impossible que vous leur écriviez**

¹ The commonest use of **connaître** as distinguished from **savoir** is 'to be acquainted with.'

Je connais ce monsieur, I am acquainted with this gentleman

- | | |
|--|--|
| 3. It is better for them to say it | Il vaut mieux qu'ils le disent |
| 4. I doubt that they understood it | Je doute qu'ils l'aient compris |
| 5. I fear you may have tired yourself | J'ai peur que vous (ne) vous soyez fatigué |
| 6. He wishes us to chat with her | Il veut que nous causions avec elle |
| 7. I am glad you rested | Je suis content que vous vous soyez reposé |
| 8. Do you desire him to do that? | Désirez-vous qu'il fasse cela? |
| 9. They must take it | Il faut qu'ils le prennent |
| 10. Are you glad he conducts himself well? | Êtes-vous content qu'il se conduise bien? |
| 11. It is better for you to be amiable | Il vaut mieux que vous soyez aimable |
| 12. We fear he has come to the boarding-house | Nous avons peur qu'il (ne) soit venu à la pension |
| 13. It is possible for him to learn this | Il est possible qu'il apprenne ceci |
| 14. Does she regret that we cannot go there? | Est-ce qu'elle regrette que nous ne puissions pas y aller? |
| 15. Is it impossible for her to hold it? | Est-il impossible qu'elle le tienne? |
| 16. I doubt his coming | Je doute qu'il vienne |
| 17. We must seize the opportunity to invite them | Il faut que nous saisissons l'occasion de les inviter |
| 18. It is better for us to remain there | Il vaut mieux que nous y restions |
| 19. We fear the meals are too expensive | Nous avons peur que les repas (ne) soient trop chers |
| 20. I am glad the life there is agreeable | Je suis content que la vie y soit agréable |

435. Reading. En arrivant à Paris, mon frère et moi, nous sommes descendus à un hôtel. Cet hôtel était très bon, mais étant venus à Paris pour apprendre à parler français nous ne voulions pas rester dans cet hôtel, parce que beau-

coup d'Américains y arrivaient tous les jours et sachant que nous parlions un peu le français ils désiraient que nous sortions avec eux toutes les après-midis. «Il faut que vous veniez avec nous,» disaient-ils; «nous serons bien contents de payer pour tous, vous n'aurez rien à payer.» Je disais toujours: «Je suis content que vous désiriez que nous sortions avec vous, mon frère et moi, mais j'ai beaucoup de travail à faire: il faut que je finisse l'étude d'un livre très difficile avant ce soir et je n'en ai lu qu'une petite partie. Je voudrais bien aller avec vous, mais je doute que je puisse le faire.» Mon frère disait: «Je regrette beaucoup qu'il me soit impossible de sortir avec vous cette après-midi, mais un de mes amis qui demeure loin d'ici m'a invité à dîner chez lui ce soir et il faut que je sois là avant sept heures.»

Un jour mon frère m'a dit: «Nous pourrions rester dans cet hôtel toute notre vie sans apprendre un mot de français: il y a trop d'Américains ici! Il faut absolument que nous cherchions un autre hôtel où il y ait moins d'Américains.» Je lui ai répondu: «Sortons! Allons chercher une pension de famille!» Une pension de famille, vous savez bien ce que c'est, n'est-ce pas? On demeure dans une bonne famille française: on y loue une chambre bon marché, on y prend tous ses repas, on a l'occasion de causer français tout le temps, on y rencontre de belles jeunes Françaises très aimables, — enfin si vous allez à Paris pour étudier le français, n'allez pas à un hôtel, allez dans une pension de famille. La vie y est très agréable: je sais ce que je dis, je ne me trompe pas. Vous n'avez pas besoin d'avoir peur que les repas y soient moins bons qu'au restaurant. Certainement il vaut mieux que vous fassiez cela pour que vous ayez l'occasion d'apprendre à parler français.

35

436. Résumé. À l'hôtel; apprendre français; Américains, sortir; payer; travail; livre; frère; un jour le frère dit; autre hôtel; pension; chambre, repas, causer; hôtel, pension.

437. Oral Drill. 1. He wishes you to talk with her. 2. Are you glad we are here? 3. We must know. 4. I doubt his doing it. 5. Let him feel! 6. In order that he may be able. 7. It is better for me to write. 8. Are you well? 9. We are glad you conduct yourself well. 10. They wish us to say it. 11. Let him read them! 12. He must put it in his mouth. 13. Do you doubt his coming? 14. I am sorry you don't know him. 15. We desire you to invite us. 16. It is better for him to remain here. 17. Are you sorry he came to this pension? 18. Are you afraid he will lose a part of it? 19. I doubt our remaining there. 20. They are glad the meals are good. 21. We are afraid he may lose his wife. 22. You desire him to be agreeable. 23. Unless you chat with her. 24. It is impossible that we rent this house. 25. Although they go far from here. 26. Before you take the opportunity. 27. It is possible he is kind. 28. We are very well. 29. Before she stopped. 30. Unless they went to bed late. 31. Although we got up early. 32. Before you took a walk. 33. It is possible she has come. 34. I am glad they remembered. 35. I doubt that he hurried. 36. I am sorry you tired yourself. 37. He fears you have conducted yourself badly. 38. Unless she went out. 39. It is impossible that they stopped there. 40. Before they dressed.

II

438.**DIALOGUE**

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Good-day, my friend! Where are you going so fast? | Bonjour, mon ami! Où allez-vous si vite? |
| 2. Hurry up, if you wish to come with me! | Dépêchez-vous, si vous voulez venir avec moi! |
| 3. Tell me what has happened! | Dites-moi ce qui est arrivé! |
| 4. I must be at my boarding-house in a quarter of an hour | Il faut que je sois à ma pension dans un quart d'heure |
| 5. Wait! Stay! When shall I | Attendez! Restez! Quand est-ce |

have the opportunity of chatting a little with you? It is impossible that you should arrive there before six o'clock. It is too far

6. Well! I'm not going there. I have gone only a very little part of the way. What a life! It is you who said to me: "It is better that you should go into a family boarding-house"

7. Life is not agreeable there? It is possible that the meals are not better there than at the restaurant, but the young girls are very amiable, are they not?

8. I am glad that you made me enter this boarding-house, because now I know how much more agreeable hotel life is

9. I regret that we were mistaken

10. You were not mistaken, you were right; I do not doubt that one learns French better in boarding-houses where one has so many opportunities to talk it — only in this boarding-house there are only English and Americans! They thought to leave far behind them the English

que j'aurai l'occasion de causer un peu avec vous? Il est impossible que vous y arriviez avant six heures. C'est trop loin

Eh bien! Je n'y vais pas. Je n'ai fait qu'une toute petite partie du chemin. Quelle vie! C'est vous qui m'avez dit: «Il vaut mieux que vous alliez dans une pension de famille»

La vie n'y est pas agréable? Il est possible que les repas n'y soient pas meilleurs qu'au restaurant, mais les jeunes filles sont très aimables, n'est-ce pas?

Je suis content que vous m'ayez fait entrer dans cette pension, parce que maintenant je sais combien la vie d'hôtel est plus agréable

Je regrette que nous nous soyons trompés

Vous ne vous êtes pas trompé, vous aviez raison; je ne doute pas qu'on (n')apprenne mieux le français dans les pensions où on a tant d'occasions de le parler — seulement, dans cette pension il n'y a que des Anglais et des Américains! Ils croyaient laisser loin derrière eux la langue anglaise, comme moi. Ils ne veulent pas rester dans la

language, like me. They don't want to remain in the boarding-house; and I, I must choose a good little hotel far from here and I must rent a little room there

pension; et moi, il faut que je choisisse un bon petit hôtel loin d'ici et que j'y loue une petite chambre

11. Listen! Stay here! It is better you should wait. Remember that it is possible that the others should seek to leave like you

Écoutez! Restez ici! Il vaut mieux que vous attendiez. Rappelez-vous qu'il est possible que les autres cherchent à partir comme vous

12. That's true! I don't doubt that they will do that. I stay

C'est vrai! Je ne doute pas qu'ils (ne) fassent cela. Je reste

439. Conversation. 1. Can one learn French at Paris although one lives at a hotel? 2. Do you desire me to go out with you? 3. Are you glad he wishes you to go out with him? 4. Must they finish their work before they go¹ to the theater? 5. Is it impossible for him to come¹ with me? 6. Is it better for one to learn¹ French at Paris or at Rheims? 7. Are they afraid you could not find a good boarding-house? 8. Isn't it better for one to eat¹ well? 9. Do you doubt that the meals are good? 10. Are you afraid your French friend may learn English before you learn French?

440. Theme. Although the French lady at the pension is very kind, I must leave unless she departs. Although you know her very well, you cannot know how much time I have lost in chatting with her. I am glad you have come.
5 You must remain here with me; you will see that what I say is true. The life here would be very agreeable, it is true, but you would do better to rent a room in that hotel before they are all taken. I am sorry you can't stay here, but you

¹ Though the infinitive is correct here, the student is expected to use the subjunctive.

see what would happen (arrive). It is impossible for one to write a book unless one seizes every opportunity to (de) work ¹⁰ during the greater part of the time. I doubt her leaving before her friend goes to (the) war, unless they get married soon. They will do it in order to be able to go to France together. You must not think that I do not like her, although I say that I have not been able to work while she is in the house. (The) ¹⁵ last winter she went to bed early every evening and she got up late, and she sang all the time while she was undressing and while she was dressing. She sings very well, but that is a little too much, unless I am mistaken.

441. Exercises. A. Drill on present subjunctive of *être*, *faire*, *pouvoir*, *savoir*, *dormir*, *écrire*, *conduire*, *dire*, *lire*, using *il faut*, *il vaut mieux*, etc. (§ 429, 3): § 480, A.

B. Drill on *connaître*, *mettre*: § 480, E.

43. QUARANTE-TROISIÈME LEÇON [karã:t trwazyèm]

LA MAISON

I

442. Demonstrative Pronouns:

- (a) *ceci* [sesi], *this*
cela [sela], *that* (§ 221)
- (b) *m. celui* [selüi], *this or that (one), the one*
f. celle [sèl], *this or that (one), the one*
m. ceux [seú], *these or those, the ones*
f. celles [sèl], *these or those, the ones*

NOTE 1. *-ci* and *-là* may be added to the last four forms (see § 220, note 2):

celui-ci, *celle-ci* = *this one*; *ceux-ci*, *celles-ci* = *these*
celui-là, *celle-là* = *that one*; *ceux-là*, *celles-là* = *those*

Celui-ci est bon, celui-là est mauvais, This one is good, that one is bad
Celles-ci sont bonnes, celles-là sont mauvaises, These are good, those are bad

NOTE 2. For the Demonstrative *Adjective* (*ce, cette, ces*, see § 220).

443. Possessive Pronouns:

	<i>mine</i>	<i>(thine)</i>	<i>his, hers, its</i>
<i>m. s.</i>	le mien [mja]	(le tien [tya])	le sien [sja]
<i>f. s.</i>	la mienne [mjèn]	(la tienne [tjèn])	la sienne [sjèn]
<i>m. pl.</i>	les miens [mja]	(les tiens [tya])	les siens [sja]
<i>f. pl.</i>	les miennes [mjèn]	(les tiennes [tyèn])	les siennes [sjèn]

	<i>ours</i>	<i>yours</i>	<i>theirs</i>
<i>m. s.</i>	le nôtre [nô:tr]	le vôtre [vô:tr]	le leur [leù:r]
<i>f. s.</i>	la nôtre [nô:tr]	la vôtre [vô:tr]	la leur [leù:r]
<i>m. pl.</i>	les nôtres [nô:tr]	les vôtres [vô:tr]	les leurs [leù:r]
<i>f. pl.</i>	les nôtres [nô:tr]	les vôtres [vô:tr]	les leurs [leù:r]

NOTE. *De* and *à* contract with *le* and *les*:

Il parle du mien, He speaks of mine

À mon frère et au vôtre, To my brother and to yours

444. Possession is also indicated by the use of *à* (see § 247, *B, C*).

Ce livre est à moi, This book is mine

or *Ce livre est le mien*, This book is mine

445. *Recevoir* [resevwa:r], *to receive*; *recevant* [resevâ], *reçu* [resü].

Present indicative:

je reçois [reswa]

(*tu reçois* [reswa])

il reçoit [reswa]

nous recevons [resevo]

vous recevez [resevé]

ils reçoivent [reswa:v]

Future:

je recevrai [resevré], etc.

Present subjunctive:

je reçoive [reswa:v]

(*tu reçoives* [reswa:v])

il reçoive [reswa:v]

nous recevions [resevyo]

vous receviez [resevyé]

ils reçoivent [reswa:v]

(Other forms follow the rules.)

446. Devoir [devwa:r], *to owe*; *devant* [devá], *dû* [dö].

Present indicative: **je dois** [dwa] nous devons [devo]
 (tu dois [dwa]) vous devez [devé]
 il doit [dwa] ils doivent [doi:v]

Future: je devrai [devré], etc.

Present subjunctive: je doive [dwa:v], etc., like recevoir

(Other forms follow the rules.)

447. Devoir is difficult to translate (except when it means *owe*), because the corresponding English auxiliaries (*must, ought*) are defective. The trouble is not with the French but with the English words. The following are the most usual translations:

je dois aller, I must go, I am to go (*also* I have to go)

je devais aller, I was to go

je devrai aller, I shall have to go

je devrais aller, I ought to go

j'ai dû aller, I had to go (*also* I must have gone)

j'aurais dû aller, I ought to have gone

448. VOCABULARY

l'assiette [lasyèt] (*f.*), plate

autour de [ôtu:r de], around

les bonbons [bobo], candy

chacun [chaku], each one

chaque [chak], each

charmer [charmé], to charm

la connaissance [konèsâ:s], ac-
quaintance

le couteau [koutô] (*pl.* couteaux),
knife

la cuiller [küyè:r], spoon

la fourchette [fourchèt], fork

l'invité [lavité] (*m.*), guest

mettre la table, to set the table

le morceau [morsô], piece

la nappe [nap], table-cloth

par [pa:r], by, through

permettre [pèrmètr], to permit

présenter [présâté], to present,
introduce

la serviette [sèrvyèt], napkin

la tasse [tas], cup

449. DRILL

1. This spoon and that one

Cette cuiller-ci et celle-là

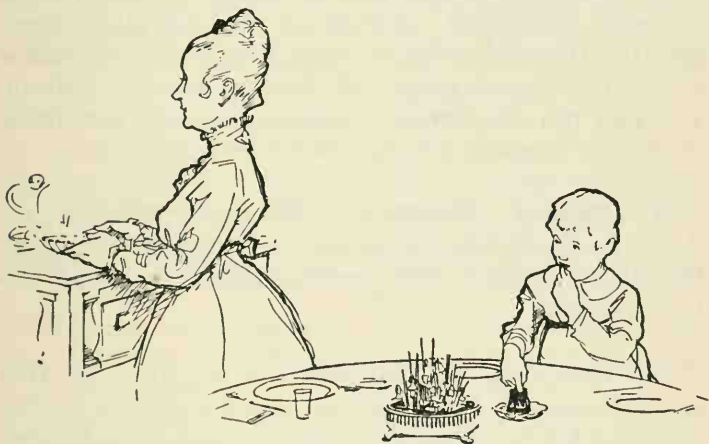
2. This glass and that of my sister

Ce verre et celui de ma sœur

3. These knives and those of my father	Ces couteaux et ceux de mon père
4. Your table-cloth and mine	Votre nappe et la mienne
5. My fork and yours	Ma fourchette et la vôtre
6. Our kitchen and hers	Notre cuisine et la sienne
7. Your bread and theirs	Votre pain et le leur
8. He receives; they receive	Il reçoit; ils reçoivent
9. We receive; you have received	Nous recevons; vous avez reçu
10. He is to come; we are to go	Il doit venir; nous devons aller
11. They are to carry; they were to show	Ils doivent porter; ils devaient montrer
12. I ought to go; I had to speak	Je devrais aller; j'ai dû parler
13. We shall owe; we shall receive	Nous devons; nous recevrons
14. He receives his bread and mine	Il reçoit son pain et le mien
15. Have you received yours?	Avez-vous reçu le vôtre?
16. Those who have had to do it	Ceux qui ont dû le faire
17. You must be tired	Vous devez être fatigué
18. He will receive presents	Il recevra des cadeaux
19. Although he has received	Quoiqu'il ait reçu
20. He wishes that I may receive	Il veut que je reçoive

450. Reading. Nous avons des invités aujourd'hui. Ce sont des parents pauvres qui viennent de la campagne, et qui heureusement ne doivent rester en ville que quelques jours. Ma mère les a reçus pourtant très poliment. On doit
 5 toujours faire cela. Nous le leur devons parce que ce sont des parents. Celui qui ne reçoit pas poliment ses parents, ne devrait pas être poliment reçu par eux. Est-ce que vous vous montrez toujours aussi bon pour les vôtres que nous pour les nôtres? Ma mère dit à tout le monde: Permettez
 10 que je vous présente mon oncle, ma tante, ma cousine! Et tout le monde répond: Je suis charmé de faire leur connaissance.

Je croyais pourtant qu'on devait m'apporter des cadeaux. C'est ce que les parents doivent faire. Moi je n'ai vraiment rien reçu, quoique je leur aie donné de très jolies choses. 15 Ceux qui reçoivent des cadeaux, devraient aussi en donner; mais tout ce que je recevrai d'eux sera la petite boîte de bonbons — celle que vous voyez là sur la table — qu'ils m'ont mise entre les mains en arrivant. Elle ne vaut pas



Ma mère met la table

beaucoup, celle-là! Celles que ma sœur reçoit de son fiancé 20 sont beaucoup plus grandes. La mienne ne vaut que cinquante centimes; les siennes coûtent très cher. Tous mes petits amis reçoivent de jolis cadeaux de leurs parents: celui-ci reçoit un fusil des siens, celui-là une épée des siens. Moi je ne reçois des miens qu'une boîte de bonbons! Je 25 n'aime pas des parents comme les nôtres. Je voudrais en avoir comme les leurs.

Ma mère met la table maintenant. Elle y a déjà mis les assiettes, les tasses, les couteaux, les fourchettes, les cuillers. Voyez-vous ces deux petites assiettes bleues? Celle-ci est 30

la mienne; celle-là est à ma sœur. Elle trouve la sienne plus jolie, mais elle a tort; moi j'aime mieux la mienne. On lui a donné la sienne pour son anniversaire; mon frère et moi nous avons reçu les nôtres à Noël. Voilà tout le monde assis autour
35 de la table. Celui-là c'est mon oncle, celle-ci c'est ma tante, ceux-là sont mes cousins. Regardez comme ils mangent, mes deux cousins! Celui-là ne dit pas un seul mot: il a toujours un morceau de pain dans la bouche. Celui-ci boit du vin, verre après verre! La nappe est toute sale autour de son
40 assiette. Il a pris la serviette de son frère parce que la sienne est tombée sous ses pieds — et il mange avec son couteau! Je n'aime pas mes parents — mais je pense que vous devez trouver les vôtres plus charmants que les miens.

451. Résumé. Parents en ville; reçus; présenter; cadeaux; bonbons; fiancé; petits amis; mettre la table; assiettes bleues; anniversaire, Noël; cousins, pain, vin; nappe, serviette, couteau.

452. Oral Drill. 1. This glass and that one. 2. Your cup and mine. 3. This spoon and that of my sister. 4. My plate and his. 5. These presents and those of my brother. 6. Your presents and hers. 7. These napkins and those of your mother. 8. Our napkins and yours (*pl.*). 9. That fork and this one. 10. Her fork and yours. 11. Their bread and ours. 12. My bread and hers. 13. Those who receive us. 14. The one who receives me. 15. We receive them. 16. You will receive her. 17. She would not receive them. 18. Has she received them? 19. She is to speak. 20. They are to go out. 21. We are to depart. 22. You were to come. 23. You ought to go. 24. Have you received your letters? 25. I am to receive some. 26. The one who had to carry them. 27. She must be tired. 28. Although I have received them. 29. Do you wish that we receive her? 30. You must depart.

II

453.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Where is the maid? She ought to be here | Où est la bonne? Elle devrait être ici |
| 2. Here I am, madam. I had to wait a long time at the grocer's. He was to receive our bread from the baker's at three o'clock. He always receives ours before that, but to-day he received it only at four o'clock | Me voici, madame. J'ai dû attendre longtemps chez l'épicier. Il devait recevoir notre pain de chez le boulanger à trois heures. Il reçoit toujours le nôtre avant cela, mais aujourd'hui il ne l'a reçu qu'à quatre heures |
| 3. You ought to go to another grocer's! Why wait at that one's store? | Vous devriez aller chez un autre épicier! Pourquoi attendre chez celui-là? |
| 4. What am I to do now, madam? | Qu'est-ce que je dois faire maintenant, madame? |
| 5. You must set the table. I have some guests who are to come soon | Vous devez mettre la table. J'ai des invités qui doivent venir bientôt |
| 6. Always guests! Those who receive guests and who keep open house every day ought to pay their maids better. Those who have all the pleasure ought at least to pay those who do all the work | Toujours des invités! Ceux qui reçoivent des invités et qui tiennent maison ouverte tous les jours devraient mieux payer leurs bonnes. Ceux qui ont tout le plaisir devraient au moins payer celles qui font tout le travail |
| 7. You forget the tips and the presents that you receive | Vous oubliez les pourboires et les cadeaux que vous recevez |
| 8. I don't receive so many as that! | Je n'en reçois pas tant que cela! |
| 9. There are two of my guests already! The one who is ringing is my uncle, and the one who is coming | Voilà déjà deux de mes invités! Celui qui sonne c'est mon oncle, et celle qui vient avec lui c'est ma tante. Mon mari |

with him is my aunt. My husband will receive them in the parlor. I had to come to make the tea in the kitchen. Have you received the cakes that I ordered?

les recevra dans le salon. J'ai dû venir faire le thé dans la cuisine. Est-ce que vous avez reçu les gâteaux que j'ai commandés?

10. They are these perhaps?
11. No, it is not those. They were to bring them at two o'clock. They ought to have arrived a long time ago
12. Must I set the table?
13. How! you have not set it yet! Well, put the knives, the forks and the spoons beside the plates. But must I tell you all that? You must know it already. Put also one of these boxes of candy beside each plate. Each one is to have his. And don't forget the napkins! Yesterday you put on only mine and my husband's! We had ours, I mine and he his, — and my guests did not have theirs!

Ce sont peut-être ceux-ci?

Non, ce ne sont pas ceux-là. On devait les apporter à deux heures. Ils auraient dû arriver il y a longtemps

Faut-il que je mette la table?

Comment! vous ne l'avez pas mise encore! Eh bien, mettez les couteaux, les fourchettes et les cuillers à côté des assiettes. Mais est-ce que je dois vous dire tout cela? Vous devez le savoir déjà. Mettez aussi une de ces boîtes de bonbons à côté de chaque assiette. Chacun doit avoir la sienne. Et n'oubliez pas les serviettes! Hier vous avez mis seulement la mienne et celle de mon mari! Nous avons les nôtres, moi la mienne et lui la sienne, — et mes invités n'avaient pas les leurs!

454. Conversation. 1. Did you have guests yesterday? 2. Where did they come from and how long were they to stay at your house? 3. How did you receive them? 4. Ought those who do not receive their relatives politely to be politely received by them? 5. She has many relatives, and I also; does she show herself as good to hers as I am (it) to

mine? 6. If we said: Allow us to introduce our uncle to you, what would you answer? 7. Are you to bring your cousins some presents? 8. Ought the one who receives a present also to give something? 9. How much is this little box of candy worth, which I have received? 10. Do you like your relatives as much as ours?

455. Theme. I always receive my guests as politely as you receive yours. I am to receive some poor relations to-day, and I shall receive them very politely. I owe it to them because they have always received me very well. They always say to their guests: Permit us to introduce to you our cousins, and all their friends reply that they will be charmed to make our acquaintance. The maid has set the table. You ought to see the blue plates, the cups, the pretty knives and forks and spoons, the white table-cloth, and the napkins beside the plates. We have received ten boxes of candy from the grocer. Each one is to have his beside his plate. You will receive yours and I shall receive mine. But you must wait. The cakes which we were to receive from the grocer at noon have not yet arrived. The maid has had to go to the grocer's, and my mother will have to make the tea which we are to drink. The guests are to be seated around the table and the maid is to carry the tea and the cakes to all those who ask for any. Do you see those big chairs? That one is for my father, this one is mine. That chair beside mine is yours. You must not eat my candy, however, which is between my plate and yours. Wait!

456. Exercises. A. Fill the following blanks, with (1) *this*, (2) *that*, (3) *this one* (m. and f.), (4) *that one* (m. and f.):

— is funny.

— is better (*vaut mieux*)
than —.

— goes quickly.

— means something.

B. Translate the following:

This plate (cake, fork, knife, table-cloth) is the one you are looking for.

Change to the plural.

C. Fill the following blanks with (1) *mine*, (2) *his*, (3) *ours*, (4) *yours*, (5) *theirs*:

These (*m.*) are —.

That one (*m. and f.*) is —.

Those (*f.*) are —.

This one (*m. and f.*) is —.

D. Drill on *recevoir*, *devoir*: § 480, *E*.

44. QUARANTE-QUATRIÈME LEÇON [karâ:t katrièm]

UNE LETTRE: LE PAQUEBOT, LA DOUANE

I

457. Summary of Interrogative and Relative Pronouns:

[For reference]

1. Note that the interrogative adjective *what? which?* is *quel? quelle?* *quels? quelles?*: *Quel livre avez-vous? Quel livre est-ce que vous avez? What book have you?*

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

I. PERSONS (*who? whom?*)

Subject:

2. (a) *Qui est ici?*

3. *Qui est-ce qui est ici?*

Who is here?

Object:

4. (b) *Qui (voyez-vous)?*

5. *Qui (est-ce que vous voyez)?*

Whom do you see?

Object of prep.:

6. (c) *Avec qui (allez-vous)?*

7. *Avec qui (est-ce que vous allez)?*

With whom are you going?

8. Note that *which (one)?* = *lequel?*: *Lequel (des hommes) est ici?* *Which (of the men) is here?* *Lequel (voyez-vous)?* *Lequel (est-ce que vous voyez)?* *Avec lequel (allez-vous)?* *Avec lequel (est-ce que vous allez)?*

II. THINGS (*what?*)

Subject:

9. (a) 10. Qu'est-ce qui est sur la table?

What is on the table?

Object:

11. (b) *Que (voyez-vous)?* 12. *Qu'(est-ce que vous voyez)?*

What do you see?

Object of prep.:

13. (c) *Avec quoi (écrivez-vous)?* 14. *Avec quoi (est-ce que vous*

With what do you write? écrivez)?

15. Note that *which (one)?* = *lequel?*: *Lequel (des crayons) est sur la table?* *Which (of the pencils) is on the table?* etc. See 8.

III. *What?* (as a definition)

16. What kind of thing is . . . ? *Qu'est-ce que c'est qu'un chameau?*
What is a camel?

17. Compare: *What is your opinion?* *Quelle est votre opinion?* See interrogative adjectives above.

IV. What = *that which*

Subject:

18. (a) *Je sais ce qui est ici.* I know what is here.

Object:

19. (b) *Je sais ce que vous voyez.* I know what you see.

Predicate with être:

20. (c) *Je sais ce que vous êtes.* I know what you are.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

I. PERSONS (*who, whom*)

Subject:

21. (a) *L'enfant qui est ici est sage.* The child who is here is good.

Object:

22. (b) **L'enfant que vous voyez** The child whom you see is good.
 est sage.

Object of prep.:

23. (c) **L'enfant avec qui vous** The child with whom you go is
 allez est sage. good.
 24. (d) **L'enfant dont je parle** The child of whom I speak is good.
 est sage.

II. THINGS (*which*)

Subject:

25. (a) **Le livre qui est ici est** The book which is here is good.
 bon.

Object:

26. (b) **Le livre que vous voyez** The book which you see is good.
 est bon.

Object of prep.:

27. (c) **Le crayon avec lequel** The pencil with which you write is
 vous écrivez est bon. good.
 28. (d) **Le livre dont vous par-** The book of which you speak is
 lez est bon. good.

458. Remarks on Interrogative and Relative Pronouns:

1. Where parentheses are used (see 4, 5, 6, 7, etc.) all the student has to remember is the equivalence of the inverted and **est-ce que** forms: see § 27.

2. Usage is determined by the models in § 27.

Pronoun: **Qui voit-il?** Whom does *he* see?

Noun: **Qui est-ce que l'homme voit?** Whom does the *man* see?

3. Both parts of **lequel** are declined (**lequel, laquelle, lesquels, lesquelles**). Combined with **à** and **de**:

auquel	à laquelle	auxquels	auxquelles
duquel	de laquelle	desquels	desquelles

4. Note that *what?*, subject of a verb, must be translated **qu'est-ce qui?** (10). There is no form for 9.

5. Note **dont** (28), *of which*. With prepositions other than *of*, use *lequel* (27).

6. *whose?* (interrogative) usually = **à qui?** (*to whom?*): see § 247, C.

whose (relative) = **dont** (*of whom, of which*), both of persons and things.

Whose book is this? **À qui est ce livre?**

I know the man whose son has gone, **Je connais l'homme dont le fils est parti**

Here is the flag whose color is blue! **Voici le drapeau dont la couleur est bleue!**

459. **Craindre** [kra:dr], *to fear*; **craignant** [krègnâ], **craint** [kra].

Present indicative: **je crains** [kra]
(**tu crains** [kra])
il craint [kra]

nous craignons [krèгно]
vous craignez [krègné]
ils craignent [krègn]

(Other forms follow the rules.)

460. Conjugate like **craindre**: **plaindre** [pla:dr], *to pity*; **se plaindre**, *to complain*.

461. **Ouvrir** [ouvri:r], *to open*; **ouvrant** [ouvrâ], **ouvert** [ouve:r].

Present indicative: **j'ouvre** [jou:vr]
(**tu ouvres** [ou:vr])
il ouvre [ou:vr]

nous ouvrons [ouvro]
vous ouvrez [ouvré]
ils ouvrent [ou:vr]

(Other forms follow the rules.)

462. Conjugate like **ouvrir**: **couvrir** [couvri:r], *to cover*; **offrir** [ofri:r], *to offer*; **souffrir** [soufri:r], *to suffer*.

463.

VOCABULARY

asseyez-vous! [aséyé vou], sit
down!

le bateau [batô], boat

à bord [bo:r], on board

la cabine [kabin], cabin

dévouer [dévwé], *to devote*

la douane [dwan], custom-house

il faudra [fôdra], *ful. of il faut*

le matelot [matlô], sailor
 la mer [mè:r], sea
 le paquebot [pakbô], steamer
 plusieurs [plüzyèu:r], several
 le pont [po], deck

le quai [kè], wharf, dock
 la terre [tè:r], land
 traverser [travèrsé], to cross
 le voyage [vwaya:j], journey
 voyager [vwayajé], to travel

464.

DRILL

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Of what?; of whom? | De quoi?; de qui? |
| 2. To what?; to whom? | À quoi?; à qui? |
| 3. The man to whom, for whom | L'homme à qui, pour qui |
| 4. The boat to which, for which | Le bateau auquel, pour lequel |
| 5. The steamer on board which | Le paquebot à bord duquel |
| 6. Which one of these sailors? | Lequel de ces matelots? |
| 7. For whom?; for what? | Pour qui?; pour quoi? |
| 8. To which of the steamers? | Auquel des paquebots? |
| 9. To which of the ladies? | À laquelle des dames? |
| 10. Of what do you complain? | De quoi vous plaignez-vous? |
| 11. The door which is open | La porte qui est ouverte |
| 12. The door which I open | La porte que j'ouvre |
| 13. The door through which | La porte par laquelle |
| 14. The man who sees John | L'homme qui voit Jean |
| 15. The man whom John sees | L'homme que voit Jean (<i>or</i> que Jean voit) |
| 16. The lady of whom we complain | La dame dont nous nous plaignons |
| 17. Who was opening the door? | Qui ouvrait la porte? |
| 18. Which sea have you crossed? | Quelle mer avez-vous traversée? |
| 19. Which of the cabins is yours? | Laquelle des cabines est la vôtre? |
| 20. What! we are at the wharf! | Quoi! nous sommes au quai! |

465. Reading.

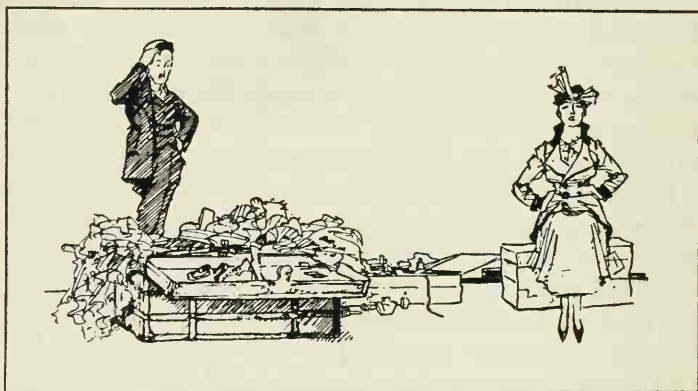
Ma chère amie,

Me voilà enfin dans le grand bateau, dont je vous ai parlé dans ma lettre d'hier, et dans lequel je craignais presque de mettre le pied. Enfin je voyage, je traverse la mer! Je

crains beaucoup que le temps ne soit bien mauvais. Quoique 5
je ne craigne rien sur terre, j'ai toujours craint la mer; les
vents, les éclairs, le tonnerre, tout cela loin de la terre me
fait peur!

J'ai trouvé ici beaucoup de lettres — moi qui craignais
de ne rien recevoir, j'ai reçu au moins cent lettres et cartes 10
postales! Je me plaignais quelquefois d'avoir moins d'amis
que les autres — il ne faut plus que je me plaigne de cela!
Je vais à la poste chercher mes lettres — dans le bateau,
naturellement — nous avons une poste ici! Je les demande,
je les reçois, je les ouvre, je les lis, tous cela avec le plus grand 15
plaisir du monde; mais répondre à toutes ces lettres, après
les avoir reçues, ouvertes et lues, voilà, je le crains, quelque
chose qui sera moins agréable, — il y en a tant! Plaignez-
moi — et, si vous n'êtes pas très contente de cette lettre,
ne vous plaignez pas de moi! Tous mes amis et amies m'ont 20
écrit. Auxquels répondre tout de suite? Lesquels atten-
dront? De quoi leur parler? — il y a tant de choses à dire!
Heureusement j'ai une bonne provision de cartes postales
illustrées sur chacune desquelles je n'aurai qu'à écrire deux
mots. Mais j'ai tant d'amis dont j'ai reçu des lettres, des 25
cadeaux, des fleurs, des boîtes de bonbons, et auxquels il
faudra que j'écrive des lettres et non des cartes. Vous en
êtes une des premières, et je commence par vous, parce que
je ne voudrais jamais que vous vous plaigniez de moi, comme
nous nous sommes plaintes de ma sœur qui a passé ses 30
vacances de Noël à New-York — vous vous rappelez cela,
n'est-ce pas? — sans que nous ayons reçu un seul mot d'elle!
Moi je ne me suis pas arrêtée chez les amis dont je vous avais
parlé et chez lesquels ma sœur a fait visite si souvent. Je
craignais que le paquebot ne parte sans moi! Et puis, j'ai 35
dû aller en ville acheter une autre malle. J'en ai trois main-
tenant! Quoi! trois malles! direz-vous. Oui, mademoiselle!
J'en ai une dans laquelle je n'ai que des robes et des cha-
peaux, une autre, plus grande, où je mets mon linge, mes

40 souliers et je ne sais quoi encore, et enfin une troisième dans laquelle je ne porte que des livres. Je crains que je ne reste longtemps à la douane en descendant du paquebot. Et on ne me dira pas: Asseyez-vous, mademoiselle!



Je crains que je ne reste longtemps à la douane

Écrivez-moi encore l'adresse de ces deux amis français
45 dont vous me parliez et auxquels vous voulez que j'apporte vos lettres. J'ai perdu le papier sur lequel j'avais écrit cela. Auquel des deux dois-je donner la boîte de cigares, et auquel l'autre petite boîte que vous avez si bien enveloppée, et dans laquelle il y a, je pense, des mouchoirs de soie? Pour qui
50 les cigares? et pour qui les mouchoirs?

Écrivez-moi bientôt. Que dit-on chez nous? De quoi parle-t-on? Avec lesquels de mes amis causez-vous de moi? J'écirai à tout le monde, mais qu'on ne s'en plaigne pas si je n'écris que deux mots à chacun!

55

Votre amie bien dévouée,

Henriette.

466. Résumé. Grand bateau; bon matelot; terre, mer; cent lettres; peu d'amis; une poste; lettres reçues; y ré-

pondre; cartes; cadeaux; par qui commencer?; sœur, Noël; amis à New-York; trois malles; douane; adresse perdue; cigares, mouchoirs; écrire.

467. Oral Drill. 1. To whom do you speak? 2. Of what do you speak? 3. Which one of the steamers? 4. On which of the boats? 5. For whom is that box? 6. To which of the wharves are you going? 7. Of what does she complain? 8. For whom do you open the door? 9. The door which she opens. 10. Of what cabin do you speak? 11. The steamer on board which you came. 12. On board which of the steamers did she come? 13. The man whom I see. 14. The lady who sees me. 15. The sailor of whom I spoke. 16. The custom-house through which we passed. 17. Pity me! 18. Don't pity him! 19. Don't complain! 20. Open the door at the left! 21. We have opened the door at the right. 22. To which of the boats are you going? 23. Who came? 24. Whom have you seen? 25. To whom did she speak? 26. What! is it you? 27. Which of the doors did you open? 28. For whom do you open the door? 29. The sailor of whom I was complaining. 30. Of what do you complain?

II

468.

DIALOGUE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. What! you are traveling again? | Quoi! vous voyagez encore? |
| 2. Yes, I am going to cross the sea this time. I am going to make that trip to France of which I have spoken so much and for which I have at last enough money | Oui, je vais traverser la mer cette fois. Je vais faire ce voyage en France dont j'ai tant parlé et pour lequel j'ai enfin assez d'argent |
| 3. You don't fear the sea then at this season? | Vous ne craignez donc pas la mer dans cette saison? |

4. No, I don't fear it any more, this sea on which I have traveled so many times, and of which you are afraid because you have never crossed it. The first time that I went to France, I feared it very much, I also
- Non, je ne la crains plus, cette mer sur laquelle j'ai voyagé tant de fois, et dont vous avez peur parce que vous ne l'avez jamais traversée. La première fois que je suis allé en France, je la craignais beaucoup, moi aussi
5. I, I have always feared it. Is it big, the boat in which you will travel?
- Moi, je l'ai toujours crainte. Est-il grand, le paquebot dans lequel vous voyagerez?
6. Do you remember the boat of which you spoke to me so often and in which you came to New York?
- Vous rappelez-vous le bateau dont vous me parliez si souvent et dans lequel vous êtes venu à New-York?
7. The one on the deck of which we walked so much? I remember it perfectly
- Celui sur le pont duquel nous nous promenions tant? Je me le rappelle parfaitement
8. Well, the one in which I shall travel is much larger than that one
- Eh bien, celui dans lequel je voyagerai est beaucoup plus grand que celui-là
9. What! what are you telling me?
- Quoi! que me dites-vous?
10. Yes, you will see. Come there immediately with me. Here we are already on the wharf. They are opening the door through which one goes to the boat. Pass through that open door there, to the right
- Oui, vous verrez. Venez-y tout de suite avec moi. Nous voilà déjà sur le quai. On ouvre la porte par laquelle on va au bateau. Passez par cette porte ouverte, là, à droite
11. Through which of these doors? I see several of them
- Par laquelle de ces portes? J'en vois plusieurs
12. What! you don't see that little door which the em-
- Quoi! vous ne voyez pas cette petite porte que les employés

ployees are opening, there
at the left?

ouvrent, là, à gauche?

13. At the left! You said: at
the right! Now I see it,
the big steamer on board
which you are going to
travel

À gauche! Vous avez dit: à droite!
Maintenant je le vois, le grand
paquebot à bord duquel vous
allez voyager

14. Let's go on board! They
are opening my cabin.
Let's enter it! Sit down!

Allons à bord! On ouvre ma
cabine. Entrons-y! Asseyez-
vous!

469. Conversation. 1. Do you fear to cross the sea?
2. What is one afraid of and of what does one complain?
3. Did you receive several letters from your friends? 4. What
did you do when they gave you your letters? 5. Which
one of your friends did you answer at once? 6. Do you pity
me because I have so many letters and cards which I must
answer? 7. To which of your friends are you writing and of
what do you speak? 8. Have you complained of me because
I did not stop at your house? 9. Are you not afraid that
you may remain a long time at the custom-house? 10. To
whom will you give the box in which you have those good
cigars?

470. Theme.

My dear Henrietta:

I am going to travel! I shall cross the sea in a big
steamer. I used to fear the sea a little, but I do not fear it
now. I have always feared (the) bad weather much less than
you, although I have not traveled as often as you. I came 5
to New York yesterday evening in a little boat which stopped
in front of the wharf. I am staying at the house of my aunt
Mary, of whom I have already spoken to you in one of my
letters. She is a very old lady at whose house I always stay
when I am in town. She always opens her house to me, and 10
she receives me with the greatest pleasure in the world. I

stay only at her house, although I sometimes fear that my visits may not be agreeable for her. I have so many friends, you know, who come there when I am there. She is all alone
 15 in her house. Don't you pity her? But she fears nothing and she never complains, although she is always alone there. I have received several letters which I shall answer soon. Of what do you wish that I write to you? Of my dresses, of which I have bought four? Of the trunks, in which I have
 20 put my dresses? Of my books, of which I have not yet opened the first one? Of the picture-postals of which I have a hundred, and on each of which I shall write only six words? Of the big steamer on board which I shall soon be, and in which I have a pretty little cabin? But it is already mid-
 25 night, — I shall go to bed now and shall write no more this evening.

Your most devoted friend,

Mary.

471. Exercises. Fill the following blanks with pronouns, using each blank as many times as possible:

— is here?

— does the man fear?

— do you fear?

With — are you doing that?

— of the children (houses) do you like the best?

Drill on **craindre**, **se plaindre**: § 480, *E*.

Drill on **offrir**, **souffrir**: § 480, *E*.

45. QUARANTE-CINQUIÈME LEÇON [karã:t sakyèm]

Review

I

472. 1. Let her finish! 2. Although he takes it. 3. Unless he comes. 4. Let them hold it! 5. Before he goes. 6. Unless they be. 7. In order that we may have it.

8. We remember it. 9. Unless we remember it. 10. You are taking a walk. 11. Although we are taking a walk. 12. He chooses them. 13. Unless he chooses me. 14. She has a head ache. 15. Although she has a tooth ache. 16. You must be here. 17. It is possible that he may do that. 18. I fear that they have done it. 19. Are they doing that? 20. Are you glad that I have come? 21. Why have I come? 22. Do you wish us to go out? 23. He must go out. 24. I doubt that he will be able. 25. Let them say it! 26. He fears I may have tired myself. 27. It is not possible you should know that. 28. I am glad that you are hurrying. 29. We must take them. 30. Do you wish that he should conduct himself badly? 31. It is better that he go. 32. He must learn. 33. We doubt their coming. 34. Let him choose this knife or that one! 35. That table-cloth or this one. 36. These glasses and those. 37. My uncle and yours. 38. Your aunts and mine. 39. My hand and his. 40. My bread and hers. 41. They receive these cakes and those. 42. He will receive this box and that of his sister. 43. He is to come. 44. We are to go. 45. Those who had to speak. 46. Although he has received it. 47. They wish that he receive them. 48. To whom does he say it? 49. Of what do you speak? 50. Which sailor? 51. Which one of the boats? 52. Those whom I see. 53. Which ones do you see? 54. The lady of whom I was complaining. 55. The door through which he was coming.

II

473. 1. Although his health is good, he has a head ache. 2. Unless you close your mouth, you will have a tooth ache. 3. Let him go to bed, unless he is better. 4. I have hurried so that you may take a walk with me. 5. Unless he was mistaken, she was glad that you are here. 6. Do you wish that we do it? 7. Is it better that we remain in the boarding-house? 8. Are you not afraid that he may not write?

9. Do you doubt my doing it? 10. We are glad that you know her. 11. Although she went to bed late, she got up early. 12. Hurry up, if you wish her to come! 13. He must be at the theater at eight o'clock. 14. Although you have no napkin, I have mine. 15. They have received our letter and his. 16. I had my gun and that of John, my sword and that of Peter. 17. We had our guns and those of John, our swords and those of Peter. 18. Those who receive us well do what they ought to do. 19. You are to cross the sea and I am to stay in New York. 20. My box of candy and his are larger than that of Mary. 21. This boat and the one in which you traveled are very small. 22. To whom is the sailor speaking, and of what? 23. On board of which of these steamers will you travel? 24. For whom were you making this? 25. Of whom or of what are you complaining? 26. I am complaining of the sailors and of their boats. 27. Of which of the sailors? 28. Enter my cabin and sit down! 29. Although I have crossed it several times, I fear the sea. 30. Which (ones) of these letters have you answered? 31. From which of your friends did you receive letters and which (ones) of these letters will you answer?

ADDENDA

Notes on Past Definite and Imperfect Subjunctive

474. These tenses are rarely used in conversation or in informal discourse, such as letters. They belong to purely literary style; consequently, before the student begins to read he must master them.

475. Endings of Past Definite:

<i>First Conjugation</i>		<i>Second and Third Conjugations</i>	
-ai [é]	-âmes [am]	-is [i]	-îmes [im]
-as [a]	-âtes [at]	-is [i]	-îtes [it]
-a [a]	-èrent [è:r]	-it [i]	-irent [i:r]

I gave, etc.

je donn ai [doné]
 (tu donn as [dona])
 il donn a [dona]
 nous donn âmes [donam]
 vous donn âtes [donat]
 ils donn èrent [donè:r]

I sold, etc.

je vend is [vâdi]
 (tu vend is [vâdi])
 il vend it [vâdi]
 nous vend îmes [vâdim]
 vous vend îtes [vâdit]
 ils vend irent [vâdi:r]

NOTE. There are no irregularities in the past definite not offered in the first person, even in the case of irregular verbs.

476. Endings of Imperfect Subjunctive. There are no departures from the rule, even in the irregular verbs, in the formation of the imperfect subjunctive: add the endings to the second person singular of the past definite.

For the third singular, substitute **t** for the **s** of the past definite and put a circumflex over the vowel.

I. **tu donn as***I might (should) give, etc.*

je donnas se [donas]
 (tu donnas ses [donas])
 il donnât [dona]
 nous donnas sions [donasyo]
 vous donnas siez [donasyé]
 ils donnas sent [donas]

II. and III. **tu (fin is) vend is***I might (should) sell, etc.*

je vendis se [vâdis]
 (tu vendis ses [vâdis])
 il vendît [vâdi]
 nous vendis sions [vâdisyo]
 vous vendis siez [vâdisyé]
 ils vendis sent [vâdis]

477. The imperfect subjunctive is used after past tenses and the conditional tense:

Je voulais (voudrais) qu'ils vendissent leur maison, I wished (should wish) them to sell their house

Quoiqu'il eût bien travaillé, je ne l'ai pas payé, Although he had worked well, I have not paid him

NOTE. The present subjunctive is generally used in place of the imperfect subjunctive in conversation and in informal discourse.

478. Exercises. Drill on past definite (of any verbs): § 480, A.

479. Drill on imperfect subjunctive: § 480, A, using the formula **il désirait que** —.

SCHEMES FOR VERB DRILL

480. *A. Single Tense.* Fill the following blanks:

- | | | |
|----------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. you — | 3. they (<i>m.</i>) — | 5. they (<i>f.</i>) — |
| 2. I — | 4. he — | 6. we — |
| | | 7. she — |

B. Present, past indefinite, future:

- | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. I have — | 6. he has — | 11. they will — |
| 2. you — | 7. they — | 12. I shall — |
| 3. they have — | 8. you have — | 13. he — |
| 4. I — | 9. you will — | 14. he will — |
| 5. we shall — | 10. we — | 15. we have — |

C. Present, past indefinite, future, present participle, imperfect:

- | | | |
|---------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. she has — | 9. they were —ing | 17. —ing |
| 2. I shall — | 10. we — | 18. you have — |
| 3. —ing | 11. you will — | 19. they will — |
| 4. you — | 12. —ing | 20. we were —ing |
| 5. I was —ing | 13. she — | 21. they — |
| 6. he will — | 14. they have — | 22. he was —ing |
| 7. I — | 15. we shall — | 23. I have — |
| 8. we have — | 16. you were —ing | 24. —ing |

D. Present, past indefinite, future, present participle, imperfect, conditional, imperative:

- | | | |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. —ing | 12. he will — | 23. —ing |
| 2. he would — | 13. I — | 24. she — |
| 3. she has — | 14. they would — | 25. they have — |
| 4. —! | 15. —! | 26. we shall — |
| 5. I shall — | 16. we have — | 27. you were —ing |
| 6. you would — | 17. they were —ing | 28. they will — |
| 7. —ing | 18. —ing | 29. you have — |
| 8. you — | 19. we should — | 30. we were —ing |
| 9. I was —ing | 20. you will — | 31. they — |
| 10. let us —! | 21. let us —! | 32. he was —ing |
| 11. I should — | 22. we — | 33. I have — |

E. Present indicative, past indefinite, future, present participle, imperfect, conditional, imperative, present subjunctive (I must —: il faut que je —):

- | | | |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. he was —ing | 13. I should — | 25. let us —! |
| 2. he would — | 14. he will — | 26. we — |
| 3. they must — | 15. I — | 27. I have — |
| 4. she has — | 16. he must — | 28. she — |
| 5. —! | 17. they would — | 29. they have — |
| 6. we must — | 18. —! | 30. I must — |
| 7. I shall — | 19. you must — | 31. we shall — |
| 8. you would — | 20. we have — | 32. you were —ing |
| 9. —ing | 21. they were —ing | 33. they will — |
| 10. you — | 22. —ing | 34. you have — |
| 11. I was —ing | 23. we should — | 35. we were —ing |
| 12. let us —! | 24. you will — | 36. they — |

F. The entire verb, including past definite (indicated as follows: I —ed) and imperfect subjunctive (he had to —: il fallait qu'il or il a fallu qu'il —):

- | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. he was —ing | 17. he will — | 33. we — |
| 2. he would — | 18. you —ed | 34. I —ed |
| 3. they must — | 19. I — | 35. I have — |
| 4. I —ed | 20. we had to — | 36. she — |
| 5. she has — | 21. he must — | 37. they have — |
| 6. he had to — | 22. they would — | 38. I must — |
| 7. —! | 23. —! | 39. we —ed |
| 8. they —ed | 24. you must — | 40. we shall — |
| 9. we must — | 25. we have — | 41. he had to — |
| 10. I shall — | 26. they were —ing | 42. you were —ing |
| 11. you would — | 27. they had to — | 43. they will — |
| 12. —ing | 28. —ing | 44. you have — |
| 13. you — | 29. we should — | 45. we were —ing |
| 14. I was —ing | 30. you will — | 46. they — |
| 15. let us —! | 31. you had to — | |
| 16. I should — | 32. let us —! | |

falloir
 venir
 être
 faire
 devoir
 pouvoir
 savoir
 aller
 avoir
 être

Adjectives before noun

beauty { joli
 beau
 mauvais

age { vieux
 jeune
 nouveau
 ancien = former

size { grand
 petit
 gros

quality { bon
 mauvais

length { long
 court

aller
 avoir
 devoir
 être
 faire
 falloir
 pouvoir
 venir
 vouloir

APPENDIX

SYNOPSIS OF REGULAR VERBS — IRREGULAR VERBS

Synopsis of the Regular Verbs

For convenient reference, before treating the irregular verbs, complete paradigms of the regular verbs and of the auxiliary verbs are here given.

CONJUGATIONS

I

donn er, to give

donn ant, giving

donn é, given

I give

je donn e

tu donn es

il donn e

nous donn ons

vous donn ez

ils donn ent

II

Infinitive

fin ir, to finish

Present Participle

fin iss ant, finishing

Past Participle

fin i, finished

Present Indicative

I finish

fin is

fin is

fin it

fin iss ons

fin iss ez

fin iss ent

Imperfect Indicative

I was finishing

fin iss ais

fin iss ais

fin iss ait

fin iss ions

fin iss iez

fin iss aient

III

vend re, to sell

vend ant, selling

vend u, sold

I sell

vend s

vend s

vend

vend ons

vend ez

vend ent

I was selling

vend ais

vend ais

vend ait

vend ions

vend iez

vend aient

I was giving

je donn ais

tu donn ais

il donn ait

nous donn ions

vous donn iez

ils donn aient

Past Definite Indicative

<i>I gave</i>	<i>I finished</i>	<i>I sold</i>
je donn ai	fin is	vend is
tu donn as	fin is	vend is
il donn a	fin it	vend it
nous donn âmes	fin imes	vend imes
vous donn âtes	fin ites	vend ites
ils donn èrent	fin irent	vend irent

Future Indicative

<i>I shall give</i>	<i>I shall finish</i>	<i>I shall sell</i>
je donner ai	finir ai	vendr ai
tu donner as	finir as	vendr as
il donner a	finir a	vendr a
nous donner ons	finir ons	vendr ons
vous donner ez	finir ez	vendr ez
ils donner ont	finir ont	vendr ont

Conditional

<i>I should give</i>	<i>I should finish</i>	<i>I should sell</i>
je donner ais	finir ais	vendr ais
tu donner ais	finir ais	vendr ais
il donner ait	finir ait	vendr ait
nous donner ions	finir ions	vendr ions
vous donner iez	finir iez	vendr iez
ils donner aient	finir aient	vendr aient

Imperative

<i>give</i>	<i>finish</i>	<i>sell</i>
donn e	fin is	vend s
donn ons	fin iss ons	vend ons
donn ez	fin iss ez	vend ez

Present Subjunctive

<i>I may give</i>	<i>I may finish</i>	<i>I may sell</i>
je donn e	fin iss e	vend e
tu donn es	fin iss es	vend es
il donn e	fin iss e	vend e
nous donn ions	fin iss ions	vend ions
vous donn iez	fin iss iez	vend iez
ils donn ent	fin iss ent	vend ent

Imperfect Subjunctive

<i>I might give</i>	<i>I might finish</i>	<i>I might sell</i>
je donn asse	fin isse	vend isse
tu donn asses	fin isses	vend isses
il donn ât	fin ît	vend it
nous donn assions	fin issions	vend issions
vous donn assiez	fin issiez	vend issiez
ils donn assent	fin issent	vend issent

Synopsis of Compound Tenses

(formed with avoir)

Indicative Past Indefinite:	j'ai donné, fini, vendu, etc.	<i>I have given, etc.</i>
“ Pluperfect:	j'avais donné, etc.	<i>I had given, etc.</i>
“ Past Anterior:	j'eus donné, etc.	<i>I had given, etc.</i>
“ Future Perfect:	j'aurai donné, etc.	<i>I shall have given, etc.</i>
Conditional Perfect:	j'aurais donné, etc.	<i>I should have given, etc.</i>
Subjunctive Perfect:	j'aie donné, etc.	<i>I may have given, etc.</i>
“ Pluperfect:	j'eusse donné, etc.	<i>I might have given, etc.</i>

(formed with être)

Indicative Past Indefinite:	je suis allé (allée), etc.	<i>I have gone, etc.</i>
“ Pluperfect:	j'étais allé, etc.	<i>I had gone, etc.</i>
“ Past Anterior:	je fus allé, etc.	<i>I had gone, etc.</i>
“ Future Perfect:	je serai allé, etc.	<i>I shall have gone, etc.</i>
Conditional Perfect:	je serais allé, etc.	<i>I should have gone, etc.</i>
Subjunctive Perfect:	je sois allé, etc.	<i>I may have gone, etc.</i>
“ Pluperfect:	je fusse allé, etc.	<i>I might have gone, etc.</i>

Compound Infinitives

Perfect Infinitive: *avoir donné*, etc., *to have given*, etc.
être allé, etc., *to have gone*, etc.

Compound Participles

Perfect Participle: *ayant donné*, etc., *having given*, etc.
étant allé, etc., *having gone*, etc.

Auxiliary Verbs

Infinitive

*avoir, to have**être, to be*

Present Participle

*ayant, having**étant, being*

Past Participle

*eu, had**été, been*

Present Indicative

j'ai, I have, etc.
tu as
il a
nous avons
vous avez
ils ont

je suis, I am, etc.
tu es
il est
nous sommes
vous êtes
ils sont

Imperfect Indicative

j'avais, I had, etc.
tu avais
il avait
nous avions
vous aviez
ils avaient

j'étais, I was, etc.
tu étais
il était
nous étions
vous étiez
ils étaient

Past Definite Indicative

j'eus, I had, etc.
tu eus
il eut
nous eûmes
vous eûtes
ils eurent

je fus, I was, etc.
tu fus
il fut
nous fûmes
vous fûtes
ils furent

Future Indicative

j'aurai, <i>I shall have, etc.</i>	je serai, <i>I shall be, etc.</i>
tu auras	tu seras
il aura	il sera
nous aurons	nous serons
vous aurez	vous serez
ils auront	ils seront

Conditional

j'aurais, <i>I should have, etc.</i>	je serais, <i>I should be, etc.</i>
tu aurais	tu serais
il aurait	il serait
nous aurions	nous serions
vous auriez	vous seriez
ils auraient	ils seraient

Imperative

aie, <i>have, etc.</i>	sois, <i>be, etc.</i>
ayons	soyons
ayez	soyez

Present Subjunctive

j'aie, <i>I may have, etc.</i>	je sois, <i>I may be, etc.</i>
tu aies	tu sois
il ait	il soit
nous ayons	nous soyons
vous ayez	vous soyez
ils aient	ils soient

Imperfect Subjunctive

j'eusse, <i>I might have, etc.</i>	je fusse, <i>I might be, etc.</i>
tu eusses	tu fusses
il eût	il fût
nous eussions	nous fussions
vous eussiez	vous fussiez
ils eussent	ils fussent

TABLE OF THE IRREGULAR VERBS

Simple Verbs

In the following table the principal parts are printed in dark type, except the present indicative first person singular, which is italicized (except when the imperative singular is not identical with it).

The italicized forms are those of the imperative.

The future alone is given under the infinitive (the conditional invariably having the same stem, with the ending *-ais*).

Under the present participle only the imperfect indicative is given — the other derivative forms: the present plural (indicative and imperative) and the present subjunctive are on the opposite page (along with the present indicative singular).

Under the past participle is given the auxiliary used in forming the compound tenses.

Under the past definite is given the imperfect subjunctive.

INFINITIVE	PRES. PAR.	PAST PAR.	PRES. IND.	PAST DEF.
Absoudre , absolve (like <i>résoudre</i>) ¹				
Acquérir , acquire	acquérant	acquis	<i>acquiens</i>	acquis
acquerrai	acquérais	avoir —		acquise
Aller , go	allant	allé	vais ²	allai
irai	allais	être —		allasse
Assaillir , assail (like <i>tressaillir</i>)				
Asseoir , ³ seat	asseyant	assis	<i>assieds</i>	assis
assiérai	asseyais	avoir —		assise
Astreindre , constrain (like <i>atteindre</i>)				
Atteindre , attain	atteignant	atteint	<i>atteins</i>	atteignis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	atteignais	avoir —		atteignisse
Avoir , have	ayant	eu	ai	eus
aurai	avais	avoir —		eusse
Boire , drink	buvant	bu	<i>bois</i>	bus
<i>fut. reg.</i>	buvais	avoir —		busse
Bouillir , boil	bouillant	bouilli	<i>bous</i>	bouillis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	bouillais	avoir —		bouillisse
Ceindre , gird (like <i>atteindre</i>)				
Circonscrire , circumscribe (like <i>inscrire</i>)				
Clore , close		clos	clos	
<i>fut. reg.</i>		avoir —		
Concevoir , conceive	concevant	conçu	<i>conçois</i>	conçus
concevrai	concevais	avoir —		conçusse
Conclure , conclude	concluant	conclu	<i>conclus</i>	conclus
<i>fut. reg.</i>	concluais	avoir —		conclusse
Conduire , conduct	conduisant	conduit	<i>conduis</i>	conduisis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	conduisais	avoir —		conduisisse
Confire , pickle	confisant	confit	<i>confis</i>	confis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	confisais	avoir —		confisse
Connaître , know	connaissant	connu	<i>connais</i>	connus
<i>fut. reg.</i>	connaissais	avoir —		connusse
Conquérir , conquer (like <i>aquérir</i>)				
Construire , construct	construisant	construit	<i>construis</i>	construisis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	construisais	avoir —		construisisse
Contraindre , constrain (like <i>craindre</i>)				
Coudre , sew	cousant	cousu	<i>couds</i>	cousis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	cousais	avoir —		cousisse

¹ Past participle: *absous*, *absoute*.² Rarer forms: Pres. Ind. *assois*; Pres. Subj.

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE

{ acquiers	acquiers	acquiert	<i>acquérons</i>	<i>acquérez</i>	acquièrent
{ acquière	acquières	acquière	acquérions	acquériez	acquièrent
{ vais	vas	va	<i>allons</i>	<i>allez</i>	vont
{ aille	ailles	aille	allions	alliez	aillent

{ assieds	assieds	assied	<i>asseyons</i>	<i>asseyez</i>	asseyent
{ asseye	asseyes	asseye	asseyions	asseyiez	asseyent

{ atteins	atteins	atteint	<i>atteignons</i>	<i>atteignez</i>	atteignent
{ atteigne	atteignes	atteigne	atteignons	atteigniez	atteignent
{ ai	as	a	avons	avez	ont
{ aie	aies	ait	ayons	ayez	aient

{ IMPER.: aie			<i>ayons</i>	<i>ayez</i>	
{ bois	bois	boit	<i>buvons</i>	<i>buvez</i>	boivent
{ boive	boives	boive	buvions	buviez	boivent
{ bous	bous	bout	<i>bouillons</i>	<i>bouillez</i>	bouillent
{ bouille	bouilles	bouille	bouillions	bouilliez	bouillent

{ clos	clos	clôt			
{ close	closes	close			
{ conçois	conçois	conçoit	<i>concevons</i>	<i>concevez</i>	conçoivent
{ conçoive	conçoives	conçoive	concevions	conceviez	conçoivent
{ conclus	conclus	conclut	<i>concluons</i>	<i>concluez</i>	concluent
{ conclue	conclues	conclue	concluions	concluiez	concluent
{ conduis	conduis	conduit	<i>conduisons</i>	<i>conduisez</i>	conduisent
{ conduise	conduises	conduise	conduisions	conduisiez	conduisent
{ confis	confis	confit	<i>confisons</i>	<i>confisez</i>	confisent
{ confise	confises	confise	confisions	confisiez	confisent
{ connais	connais	connaît	<i>connaissions</i>	<i>connaissiez</i>	connaissent
{ connaisse	connaisse	connaisse	connaissions	connaissiez	connaissent

{ construis	construis	construit	<i>construisons</i>	<i>construisez</i>	construisent
{ construise	construises	construise	construisions	construisiez	construisent

{ couds	couds	coud	<i>cousons</i>	<i>cousez</i>	cousent
{ couse	couses	couse	cousions	cousiez	cousent

² Imperative **va** (vas before y or en).

assoie; Imper. assoiais; Fut. assoirai, asseyerai.

INFINITIVE	PRES. PAR.	PAST PAR.	PRES. IND.	PAST DEF.
Courir , run	courant	couru	<i>cours</i>	courus
<i>courrai</i>	<i>courrais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>courusse</i>
Couvrir , cover (like ouvrir)				
Craindre , fear	craignant	craint	<i>crains</i>	craignis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	<i>craignais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>craignisse</i>
Croire , believe	croyant	cru	<i>crois</i>	crus
<i>fut. reg.</i>	<i>croyais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>crusse</i>
Croître , grow	croissant	crû	<i>crois</i>	crûs
<i>fut. reg.</i>	<i>croissais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>crûsse</i>
		<i>être —</i>		
Cueillir , gather	cueillant	cueilli	<i>cueille</i>	cueillis
<i>cueillera</i>	<i>cueillais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>cueillisse</i>
Cuire , cook	cuisant	cuit	<i>cuis</i>	cuisis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	<i>cuisais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>cuisisse</i>
Décevoir , deceive (like concevoir)				
Déchoir , fall		déchu	<i>déchois</i>	déchus
<i>décherrai</i>	<i>déchoyais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>déchusse</i>
(<i>déchoirai</i>)		<i>être —</i>		
Déduire , deduce (like conduire)				
Détruire , destroy	détruisant	détruit	<i>détruis</i>	détruisis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	<i>détruisais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>détruisisse</i>
Devoir , owe	devant	dû	<i>dois</i>	dus
<i>devrai</i>	<i>devais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>duisse</i>
Dire , say	disant	dit	<i>dis</i>	dis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	<i>disais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>disse</i>
Dissoudre , dissolve (like résoudre) ¹				
Dormir , sleep	dormant	dormi	<i>dors</i>	dormis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	<i>dormais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>dormisse</i>
Échoir , fall (like déchoir) ²				
Écrire , write	écrivant	écrit	<i>écris</i>	écrivis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	<i>écrivais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>écrivisse</i>
Empreindre , imprint (like atteindre)				
Enduire , coat (like conduire)				
Enfreindre , infringe (like atteindre)				
Envoyer , send (<i>reg.</i> except <i>Fut. enverrai</i>)				
Éteindre , extinguish (like atteindre)				
Être , be	étant	été	<i>suis</i>	fus
<i>serai</i>	<i>étais</i>	<i>avoir —</i>		<i>fusse</i>
Êtreindre , bug (like atteindre)				

¹ Past participle: dissous, dissoute.

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE

{ cours	cours	court	<i>courons</i>	<i>courez</i>	courent
{ coure	coures	coure	courions	couriez	courent
{ crains	crains	craint	<i>craignons</i>	<i>craignez</i>	craignent
{ craigne	craignes	craigne	craignons	craigniez	craignent
{ crois	crois	croit	<i>croyons</i>	<i>croyez</i>	croient
{ croie	croies	croie	croyions	croyiez	croient
{ crofs	crofs	croft	<i>croissons</i>	<i>croissez</i>	croissent
{ croisse	croisses	croisse	croissions	croissiez	croissent
{ cueille	cueilles	cueille	<i>cueillons</i>	<i>cueillez</i>	cueillent
{ cueille	cueilles	cueille	cueillions	cueilliez	cueillent
{ cuis	cuis	cuit	<i>cuisons</i>	<i>cuissez</i>	cuisent
{ cuise	cuisés	cuise	cuisions	cuisiez	cuisent
{ déchois	déchois	{ déchoit	<i>déchoyons</i>	<i>déchoyez</i>	déchoient
		{ déchet			
{ déchoie	déchoies	déchoie	déchoyions	déchoyiez	déchoient
{ détruis	détruis	détruit	<i>détruisons</i>	<i>détruisez</i>	détruisent
{ détruisse	détruises	détruise	détruisions	détruisiez	détruisent
{ dois	dois	doit	<i>devons</i>	<i>devez</i>	doivent
{ doive	doives	doive	devions	deviez	doivent
{ dis	dis	dit	<i>disons</i>	<i>dites</i>	disent
{ dise	dises	dise	disions	disiez	disent
{ dors	dors	dort	<i>dormons</i>	<i>dormez</i>	dorment
{ dorme	dormes	dorme	dormions	dormiez	dorment
{ écris	écris	écrit	<i>écrivons</i>	<i>écrivez</i>	écrivent
{ écrive	écrives	écrive	écrivions	écriviez	écrivent
{ suis	es	est	sommes	êtes	sont
{ sois	sois	soit	soyons	soyez	soient
{ IMPER.:	sois		soyons	soyez	

² Present participle: *échéant*.

INFINITIVE	PRES. PAR.	PAST PAR.	PRES. IND.	PAST DEF.
Exclure, exclude (like conclure)				
Faillir , ¹ fail, miss	faillant	failli	faux	faillis
faudra	faillais	avoir —		faillisse
Faire , do, make	faisant	fait	<i>fais</i>	fis
ferai	faisais	avoir —		fisse
Falloir , be necessary		fallu	il faut	il fallut
il faudra	il fallait	avoir —		il fallût
Feindre , feign (like atteindre)				
Frîre , fry (like rire ²)				
Fuir , flee	fuyant	fui	<i>fuis</i>	fuis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	fuyais	avoir —		fuisse
Geindre , groan (like atteindre)				
Gésir , lie	gisant			
	gisais			
Hâir , hate			<i>hais</i>	
Induire , induce (like conduire)				
Inscrire , inscribe	inscrivant	inscrit	<i>inscris</i>	inscrivis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	inscrivais	avoir —		inscrivisse
Instruire , instruct (like construire)				
Introduire , introduce (like conduire)				
Joindre , join	joignant	joint	<i>joins</i>	joignis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	joignais	avoir —		joignisse
Lire , read	lisant	lu	<i>lis</i>	lus
<i>fut. reg.</i>	lisais	avoir —		lusse
Luire , shine	luisant	lui	<i>luis</i>	[<i>luisis</i>]
<i>fut. reg.</i>	luisais	avoir —		[<i>luisisse</i>]
Maudire , curse	maudissant	maudit	<i>maudis</i>	maudis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	maudissais	avoir —		maudisse
Mentir , lie	mentant	menti	<i>mens</i>	mentis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	mentais	avoir —		mentisse
Mettre , put	mettant	mis	<i>met</i>	mis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	mettais	avoir —		misse
Moudre , grind	moulant	moulu	<i>mouds</i>	moulus
<i>fut. reg.</i>	moulais	avoir —		moulusse
Mourir , die	mourant	mort	<i>meurs</i>	mourus
mourrai	mourais	être —		mourusse
Mouvoir , move	mouvant	mu	<i>meus</i>	mus
mouvrai	mouvais	avoir —		musse

¹ Most forms are obsolete.

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE

{ faux	faux	faut	<i>faillons</i>	<i>failliez</i>	faillent
{ faille	failles	faille	faillions	failliez	faillent
{ fais	fais	fait	<i>faisons</i>	<i>faîtes</i>	font
{ fasse	fasses	fasse	fassions	fassiez	fassent
{		il faut			
{		il faille			
{ fuis	fuis	fuit	<i>fuyons</i>	<i>fuyez</i>	fuient
{ fuie	fuies	fuie	fuyions	fuyiez	fuient
		gît	gisons	gisez	gisent
hais	hais	hait	[all other forms are regular]		
{ inscris	inscris	inscrit	<i>inscrivons</i>	<i>inscrivez</i>	inscrivent
{ inscrive	inscrives	inscrive	inscrivions	inscriviez	inscrivent
{ joins	joins	joint	<i>joignons</i>	<i>joignez</i>	joignent
{ joigne	joignes	joigne	joignons	joigniez	joignent
{ lis	lis	lit	<i>lisons</i>	<i>lisez</i>	lisent
{ lise	lises	lise	lisions	lisiez	lisent
{ Luis	luis	luit	<i>luisons</i>	<i>luisiez</i>	luisent
{ luisse	luisés	luisse	luisions	luisiez	luisent
{ maudis	maudis	maudit	<i>maudissons</i>	<i>maudissez</i>	maudissent
{ maudisse	maudisses	maudisse	maudissions	maudissiez	maudissent
{ mens	mens	ment	<i>mentons</i>	<i>mentez</i>	mentent
{ mente	mentes	mente	mentions	mentiez	mentent
{ mets	mets	met	<i>mettons</i>	<i>mettez</i>	mettent
{ mette	mettes	mette	mettions	mettiez	mettent
{ mouds	mouds	moud	<i>moulons</i>	<i>moulez</i>	moulent
{ moule	moules	moule	moulions	mouliez	moulent
{ meurs	meurs	meurt	<i>mourons</i>	<i>mourez</i>	meurent
{ meure	meures	meure	mourions	mouriez	meurent
{ meus	meus	meut	<i>mouvons</i>	<i>mouvez</i>	meuvent
{ meuve	meuves	meuve	mouvions	mouviez	meuvent

* Past participle: frit. Many forms obsolete.

INFINITIVE	PRES. PAR.	PAST PAR.	PRES. IND.	PAST DEF.
Naître , be born <i>fut. reg.</i>	naissant naissais	né être —	<i>nais</i>	naquis naquisse
Nuire , injure <i>fut. reg.</i>	nuisant nuissais	nui avoir —	<i>nuis</i>	nuisis nuississe
Offrir , offer <i>fut. reg.</i>	offrant offrais	offert avoir —	<i>offre</i>	offris offrisse
Oindre , anoint (like joindre)				
Ouvrir , open <i>fut. reg.</i>	ouvrant ouvrais	ouvert avoir —	<i>ouvre</i>	ouvris ouvrisse
Pâître , pasture (like paraître)				
Paraître , appear <i>fut. reg.</i>	paraissant paraissais	paru avoir —	<i>paraît</i>	parus parusse
Partir , depart <i>fut. reg.</i>	partant partais	parti être —	<i>part</i>	partis partisse
Peindre , paint <i>fut. reg.</i>	peignant peignais	peint avoir —	<i>peint</i>	peignis peignisse
Percevoir , perceive (like concevoir)				
Plaindre , pity (like craindre)				
Plaire , please <i>fut. reg.</i>	plaisant plaisais	plu avoir —	<i>plait</i>	plus plusse
Pleuvoir , rain il pleuvra	pleuvant il pleuvait	plu avoir —	<i>il pleut</i>	il plut il plut
Poindre , pierce (like joindre)				
Pouvoir , be able pourrai	pouvant pouvais	pu avoir —	peux, puis	pus pusse
Prendre , take <i>fut. reg.</i>	prenant prenais	pris avoir —	<i>prends</i>	pris prisse
Prescrire , prescribe (like inscrire)				
Produire , produce (like conduire)				
Proscrire , proscribe (like inscrire)				
Recevoir , receive (like concevoir)				
Réduire , reduce (like conduire)				
Repentir (<i>se</i>), repent (like sentir)				
Requérir , require (like acquérir)				
Résoudre , resolve <i>fut. reg.</i>	résolvant résolvais	résolu avoir —	<i>résous</i>	résolus résolusse
Restreindre , restrain (like atteindre)				

¹ From the participial

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE

{ nais	nais	naît	<i>naissons</i>	<i>naissiez</i>	naissent
{ naisse	naisses	naisse	naissions	naissiez	naissent
{ nuis	nuis	nuît	<i>nuisons</i>	<i>nuisiez</i>	nuisent
{ nuise	nuises	nuise	nuisions	nuisiez	nuisent
{ offre	offres	offre	<i>offrons</i>	<i>offrez</i>	offrent
{ offre	offres	offre	offrions	offriez	offrent
{ ouvre	ouvres	ouvre	<i>ouvrons</i>	<i>ouvrez</i>	ouvrent
{ ouvre	ouvres	ouvre	ouvrions	ouvriez	ouvrent
{ parais	parais	paraît	<i>paraissions</i>	<i>paraissiez</i>	paraissent
{ paraisse	paraisses	paraisse	paraissions	paraissiez	paraissent
{ pars	pars	part	<i>partons</i>	<i>partez</i>	partent
{ parte	partes	parte	partions	partiez	partent
{ peins	peins	peint	<i>peignons</i>	<i>peignez</i>	peignent
{ peigne	peignes	peigne	peignons	peigniez	peignent
{ plais	plais	plaît	<i>plaisons</i>	<i>plaisez</i>	plaisent
{ plaise	plaises	plaise	plaisions	plaisiez	plaisent
{		il pleut			pleuvent
		il pleuve			
{ peux <i>or</i>	peux	peut	pouvons	pouvez	peuvent
{ puis			(no imperatives)		
{ puisse ¹	puisses	puisse	puissions	puissiez	puissent
{ prends	prends	prend	<i>prenons</i>	<i>prenez</i>	prennent
{ prenne	prennes	prene	prenions	preniez	prennent
{ résous	résous	résout	<i>résolvons</i>	<i>résolvez</i>	résolvent
{ résolve	résolves	résolve	résolvions	résolviez	résolvent

adjective puissant.

INFINITIVE	PRES. PAR.	PAST PAR.	PRES. IND.	PAST DEF.
Rire , laugh <i>fut. reg.</i>	riant riaïs	ri avoir —	<i>ris</i>	ris risse
Savoir , know saurai	sachant savais	su avoir —	sais	sus susse
Séduire , seduce (like conduire)				
Sentir , feel <i>fut. reg.</i>	sentant sentais	senti avoir —	<i>sens</i>	sentis sentisse
Seoir , suit, fit (like asseoir) ¹				
Servir , serve <i>fut. reg.</i>	servant servais	servi avoir —	<i>sers</i>	servis servisse
Sortir , go out <i>fut. reg.</i>	sortant sortais	sorti être —	<i>sors</i>	sortis sortisse
Souffrir , suffer <i>fut. reg.</i>	souffrant souffrais	souffert avoir —	<i>souffre</i>	souffris souffrisse
Souscrire , subscribe (like inscrire)				
Suffire , suffice <i>fut. reg.</i>	suffisant suffisais	suffi avoir —	<i>suffis</i>	suffis suffisse
Suivre , follow <i>fut. reg.</i>	suivant suivais	suivi avoir —	<i>suis</i>	suivis suivisse
Taire , keep still <i>fut. reg.</i>	taisant taisais	tu avoir —	<i>tais</i>	tus tusse
Teindre , dye (like atteindre)				
Tenir , ² hold tiendrai	tenant tenais	tenu avoir —	<i>tiens</i>	tins tinsse
Traduire , translate (like conduire)				
Traire , milk <i>fut. reg.</i>	trayant trayais	trait avoir —	<i>trais</i>	— —
Transcrire , transcribe (like inscrire)				
Tressaillir , start <i>fut. reg.</i>	tressaillant tressaillais	tressailli avoir —	<i>tressaille</i>	tressaillis tressaillisse
Vaincre , ³ vanquish <i>fut. reg.</i>	vainquant vainquais	vaincu avoir —	<i>vaincs</i>	vainquis vainquisse
Valoir , be worth vaudrai	valant valais	valu avoir —	<i>vaut</i>	valus valusse
Venir , ² come viendrai	venant venais	venu être —	<i>viens</i>	vins vinsse

¹ Few forms in use. Siéent occurs in Ind. Pres. 3d. Pl. and séant as present² Tenir and venir, alike throughout, circumflex the past definite plurals tîmes,³ Vaincre is irregular only in spelling.

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE

{ ris	ris	rit	<i>riens</i>	<i>riez</i>	rient
{ rie	ries	rie	riions	riiez	rient
{ sais	sais	sait	savons	savez	savent
{ sache	saches	sache	sachions	sachiez	sachent
{ IMPER.: <i>sache</i>			<i>sachons</i>	<i>sachez</i>	
{ sens	sens	sent	<i>sentons</i>	<i>sentez</i>	sentent
{ sente	sentes	sente	sentions	sentiez	sentent
{ sers	sers	sert	<i>servons</i>	<i>servez</i>	servent
{ serve	serves	serve	servions	serviez	servent
{ sors	sors	sort	<i>sortons</i>	<i>sortez</i>	sortent
{ sorte	sortes	sorte	sortions	sortiez	sortent
{ souffre	souffres	souffre	<i>souffrons</i>	<i>souffrez</i>	souffrent
{ souffre	souffres	souffre	souffrions	souffriez	souffrent
{ suffis	suffis	suffit	<i>suffisons</i>	<i>suffisez</i>	suffisent
{ suffise	suffise	suffise	suffisions	suffisiez	suffisent
{ suis	suis	suit	<i>suivons</i>	<i>suivez</i>	suivent
{ suive	suives	suive	suivions	suiviez	suivent
{ tais	tais	taît	<i>taisons</i>	<i>taisez</i>	taisent
{ taise	taises	taise	taisions	taisiez	taisent
{ tiens	tiens	tient	<i>tenons</i>	<i>tenez</i>	tiennent
{ tienne	tiennes	tienne	tenions	teniez	tiennent
{ trais	trais	trait	<i>trayons</i>	<i>trayez</i>	traient
{ traie	traies	traie	trayions	trayiez	traient
{ tressaille	tressailles	tressaille	<i>tressaillons</i>	<i>tressaillez</i>	tressaillent
{ tressaille	tressailles	tressaille	tressaillions	tressaillez	tressaillent
{ vaines	vaines	vaine	<i>vainquons</i>	<i>vainquez</i>	vainquent
{ vainque	vainques	vainque	vainquions	vainquiez	vainquent
{ vaux	vaux	vaut	<i>valons</i>	<i>valez</i>	valent
{ vaille	vailles	vaille	valions	valiez	vaillent
{ viens	viens	vient	<i>venons</i>	<i>venez</i>	viennent
{ vienne	viennes	vienne	venions	veniez	viennent

participle.

vint; tintes, vintes, and the subjunctive third person singular tint, vint.

INFINITIVE	PRES. PAR.	PAST PAR.	PRES. IND.	PAST DEF.
Vêtir , clothe	vêtant	vêtu	<i>vêts</i>	vêtis
<i>fut. reg.</i>	vêtais	avoir —		vêtisse
Vivre , live	vivant	vécu	<i>vis</i>	vécus
<i>fut. reg.</i>	vivais	avoir —		vécusse
Voir , see	voyant	vu	<i>vois</i>	vis
verrai	voyais	avoir —		visse
Vouloir , wish	voulant	voulu	veux ¹	voulus
voudrai	voulais	avoir —		voulusse

¹ The imperative forms are hardly used, but *veuillez*

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE

{ vêts	vêts	vêt	vêtons	vêlez	vêtent
{ vête	vêtes	vête	vêtions	vêtiez	vêtent
{ vis	vis	vit	vivons	vivez	vivent
{ vive	vives	vive	vivions	viviez	vivent
{ vois	vois	voit	voyons	voyez	voient
{ voie	voies	voie	voyions	voyiez	voient
{ veux	veux	veut	voulons	voulez	veulent
{ veuille	veuilles	veuille	voulions	vouliez	veuillent

(+infinitive), *please, be good enough to*, is common.

Compound Verbs

These are conjugated like the simple verbs (printed in **black type**). See pages 282-293.

abstenir, *abstain*
abstraire, *abstract*
accourir, *run up*
accroître, *increase*
accueillir, *receive*
admettre, *admit*
advenir, *happen*
apercevoir, *perceive*
apparaître, *appear*
appartenir, *belong*
apprendre, *learn, teach*
asseoir, *seat*
attirer, *attract*
commettre, *commit*
comparaître, *appear*
complaire, *be complaisant*
comprendre, *comprehend*
compromettre, *compromise*
concourir, *cooperate, compete*
consentir, *consent*
contenir, *contain*
contredire, *contradict*

NOTE. *disez not dites* in present

indicative and imperative

contrefaire, *counterfeit*
contrevenir, *contravene*
convaincre, *convince*
convenir, *agree, suit*
déconfire, *discomfit*
découdre, *unsew*
découvrir, *discover*
décrire, *describe*
décroître, *decrease*
dédire, *unsay* (see **contredire**)

défaillir, *fail, faint*
défaire, *undo*
démentir, *give the lie*
démettre, *put out*
départir, *distribute*
dépeindre, *depict*
déplaire, *displease*
désapprendre, *unlearn*
desservir, *clear (table)*
déteindre, *fade*
détenir, *detain*
devenir, *become*
dévêtir, *undress*
disconvenir, *disagree*
discourir, *discourse*
disjoindre, *disjoin*
disparaître, *disappear*
distraindre, *distract*
éclore, *hatch*
 (*éclosent, éclôra, éclôront* occur
 in the present and future)
éconduire, *show out (politely)*
élire, *elect*
émettre, *emit*
émouvoir, *move*
encourir, *incur*
endormir, *put to sleep*
enfuir, *flee*
enjoindre, *enjoin*
s'ensuivre, *follow*
entreprendre, *undertake*
entretenir, *maintain*
entrevoir, *catch a glimpse of*
s'éprendre, *be enamored*

équivaloir, *be equivalent*

extraire, *extract*

forfaire, *offend*

interdire, *interdict*

(See *contredire*)

intervenir, *intervene*

maintenir, *maintain*

méconnaître, *fail to know*

médire, *speak ill of*

(See *contredire*)

méfaire, *do wrong*

méprendre, *mistake*

obtenir, *obtain*

omettre, *omit*

parcourir, *run through*

parvenir, *reach*

permettre, *permit*

poursuivre, *pursue*

pourvoir, *provide*

NOTE. fut. *pourvoirai*, past.

def. *pourvus*

prédire, *predict*

(See *contredire*)

pressentir, *have a presentiment*

prévaloir, *prevail*

prévenir, *forestall*

prévoir, *foresee* (fut. *prévoirai*)

promettre, *promise*

provenir, *be derived*

rapprendre, *re-learn*

rasseoir, *reseat*

reconduire, *reconduct*

reconnaître, *recognize*

reconquérir, *reconquer*

reconstruire, *reconstruct*

recoudre, *resew*

recourir, *have recourse*

recouvrir, *re-cover*

récrire, *write again*

recueillir, *gather up*

redevenir, *become again*

redire, *repeat*

réélire, *reelect*

refaire, *make again*

rejoindre, *rejoin*

relire, *reread*

reluire, *shine*

remettre, *remit*

rendormir, *put to sleep again*

renaître, *be born again*

renvoyer, *send away*

repâitre, *feast*

repartir, *depart again*

repeindre, *repaint*

reprendre, *retake, resume*

ressentir, *feel, resent*

ressortir, *go out again*

se ressouvenir, *remember*

retenir, *retain*

revenir, *come back*

revêtir, *clothe*

revivre, *revive*

revoir, *see again*

rouvrir, *reopen*

satisfaire, *satisfy*

secourir, *succor*

soumettre, *submit*

sourire, *smile*

soustraire, *take away*

soutenir, *sustain*

se souvenir, *remember*

surfaire, *overrate*

surprendre, *surprise*

survenir, *come up*

survivre, *survive*

transmettre, *transmit*

I

Class-room Words and Phrases

1. Do you know?	Savez-vous? [savé vou]
2. I don't know	Je ne sais pas [je ne sé pâ]
3. Do you understand?	Comprenez-vous? [koprené vou]
4. I don't understand	Je ne comprends pas [je ne koprà pâ]
5. Do you wish —? Will you —?	Voulez-vous —? [voulé vou]
6. Don't forget!	N'oubliez pas! [noublié pâ]
7. I have forgotten	J'ai oublié [jé oublié]
8. Rise!	Levez-vous! [levé vou]
9. Sit down!	Asseyez-vous! [asèyé vou]
10. Tell me!	Dites-moi! [dit mwa]
11. Pronounce!; repeat!	Prononcez! [pronosé]; répétez! [répété]
12. Translate!; read!	Traduisez! [tradüizé]; lisez! [lizé]
13. Notice!; listen!	Remarquez! [remarké]; écoutez! [ékouté]
14. Begin!; go on!	Commencez! [komásé]; continuez! [kotinüé]
15. Answer!; explain!	Répondez! [répodé]; expliquez! [èkspliké]
16. Study!; prepare!	Étudiez! [étüdyé]; préparez! [préparé]
17. Correct!; tell!	Corrigez! [korijé]; racontez! [rakoté]
18. Go!; wait!	Allez! [alé]; attendez! [atádé]
19. Write!; erase!	Écrivez! [ékrivé]; effacez! [èfasé]
20. Open!; close!	Ouvrez! [ouvré]; fermez! [fèrmé]
21. Pay attention to —!	Faites attention à —! [fèt zatásyo a]
22. Raise your hand!	Levez la main! [levé la ma]

- | | |
|--|--|
| 23. What does — mean? | Que veut dire —? [ke veú di:r] |
| 24. How do you say — in French? | Comment dit-on — en français? [komá di to á frásè] |
| 25. How do you spell —? | Comment écrit-on —? [komá tékri to] |
| 26. What is the lesson for —? | Quelle est la leçon pour —? [kèl è la lesò pour] |
| 27. To-day; to-morrow | Aujourd'hui [ôjourdüi]; demain [dema] |
| 28. Aloud | À haute voix [a ôt vwa] |
| 29. Please | S'il vous plaît [sil vou plè] |
| 30. Very well; that's enough; that's right | C'est bien [sè bya] |
| 31. That's all | C'est tout [sè tou] |
| 32. At the top of the page | Au haut de la page [ô ô de la pa:j] |
| 33. At the bottom of the page | Au bas de la page [ô bâ de la pa:j] |

- | | |
|--|---|
| la ligne [lign], line | oral [oral], oral |
| la partie [parti], part | écrit [écri], written |
| la règle [règl], rule | le tableau noir [tablò nwa:r], blackboard |
| la locution [loküsyò], expression | la craie [krè], chalk |
| l'examen [lègzama] (m.), examination | la conversation [kovèrsâsyò], conversation |
| l'étudiant [létüdyâ] (m.), student | l'orthographe [lortograf] (f.), spelling |
| la feuille de papier [fèü:y de pa-pyé], sheet of paper | l'apostrophe [lapostrof] (f.), apostrophe |
| le vocabulaire [vokabülè:r], vocabulary | majuscule [majüskül], capital (letter) |
| la grammaire [gramè:r], grammar | minuscule [minüskül], small (letter) |
| la traduction [tradüksyò], translation | la prononciation [pronosyâsyò], pronunciation |
| en français [á frásè], in French | la voyelle [vwayèl], vowel; la — brève [brè:v], longue [lo:g], nasale [nazal], short, long, nasal vowel |
| en anglais [á náglè], in English | la consonne [kòson], consonant |
| le thème [tèm], translation into French | l'accent [laksá] (m.), accent |
| la version [vèrsyò], translation into English | |
| la lecture [lèktür], reading | |
| l'exercice [lègzèrsis] (m.), exercise, drill | |

la lèvre [lè:vr], lip
 la langue [lá:g], tongue
 la syllabe [silab], syllable
 trop vite [trò vit], too fast
 lentement [látma], slowly
 l'élision [lélizyo] (*f.*), elision
 la liaison [lyèzo], linking
 l'h muette [lach müèt], h mute
 l'h aspirée [lach aspiré], h aspirate
 le genre [já:r], gender
 le nombre [no:br], number
 le masculin [masküla], masculine
 le féminin [fémina], feminine
 le singulier [sagülyé], singular
 le pluriel [plüryèl], plural
 la première personne [premyèr pèrson], first person
 la forme [form], form
 la formation [formâsyo], formation
 le gallicisme [galisism], Gallicism
 l'idiotisme [lidyotism] (*m.*), idiom
 l'accord [lako:r] (*m.*), agreement
 l'emploi [lâplwa] (*m.*), use
 la terminaison [tèrminèzo], ending
 le partitif [partitif], partitive
 la syntaxe [sataks], syntax
 régulier [régülyé], regular
 irrégulier [irégülyé], irregular
 négatif [négatif], negative
 le nom [no], noun
 la préposition [prépôzisyo], preposition
 l'article [lartikl] (*m.*), article
 défini [défini], definite
 indéfini [adéfini], indefinite
 la conjonction [kojoksyo], conjunction
 l'adverbe [ladvèrb] (*m.*), adverb
 l'adjectif [ladjèktif] (*m.*), adjective
 la comparaison [koparèzo], comparison

le positif [pôzitif], positive
 le comparatif [koparatif], comparative
 le superlatif [süpèrlatif], superlative
 les nombres [no:br], numbers
 cardinaux [kardinô], cardinals
 ordinaux [ordinô], ordinals
 le pronom [pronô], pronoun
 personnel [pèrsonèl], personal
 possessif [posèsif], possessive
 démonstratif [démonstratif], demonstrative
 relatif [relatif], relative
 interrogatif [atèrogatif], interrogative
 conjoint [kojwa], conjunctive
 disjoint [disjwa], disjunctive
 le régime direct [régim dirèkt], direct object
 indirect [adirèkt], indirect
 le pronom sujet [süjè], subject pronoun
 le pronom régime [réjim], object pronoun
 le verbe [vèrb], verb
 transitif [trâzitif], transitive
 intransitif [atrâzitif], intransitive
 la conjugaison [kojügèzo], conjugation
 la voix [vwa], voice
 actif, -ve [aktif, akti:v], active
 passif, -ve [pasif, pasi:v], passive
 le mode [mod], mood
 l'infinitif [lafinitif] (*m.*), infinitive
 l'indicatif [ladikatif] (*m.*), indicative
 l'impératif [lapératif] (*m.*), imperative
 le subjonctif [sübjèktif], subjunctive
 le temps [tâ], tense

le présent [prézâ], present
 l'imparfait [laparfè] (*m.*), imperfect
 le passé défini [pasé défini], past
 definite
 le passé indéfini [pasé adéfini],
 past indefinite

le futur [fütür], future
 le conditionnel [kodisyonèl], con-
 ditional
 composé [kopôzé], compound
 auxiliaire [oksilyèr], auxiliary
 réfléchi [réfléchi], reflexive

II

Useful Phrases for Memorizing

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Good morning! }
Good day! } | Bonjour! [bojou:r] |
| 2. Good evening! | Bonsoir! [boswa:r] |
| 3. Good-by! | Au revoir! [ô revwa:r] |
| 4. How are you? }
How do you do? }
How's your health? } | { Comment vous portez-vous? [ko-
mâ vou porté vou]
Comment allez-vous? [komâ talé
vou] |
| 5. How's your sister? | Comment se porte (<i>or</i> comment
va) Mademoiselle votre sœur?
[komâ se port (va) madmwazèl
votr seù:r] |
| 6. I'm very well | Je me porte très bien [je me port
trè bya] |
| 7. How goes it? | Comment ça va? (<i>familiar</i>) [komâ
sa va] |
| 8. Remember me to — | { Bien des choses à — [bya dé chô:z
a]
Mes compliments à — [mé kopli-
mâ za] |
| 9. What's your name? | Comment vous appelez-vous? [ko-
mâ vou zaplé vou] |
| 10. My name is — | Je m'appelle — [je mapèl] |
| 11. It is three weeks since — | Il y a trois semaines que — [il ya
trwa semèn ke] |
| 12. What is the way to —? | Quel est le chemin pour aller à
—? [kèl è le chema pou:r alé a] |
| 13. Straight ahead | Tout droit [tou drwa] |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 14. What's that? | Qu'est-ce que c'est que cela? [kès ke sè ke sela] |
| 15. What did you say? (=Please repeat) | Comment? Plait-il? [komã; plè til] |
| 16. What do you mean? | Que voulez-vous dire? [ke voulé vou di:r] |
| 17. What? What! | Quoi? Quoi! [kwa] |
| 18. What's the good? | À quoi bon? [a kwa bo] |
| 19. What's — good for? | À quoi sert —? [a kwa sè:r] |
| 20. He uses a pen | Il se sert d'une plume [il se sè:r dün plüm] |
| 21. What's to be done? } | Que faire? [ke fèr] |
| 22. What shall I do? } | |
| 23. What's your number? | Quel est votre numéro? [kèl è votre nümérò] |
| 24. What's the matter? } | { Qu'est-ce que vous avez (qu'il a, etc.)? [kès ke vou zavé] |
| 25. Nothing | { Je n'ai rien [je né rya] |
| 26. What's up? | Qu'est-ce qu'il y a? [kès kil ya] |
| 27. What news? | Quoi de nouveau? [kwa de nouvò] |
| 28. Nothing new | Rien de nouveau [rya de nouvò] |
| 29. Have you heard from —? | Avez-vous des nouvelles de —? [avé vou dé nouvèl de] |
| 30. I have not heard from — | Je n'ai pas de nouvelles de — [je né pâ de nouvèl de] |
| 31. It makes no difference | Cela ne fait rien [sela ne fè rya] |
| 32. That will do, that's enough | Cela suffit [sela süfi] |
| 33. I beg your pardon | Pardon! or Je vous demande pardon [je vou demã:d pardo] |
| 34. Excuse me! | Pardon! or Excusez-moi! [èksküzé mwa] |
| 35. I should like — | Je voudrais — [je voudrè] |
| 36. When does the train leave? | Quand part le train? [ká par le tra] |
| 37. How far is it to —? | À quelle distance est —? [a kèl distã:s è] |
| 38. Beside me | À côté de moi [a kôté de mwa] |
| 39. On the other side of — | De l'autre côté de — [de lô:tr kôté de] |

- | | |
|---|---|
| 40. Does that suit you? | Est-ce que cela vous convient? [ès ke sela vou kovya] |
| 41. That's just what I want | Voilà mon affaire [vwala mon afè:r] |
| 42. I'm very sorry | Je suis bien fâché [je süi bya fâ-ché] |
| 43. That's none of my business | Cela ne me regarde pas [sela ne me regard pâ] |
| 44. I think so | Je le pense [je le pâ:s] |
| 45. I said so | Je l'ai dit [je lé di] |
| 46. He looks well (French, funny, etc.) | Il a l'air bien (français, drôle, etc.)
[il a lèr bya, frâsè, drô:l] |
| 47. It's a pity }
It's too bad } | C'est dommage [sè doma:j] |
| 48. Look out! | Attention! [atãsyø] |
| 49. The right book | Le livre qu'il faut [le li:v:r kil fô] |
| 50. The wrong thing | La chose qu'il ne faut pas [la chô:z kil ne fô pâ] |
| 51. That's quite proper | C'est comme il faut [sè kom il fô] |
| 52. That's improper | Ce n'est pas comme il faut [se nè pâ kom il fô] |
| 53. So much the better! | Tant mieux! [tã myeú] |
| 54. So much the worse! | Tant pis! [tã pi] |
| 55. Of course | Naturellement [natürèlmã] |
| 56. Have the kindness to — | Ayez la bonté de — [èyé la boté de] |
| 57. Let's see! | Voyons! [vwayø] |
| 58. Come! Come now! | Voyons! [vwayø] |
| 59. All the same | Tout de même [tou de mè:m] |
| 60. Not at all | Pas du tout [pã dü tou] |
| 61. Nothing at all | Rien du tout [rya dü tou] |
| 62. All right! | Très bien! [trè bya] |
| 63. Be so good as to — | Veuillez — [veüyé] |
| 64. Don't mention it (-You're welcome) | Il n'y a pas de quoi [il nya pâ de kwa] |
| 65. Will you do me a favor? | Voulez-vous me rendre un service? [voulé vou me rà:dr u sèr-vis] |

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 66. I had a good time | Je me suis bien amusé [je me sũi byan amüzé] |
| 67. A good trip to you! | Bon voyage! [bo vwaya:j] |
| 68. To be ten feet long (wide) | Avoir dix pieds de long (large) [avwa:r di pyé de lo, larj] |
| 69. Ten feet deep | Dix pieds de profondeur [profo-deù:r] |
| 70. He is six feet tall | Il est haut de six pieds [il è ô de si pyé] |
| 71. Never mind! | N'importe! [naport] |
| 72. Some more meat (bread) | Encore de la viande (du pain) [âko:r de la vyâ:d, dü pa] |
| 73. Do you want some more? | En voulez-vous encore? [â voulé vou zâko:r] |
| 74. Keep still (=Don't talk)! | Taisez-vous! [tèzé vou] |
| 75. My native tongue | Ma langue maternelle [ma lâ:g matèrnèl] |
| 76. You are lucky | Vous avez de la chance [vou zavé de la châ:s] |
| 77. Reserve two seats for me | Retenez deux places pour moi [retné deú plas pou:r mwa] |
| 78. This way, gentlemen! | Parici, messieurs! [pa:risi méseyé] |
| 79. On the way to France | En route pour la France [â rout pou:r la frâ:s] |
| 80. Abroad | À l'étranger [a létrâjé] |
| 81. As for — | Quant à — [ká ta] |
| 82. He has just arrived | Il vient d'arriver [il vya darivé] |
| 83. To go away | S'en aller* [sán alé] |
| 84. He went away | Il s'en est allé [il sán è talé] |
| 85. The question is to know whether — | Il s'agit de savoir si — [il saji de savwa:r si] |
| 86. He asks in vain | Il a beau demander [il a bô de-mádé] |
| 87. In the French manner | À la française [a la frâsè:z] |
| 88. With blue eyes | Aux yeux bleus [ô zyeú bleú] |
| 89. With a gray beard | À barbe grise [a barbe gri:z] |
| 90. He has a house built | Il fait bâtir une maison [il fè bâ-ti:r ûn mèzo] |

91. He has the doctor come	Il fait venir le médecin [il fè ve-ni:r le médsa]
92. He has a grudge against his friend	Il en veut à son ami [il á veú ta son ami]
93. He has a grudge against him	Il lui en veut [il lüi á veú]
94. He starts to run	Il se met à courir [il se mè ta kou-ri:r]
95. He is (busy) writing	Il est en train d'écrire [il è tá tra dékri:r]
96. That is not worth while	Cela ne vaut pas la peine [sela ne vô pâ la pèn]
97. I agree with you	Je suis d'accord avec vous [je süi dako:r avèk vou]
98. Neither she nor he is . . .	Ni elle ni lui n'est [ni èl ni lüi nè] . . .
99. Nor I either	Ni moi non plus [ni mwa no plü]
100. So be it! all right!	Soit! [swat]
101. To stand	Rester debout [rèsté debou]
102. Somewhere	Quelque part [kèlke pa:r]
103. Nowhere	Nulle part [nül pa:r]
104. He approaches him	Il s'approche de lui [il saproch de lüi]
105. He makes fun of them	Il se moque d'eux [il se mok deú]
106. He is a member of —	Il fait partie de — [il fè parti de]

VOCABULARIES

The numbers following the word defined refer to the lessons in which the word is first used.

The asterisk * after verbs denotes that they are conjugated with *être* in the compound tenses.

The feminine form of the adjective is given only when it offers some special difficulty.

The following abbreviations are used:

<i>adj.</i>	adjective	<i>p. p.</i>	past participle
<i>adv.</i>	adverb	<i>pl.</i>	plural
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction	<i>prep.</i>	preposition
<i>f.</i>	feminine	<i>pron.</i>	pronoun
<i>m.</i>	masculine	<i>rel.</i>	relative

à	FRANÇAIS-ANGLAIS	Amé
à [a], to, at, in, 2.		aimable [èmabl], amiable, kind, 42.
absolu [apsölü], absolute, 34.		aimer [èmé], to like, love, 16.
l'achat [laeha], <i>m.</i> , purchase, 23.		allemand [almá], German, 3.
acheter [achté], to buy, 17.		aller* [alé], to go, 14, (to feel), 41.
admirer [admiré], to admire, 27.		l'allumette [lalümèt], <i>f.</i> , match, 22.
l'adresse [ladrès], <i>f.</i> , address, 31.		américain [amérika], American,
afin que [afa ke], in order that, 41.		42.
l'âge [lá:j], <i>m.</i> , age, 29.		l'Amérique [lamérik], <i>f.</i> , America,
agréable [agréabl], agreeable, 42.		32.

a	ENGLISH-FRENCH	ami
a, an, un, une.		agreeable, agréable.
to be able, pouvoir.		all, tout, -e, tous, toutes.
about (=on one's person), sur.		to allow, permettre.
absolute, absolu.		almost, presque.
acquaintance, la connaissance.		alone, seul.
across, à travers.		already, déjà.
address, l'adresse, <i>f.</i>		also, aussi.
to admire, admirer.		although, quoique, bien que.
to be afraid, avoir peur, craindre.		always, toujours.
after, après.		am to, devoir, § 447.
afternoon, l'après-midi, <i>f.</i>		America, l'Amérique, <i>f.</i>
again, encore.		American, américain.
ago, il y a.		amiable, aimable.

l'ami [lami], *m.*, l'amie, *f.*, friend, 9, 16.

amuser [amüzé], to amuse, 34.

l'an [lá], *m.*, year, 29; le jour de l'—, New Year's Day, 34.

anglais [âglè], English, 2.

l'animal [lanimal], *m.*, animal, 28.

l'année [lané], *f.*, year, 27.

l'anniversaire [lanivèrsè:r], *m.*, birthday, 34.

août [ou], August, 34.

appeler [aplé], to call, 16.

apporter [aporté], to bring, 13.

apprendre [apré:dr], to learn, 32.

après [aprè], after, 3.

l'après-midi [laprè midi], *f.*, afternoon, 23.

l'argent [larjâ], *m.*, silver, money, 16.

l'arme [larm], *f.*, weapon, 39.

l'armée [larmé], *f.*, army, 39.

s'arrêter* [sarètè], to stop, 38.

arriver* [arivé], to arrive, 14.

assez [asé], enough, 17.

l'assiette [lasyèt], *f.*, plate, 43.

assis [asi], seated, 32.

asseyez-vous! [asèyé vou], sit down! 44.

attendre [atâ:dr], to wait (for), 32.

attraper [atrapé], to catch, 36.

aujourd'hui [ôjourdüi], to-day, 22.

aussi [ôsi], also, 3; as, 28.

l'automne [lôton], *m.*, autumn, 27.

l'automobile [lôtomobil], *f.*, automobile, 36.

autour (de) [ôtou:r (de)], around, 43.

autre [ôtr], other, 22.

avancer [avâsé], to advance, be fast (clock), 24.

avant [avâ] (*prep. of time*), before, 23; (*conj.*), — que, before, 41.

avec [avèk], with, 9.

l'avocat [lavoka], *m.*, lawyer, 29.

avoir [avwa:r], to have, 7; il y a [il ya], there is, there are, 7; ago, 29.

avril [avril], April, 34.

le bagage [baga:j], baggage, 14.

le bain [ba], bath, 38; la salle de —s, bath-room, 38.

to amuse, amuser.

an, un, une.

and, et.

animal, l'animal, *m.*

another, un autre.

to answer, répondre (à).

any, du, etc., § 123.

anything, quelque chose.

apple, la pomme.

April, avril.

are, sont; — to, devoir, § 447.

arm, le bras.

army, l'armée, *f.*

around, autour (de).

to arrive, arriver*.

as, comme, aussi; — . . . —, aussi . . . que.

to ask, ask for, demander (à).

to astonish, étonner.

at, à; — last, enfin; — once, tout de suite.

August, août.

aunt, la tante.

automobile, l'automobile, *f.*

autumn, l'automne, *m.*

back (to come), revenir*.

bad, mauvais.

badly, mal.

le banc [bâ], bench, 2.
 bas [bâ], low; en —, downstairs, 7.
 le bas [bâ], stocking, 17.
 la bataille [bata:y], battle, 39.
 le bateau [batô], boat, 44.
 le bâtiment [bâtimâ], building, 11.
 bâtir [bâti:r], to build, 11.
 se battre* [se batr], to fight, 39.
 beau, belle [bô, bè], beautiful,
 fine, handsome, 8.
 beaucoup (de) [bôkou (de)], much,
 many, 17.
 le besoin [bezwa], need; avoir —,
 to need, 36.
 bête [bè:t], foolish, stupid, 36.
 le beurre [beù:r], butter, 13.
 bien [bya], well, 23; very, 44; —
 que, although, 41.
 bientôt [byâtô], soon, 16.
 la bière [byè:r], beer, 22.

le billet [biyè], note, 14.
 blanc, blanche [blâ, blâ:ch], white,
 8.
 la blanchisseuse [blâchiséu:z],
 laundress, 37.
 blesser [blèsé], to wound, hurt, 38.
 bleu [bleú], blue, 4.
 boire [bwa:r], to drink, 22.
 la boîte [bwa:t], box, 22, 31; —
 aux lettres, letter-box, 31.
 bon, bonne [bo, bon], good, 2, 8.
 les bonbons [bobô], candy, 43.
 bonjour [bojou:r], good morning,
 21.
 la bonne [bon], maid, servant, 7.
 à bord [a bo:r], on board, 44.
 la bouche [bouch], mouth, 41.
 le boucher [bouché], butcher, 26.
 le boulanger [boulâjé], baker, 26.
 la bouteille [boutè:y], bottle, 22.

baggage, le bagage.
 baker, le boulanger.
 barracks, la caserne.
 bath, le bain; — -room, la salle de
 bains.
 battle, la bataille.
 to be, être; (*health*), aller* (§ 419).
 beautiful, beau, belle.
 because, parce que.
 bed, le lit; to go to —, se coucher*.
 bedroom, la chambre à coucher.
 beer, la bière.
 before (*of time*), avant; (*of place*),
 devant; (*conj.*), avant que.
 to beg, prier.
 to begin, commencer.
 beginning, le commencement.
 behind, derrière.
 to believe, croire.
 bell, la sonnette.
 to belong, être à.
 bench, le banc.

beside, à côté (de).
 best (*adj.*), le meilleur; (*adv.*), le
 mieux.
 better (*adj.*), meilleur; (*adv.*),
 mieux; it is —, il vaut mieux.
 between, entre.
 big, grand.
 bill, la note.
 bill-of-fare, la carte.
 bird, l'oiseau, *m.*
 birthday, l'anniversaire, *m.*
 black, noir; to —, cirer.
 blue, bleu.
 board (on), à bord (de).
 boarding-house, la pension.
 boat, le bateau.
 book, le livre.
 born, né*.
 both, tous les deux.
 bottle, la bouteille.
 box, la boîte.
 boy, le garçon.

le bras [bra], arm, 37.
 briller [briyé], to shine, 27.
 brosser [brosé], to brush, 32.
 bu [bü], drunk, 22; (*p. p. of boire*,
 to drink).
 le buffet [büfè], lunch-counter, 14.

la cabine [kabin], cabin, 44.
 le cadeau [kadô], present, gift, 34.
 le café [kafé], coffee, 13; café, 22.
 le cahier [kayé], copy-book, 1.
 la campagne [kâpagn], country,
 28.
 le capitaine [kapitèn], captain, 39.
 la carte [kart], bill-of-fare, 16;
 card, 31.
 la carte-postale [kart postal], post-
 card, 31; — illustrée, picture
 post-card, 31.
 la caserne [kazèrn], barracks, 39.
 causer [kôzé], to chat, 42.
 ce, cet, cette [se, sèt], this, that,

23; ce qui, ce que, what (*rel.*),
 36.
 ceci [sesi], this, 23.
 cela [sela], that, 23.
 celle [sèl], *f.*, that, this, the one, 43.
 celui [selüi], *m.*, that, this, the
 one, 43.
 cent [sá], hundred, 29.
 le centime [sátim], centime, 17.
 certain [sèrta], certain, 33.
 chacun [chaku], each one, 43.
 la chaise [chè:z], chair, 7.
 la chambre [chá:br], room, 6; —
 à coucher [kouché], bedroom, 7.
 le champ [chá], field, 28.
 chanter [châté], to sing, 3.
 le chapeau [chapô], hat, 11.
 chaque [chak], each, 43.
 charmer [charmé], to charm, 43.
 le charpentier [charpátyé], car-
 penter, 26.
 chaud [chô], hot, warm, 27; avoir
 —, to be warm, 36.

bread, le pain.
 to break, casser.
 breakfast, le déjeuner; to —, dé-
 jeuner.
 to bring, apporter.
 brother, le frère.
 to brush, brosser.
 to build, bâtir.
 building, le bâtiment.
 but, mais.
 butcher, le boucher.
 butter, le beurre.
 to buy, acheter.
 by, par.

cabby, le cocher.
 cabin, la cabine.
 café, le café.

cake, le gâteau.
 to call, appeler.
 can (= *to be able*), pouvoir.
 candy, les bonbons, *m.*
 captain, le capitaine.
 car, voiture (*railway*).
 card, la carte.
 carpenter, le charpentier.
 carriage, la voiture.
 to carry, porter.
 to catch, attraper.
 centime, le centime.
 certain, certain.
 chair, la chaise.
 chambermaid, la femme de
 chambre.
 to charm, charmer.
 to chat, causer.
 cheap, bon marché.

le chauffeur [chôfeù:r], chauffeur, 36.

la chaussette [chôsèt], sock, 37.

le chemin [chema], way, road, 12.

la chemise [chemi:z], shirt, 37.

cher, chère [chèr], dear, 18.

chercher [chèrché], to seek, look for, 4.

le cheval [chevål], horse, 28.

les cheveux [cheveù], *m.*, hair, 38.

chez [ché], at (in, to) the house (shop, *etc.*) of, 18.

choisir [chwazi:r], to choose, 8.

la chose [chô:z], thing, 17.

-ci [si], here, 23.

le ciel [syèl], sky, heaven, 27.

le cigare [siga:r], cigar, 22.

la cigarette [sigarèt], cigarette, 22.

le cinéma [sinéma], moving-picture show, 36.

cinq [sak], five, 16.

cinquante [saká:t], fifty, 17.

cirer [siré], to black (*shoes*), 32.

clair [klè:r], light (*of colors*), 33; clear, 36.

la classe [klas], class, 3; salle de —, class-room, 1.

le client [kliá], customer, 33.

le cocher [koché], coachman, cabby, 16.

le coin [kwa], corner, 12.

le colis [koli], package, parcel, 14; — postal, parcel-post package, 31.

le collège [kolè:j], school, 28.

combien [kobyá], how much, how many, 17; — de temps, how long, 34.

la comédie [komédi], comedy, 36.

commander [komádé], to order, 18.

comme [kom], as, like, how, 32, 37.

le commencement [komásmá], beginning, 28.

commencer [komásé], to begin, 36.

comment [komá], how, 37.

comprendre [koprá:dr], to understand, 32.

conduire [kodüi:r], to conduct, drive, 21.

la connaissance [konèsá:s], acquaintance, 43.

connaître [konè:tr], to know, 42.

content [kotá], glad, 42.

le costume [kostüm], suit, 18.

child, l'enfant, *m. or f.*

to choose, choisir.

Christmas, Noël, *m.*; Merry —, joyeux Noël.

church, l'église, *f.*

cigar, le cigare.

cigarette, la cigarette.

city, la ville.

class, la classe.

class-room, la salle de classe.

clean, propre.

clerk, l'employé, *m.*

clock, la pendule.

to close, fermer.

clothes, les vêtements, *m.*

cloud, le nuage.

coach, la voiture.

coachman, le cocher.

coffee, le café.

cold, froid; (*illness*), le rhume; to be —, avoir froid; to catch —, attraper un rhume.

color, la couleur.

to comb, peigner.

to come, venir*; — back, revenir*; — in, entrer*; — down, descendre*.

comedy, la comédie.

to complain, se plaindre*.

to conduct, conduire.

le côté [kôté], side; à — de, beside, 22.

le coton [koto], cotton, 17.

se coucher* [se kouché], to go to bed, 38.

la couleur [kouleù:r], color, 33.

la cour [kou:r], yard, 4.

la course [kours], errand, 26.

le cousin [kouza], —e [kouzin], *f.*, cousin, 9.

le couteau [koutô], knife, 43.

coûter [kouté], to cost, 19.

couvrir [kouvri:r], to cover, 44.

craindre [kra:dr], to fear, 44.

la cravate [kravat], cravat, 19.

le crayon [krèyo], pencil, 1.

la crème [krè:m], cream, 13.

croire [krwa:r], to believe, 37.

la cuiller [küyè:r], spoon, 43.

la cuisine [küizin], kitchen, 7.

la cuisinière [küizinyè:r], cook, 7.

la dame [dam], lady, 21.

dans [dâ], in, into, 1.

de [de], of, from, 1.

décembre [désâ:br], December, 34.

déjà [déja], already, 21.

déjeuner [déjeuné], to breakfast, 7.

demain [dema], to-morrow, 34.

demander (à) [demadé (a)], to ask (for), 16.

demeurer [demeuré], to live, 29.

demi [demi], half, 24.

la dent [dâ], tooth, 38.

la dentelle [dâtèl], lace, 19.

se dépêcher* [se dépèché], to hurry, 37.

depuis [depüi], since, from, 34; — quand, how long, 34.

dernier, —ère [dèrnyé, dèrnyè:r], last, 32.

derrière [dèryè:r], behind, 23.

descendre* [dèsâ:dr], to come (get) down, 11.

se déshabiller* [se dézabiyé], to undress, 38.

désirer [déziré], to wish, 17.

deux [deü], two, 11; tous les —, both, 29.

deuxième [deúzyèm], second, 32.

devant [devâ], in front of, 1.

devoir [devwa:r], to owe, must, ought, am to, 43.

dévouer [dévwé], to devote, 44.

cook, la cuisinière.

copy-book, le cahier.

corner, le coin.

to cost, coûter.

cotton, le coton.

country, le pays, la campagne; in the —, à la campagne.

cousin, le cousin, la cousine.

cow, la vache.

cream, la crème.

cravat, la cravate.

to cover, couvrir.

to cross, traverser.

cup, la tasse.

customer, le client.

custom-house, la douane.

dark (*of colors*), foncé.

daughter, la fille.

day, le jour; every —, tous les jours.

dead, mort.

a great deal, beaucoup.

dear, cher, chère.

death, la mort.

to deceive, tromper.

December, décembre.

difficile [difisil], difficult, 2.
 le dimanche [dimâch], Sunday, 19.
 dîner [diné], to dine, 7.
 dire [di:r], to say, 19.
 dit [di], said, 21; (*p. p. of dire*, to say).
 dix [dis], ten, 24.
 dix-huit [di züit], eighteen, 28.
 dix-neuf [diz neuf], nineteen, 28.
 dix-sept [dis sèt], seventeen, 28.
 donc [do:k or do], then, so, therefore, 22.
 donne [don], gives, 2.
 donner [doné], to give, 3.
 dont [do], of which, of whom, whose, 44.
 dormir [dormi:r], to sleep, 38.
 la douane [dwan], custom-house, 44.
 douter [douté], to doubt, 42.
 douze [dou:z], twelve, 24.
 le drapeau [drapô], flag, 39.
 droit [drwa], right; à —e, to (on) the right, 31.
 drôle [drô:l], funny, 36.

l'eau [lô], *f.*, water, 13.
 l'éclair [léklè:r], *m.*, lightning, 27.
 l'école [lékol], *f.*, school, 1.
 écouter [ékouté], to listen, 23.
 écrire [ékri:r], to write, 31.
 l'église [légli:z], *f.*, church, 12.
 eh bien! [é bya], well!
 l'élève [lélè:v], *m. or f.*, pupil, 1.
 elle [èl], *f.*, she, her, it, 3.
 l'employé [lâplwayé], *m.*, employee, 17.
 en [â], some, any; of it, of them, 13.
 en [â], in, 21; — bas, downstairs, 7; — haut, upstairs, 7.
 encore [âko:r], still, yet, again, 19.
 l'encre [lâ:kr], *f.*, ink, 4.
 l'enfant [lâfâ], *m. or f.*, child, 4.
 enfin [âfa], at last, finally, 23.
 enseigner (â) [âsègné], to teach, 4.
 ensemble [âsâ:bl], together, 24.
 entendre [âtâ:dr], to hear, 11.
 entre [â:tr], between, 12.
 entrer* (dans) [âtré (dâ)], to go in, enter, 6.
 envelopper [âvlopé], to wrap, 33.

deck, le pont.
 to depart, partir*.
 to devote, dévouer.
 to die, mourir*.
 difficult, difficile.
 to dine, dîner.
 dining-room, la salle à manger.
 dirty, sale.
 to do, faire.
 doctor, le médecin.
 door, la porte.
 to doubt, douter.
 downstairs, en bas.
 drawing-room, le salon.
 dress, la robe; to —, habiller.
 to drink, boire.
 to drive, conduire.

during, pendant.
 dust, la poussière.

each, chaque; — one, chacun.
 early, de bonne heure.
 Easter, Pâques, *m.*
 easy, facile.
 to eat, manger.
 eight, huit.
 eighteen, dix-huit.
 eleven, onze.
 employee, l'employé, *m.*
 end, la fin.
 English, anglais.
 enough, assez.
 to enter, entrer* (dans).

envoyer [ávwayé], to send, 31.
 l'épée [lépé], *f.*, sword, 39.
 l'épicier [lépisyé], *m.*, grocer, 26.
 épouser [épouzé], to marry, 29.
 l'escalier [lèskalyé], *m.*, staircase, 7.
 est [è], is, 1; (belongs), 26; *n'est-ce pas?* [nès pâ], is it not (so)?; *est-ce que* [ès ke] (*introduces a question*), 2.
 et [é], and, 3.
 les États-Unis [lé zéta züni], *m.*, the United States, 32.
 l'été [lété], *m.*, summer, 27.
 étonner [étoné], to astonish, 21.
 l'étranger [létrájé], *m.*, stranger, foreigner, 32.
 être [è:tr], to be, 14; — à, to belong to, 26.
 l'étude [létüd], *f.*, study, 2.
 eux [eú], they, them, 22.

facile [fasil], easy, 2.
 le facteur [fakteù:r], porter, 14; postman, 31.

faible [fèbl], weak, 41.
 la faim [fa], hunger; avoir —, to be hungry, 24.
 faire [fè:r], to do, make, 26; — beau (temps), to be fine (weather), 27.
 la famille [famij], family, 9.
 fatiguer [fatigé], to tire, 37.
 il faudra [fôdra], it will be necessary, 44.
 il faut [il fô], it is necessary, must, 42.
 le faux-col [fô kol], collar, 19.
 la femme [fam], woman, wife, 9.
 la fenêtre [fenè:tr], window, 1.
 la ferme [fèrm], farm, 28.
 fermer [fèrmé], to shut, close, 6.
 la fête [fè:t], holiday, 34.
 février [févrié], February, 34.
 le fiancé [fyâsé], fiancé, 29.
 la figure [figü:r], face, 38.
 la fille [fi:y], daughter, girl, 4, 9.
 le fils [fis], son, 9.
 la fin [fa], end, 28.
 finir [fini:r], to finish, 8.

errand, la course.
 evening, le soir.
 every, tout; chaque.
 everybody, tout le monde
 evil, le mal.
 eye, l'œil, *m.*; *pl.* yeux.

face, la figure.
 to fall, tomber*.
 family, la famille.
 far, loin.
 farm, la ferme.
 fashion, la mode.
 fashionable, à la mode.
 fast, vite; to be — (*watch*), avancer.

father, le père.
 to fatigue, fatiguer.
 fear, la peur.
 to fear, craindre, avoir peur.
 February, février.
 to feel, sentir; to — well, *etc.*, se sentir* bien, *etc.*
 few, peu.
 fewer, moins.
 fiancé, le fiancé.
 field, le champ.
 fifteen, quinze.
 fifty, cinquante.
 to fight, se battre*.
 finally, enfin.
 to find, trouver.
 fine, beau.

la fleur [fleù:r], flower, 8.
 la fois [fwa], time, 23.
 foncé [fosé], dark (*of colors*), 33.
 fort [fo:r], strong, 41.
 la fourchette [fourchèt], fork, 43.
 le franc [frâ], franc (20 cents), 17.
 français [frâsè], French, 2.
 la France [frâ:s], France.
 frapper [frapé], to strike, knock, 11.
 le frère [frè:r], brother, 9.
 froid [frwa], cold, 27; avoir —, to be cold, 36.
 fumer [fümé], to smoke, 22.
 le fusil [füzì], gun, 39.

gagner [gagné], to gain, win, 39.
 le gant [gâ], glove, 33.

le garçon [garso], boy, 4; waiter, 13.
 la gare [ga:r], railway station, 14.
 le gâteau [gâtô], cake, 23.
 gauche [gôch], left; à —, to (on) the left, 31.
 le général, *pl. généraux* [jénéral, jénéro], general, 39.
 la glace [glas], ice, 27; mirror, 38.
 grand [grâ], large, great, big, 4.
 la grand'mère [grâmè:r], grand-mother, 29.
 le grand-père [grâpè:r], grand-father, 29.
 gris [gri], gray, 18.
 la guerre [gè:r], war, 39.
 le guichet [gichè], ticket- or stamp-window, 14.

to finish, finir.
 first, premier, -ère.
 five, cinq.
 flag, le drapeau.
 floor, plancher; on the second —, au premier.
 flower, la fleur.
 foolish, bête.
 foot, le pied; on —, à pied.
 for, pour.
 foreigner, l'étranger, *m.*
 to forget, oublier.
 fork, la fourchette.
 forty, quarante.
 four, quatre.
 franc, le franc.
 French, français.
 Frenchman, le Français.
 Friday, le vendredi.
 friend, l'ami, *m.*; l'amie, *f.*
 from, de.
 in front of, devant.
 funny, drôle.

to gain, gagner.
 garden, le jardin.
 gate, la porte.
 general, le général.
 German, allemand.
 to get, chercher; — down, descendre*; — out, sortir*, descendre*; — into, monter*; — up, se lever*.
 gift, le cadeau.
 girl, la fille.
 to give, donner; — back, rendre.
 glad, content.
 glass, le verre, la glace (*mirror*).
 glove, le gant.
 to go, aller*; — away, partir*; — in, entrer*; — out, sortir*; — to bed, se coucher*; — up, monter*; — (right) (*of clocks*), marcher(bien); — down, descendre*.
 good, bon, -ne; — morning, bon-jour.
 grandfather, le grand-père.

habiller [abiyé], to dress, 37.

l'habit [labi], *m.*, coat, 18.

'haut [ô], high; *en* —, upstairs, 7.

Henri [âri], Henry, 23.

Henriette [ârièt], Henrietta, 26.

l'herbe [lèrb], *f.*, grass, 8.

l'heure [lèu:r], *f.*, hour, time,
o'clock, 23, 24; *de bonne* —,
early, 21; *de meilleure* —, ear-
lier, 37.

heureux, -se [èureú, èureú:z],
happy, 31.

hier [yè:r], yesterday, 26.

l'histoire [listwa:r], *f.*, story, 2.

l'hiver [livè:r], *m.*, winter, 27.

l'homme [lom], *m.*, man, 23.

l'hôtel [lôtèl], *m.*, hotel, 32.

'huit [üit], eight, 24.

ici [isi], here, 7.

il [il], *m.*, he, it, 3.

il y a [il ya], there is, there are, 7;
ago, 29.

grandmother, la grand'mère.

grass, l'herbe, *f.*

ground-floor, le rez-de-chaussée.

gray, gris.

green, vert.

grocer, l'épicier, *m.*

to grow, pousser.

guest, l'invité, *m.*

to guide, mener.

gun, le fusil.

hair, les cheveux, *m.*

half, demi, la moitié; — *past*, et
demie.

hand, la main.

handkerchief, le mouchoir.

handsome, beau, belle.

happy, heureux, -se.

hat, le chapeau.

to have, avoir; — *to*, devoir, § 447.

he, il.

head, la tête; — *ache*, mal à la tête.

health, la santé.

to hear, entendre.

heaven, le ciel.

Henry, Henri.

Henrietta, Henriette.

her (*pron.*), elle, la; *to* —, lui;
(*adj.*), son, sa, ses.

here, ici; — *is*, — *are*, voici.

hers, le sien.

herself, se, elle.

him, le, lui.

himself, se, lui.

his (*adj.*), son, sa, ses; (*pron.*), le
sien.

to hold, tenir.

holiday, la fête.

at home, chez . . .

horse, le cheval, *pl.* les chevaux.

hot, chaud; *to be* —, avoir chaud.

hotel, l'hôtel, *m.*

hour, l'heure, *f.*; *at what* —, à
quelle heure.

house, la maison; *at* (*in*, *to*) *the* —
of, chez . . .

how, comment; — *are you?* com-
ment allez-vous?; — *much*, com-
bien (*de*).

however, pourtant.

hunger, la faim; *to be hungry*,
avoir faim.

to hurry, se dépêcher*.

to hurt, blesser; faire mal à . . .

husband, le mari.

ice, la glace.

if, si.

illustré [ilüstré], *see* carte-postale.
impossible [aposibl], impossible,
42.

l'invité [lavité], *m.*, guest, 43.

inviter [avité], to invite, 42.

jamais [jamè], ever; *ne* . . . —,
never, 32.

janvier [jávýé], January, 34.

le jardin [jarda], garden, 8.

jaune [jôn], yellow, 33.

je [je], I, 3.

Jean [já], John, 7.

le jeudi [jeùdi], Thursday, 23.

jeune [jeùn], young, 29.

joli [joli], pretty, 23.

jouer [jwé], to play, 4.

le jour [jour], day, 21; tous les
—s, every day, 21.

le journal, *pl.* journaux [journal,
journò], newspaper, 38.

joyeux, —se [jwayeú, jwayeú:z],
joyful, 34.

juillet [jüiyè], July, 34.

juin [jüa], June, 34.

jusqu'à [jüska], as far as, up to,
till, 34.

la [la], the, 1; her, it, 18.

là [la], there, 7.

la laine [lèn], wool, 18.

laisser [lèsé], to let, leave, 16.

le lait [lè], milk, 13.

la langue [lá:g], tongue, language, 4.

large [la:rj], broad, wide, 33.

laver [lavé], to wash, 37.

le [le], the, 1; him, it, 18.

la leçon [leso], lesson, 2.

ill (*adj.*), malade; (*adv.*), mal.

illness, la maladie.

immediately, tout de suite.

impossible, impossible.

in, dans, en.

ink, l'encre, *f.*

into, dans.

to introduce, présenter.

to invite, inviter.

is, est; — to, devoir, § 447.

it, il, elle, le, la; of —, en.

January, janvier.

John, Jean.

journey, le voyage.

joyous, joyeux, —se.

July, juillet.

June, juin.

to kill, tuer.

kind, bon, aimable.

kitchen, la cuisine.

knife, le couteau.

to knock, frapper.

to know, connaître, savoir.

lace, la dentelle.

lady, la dame.

land, la terre.

language, la langue.

large, grand.

last, dernier, dernière.

late, tard.

laundress, la blanchisseuse.

lawyer, l'avocat.

to lead, conduire.

to learn, apprendre.

least, le moins; at —, au moins.

to leave (*go away*), partir*.

left, gauche.

less, moins.

lesson, la leçon.

le légume [légüm], vegetable, 23.
 lent [lá], slow, 36.
 lequel, laquelle [lekèl, lakèl],
 which, 44.
 les [lé], the; them.
 la lettre [lètr], letter, 31.
 leur [leù:r], to them, 19; their, 9; le
 —, theirs, 43.
 lever [levé], to raise, 37; se —*,
 to rise, get up, 37.
 le lieutenant [lyeùtnâ], lieutenant,
 39.
 le linge [la:j], linen (washing), 37.
 lire [li:r], to read, 36.
 le lit [li], bed, 32.
 le livre [li:vr], book, 1.
 loin [lwa], far, 42.
 longtemps [lotâ], a long time, long,
 27.
 louer [lwé], to rent, 42.
 lui [lùi], to him, to her, to it, 18;
 him, he, 19.
 le lundi [ludi], Monday, 23.

Madame [madam], Madam, Mrs.,
 16.
 Mademoiselle [madmwazèl], Miss,
 21.
 le magasin [magaza], store, 12.
 mai [mè], May, 34.
 la main [ma], hand, 38.
 maintenant [matnâ], now, 12.
 mais [mè], but, 8.
 la maison [mèzo], house, 6.
 le maître [mè:tr], master, teacher,
 1.
 la maîtresse [mètrès], mistress, 1.
 le mal, *pl.* maux [mal, mô], evil,
 pain, 41.
 mal [mal], ill, badly, 24; faire —,
 to hurt, 41; avoir — à, to have
 a head ache, 41.
 malade [malad], ill, sick, 41.
 la maladie [maladi], illness, 41.
 la malle [mal], trunk, 14.
 le mandat [mâdâ], money-order, 31.
 manger [mâjé], to eat, 6.

let (*him, her, them*), que, § 418, 1.
 to let, laisser.
 letter, la lettre; — -box, la boîte
 aux lettres; — -carrier, le fac-
 teur.
 lieutenant, le lieutenant.
 life, la vie.
 light (*of colors*), clair.
 lightning, l'éclair, *m.*
 like, comme.
 to like, aimer.
 linen, le linge.
 to listen, écouter.
 little (*adj.*), petit; (*adv.*), peu.
 to live, demeurer.
 living-room, le salon.
 long: a — time, longtemps.
 no longer, ne . . . plus.
 to look at, regarder; — for, chercher.

to lose, perdre.
 to love, aimer.
 to lunch, déjeuner.
 lunch-counter, le buffet.
 maid, la bonne.
 to make, faire.
 man, l'homme, *m.*
 many, beaucoup; too —, trop; so
 —, tant; how —, combien.
 March, mars.
 to march, marcher.
 to marry, épouser, se marier*.
 Mary, Marie.
 master, le maître.
 match, l'allumette, *f.*
 matter: what is the — with you?
 qu'avez-vous?

le marchand [marchá], dealer, merchant, 22.
 marcher [marché], to walk, go, march, 12.
 le marché [marché], market; bon —, cheap, 18.
 le mardi [mardi], Tuesday, 18.
 le mari [mari], husband, 9.
 marier [maryé], to marry, 29; se —*, to get married, 37.
 mars [mars], March, 34.
 le matelot [matlô], sailor, 44.
 le matin [mata], morning, 21.
 mauvais [môvè], bad, 27.
 me [me], me, to me, 18, 19.
 le médecin [médsa], doctor, 29.
 meilleur [mèyeù:r], better (*adj.*), 28.
 même [mè:m], same, 29.
 la mer [mè:r], sea, 44.
 merci [mèrsi], thank you, 16.
 le mercredi [mèrkredi], Wednesday, 23.
 la mère [mè:r], mother, 9.
 le métier [métyé], trade, 26.
 le mètre [mètr], meter, 33.
 mettre [mètr], to put, put on, place, set, 11.

midi [midi], *m.*, noon, 23.
 le mien [mya], mine, 43.
 mieux [myeù], better (*adv.*), 28.
 minuit [minüi], *m.*, midnight, 24.
 la minute [minüt], minute, 24.
 la mode [mod], fashion, 33; à la —, fashionable, 33.
 la modiste [modist], milliner, 19.
 moi [mwa], me, to me, 19.
 moins [mwa], less, fewer, 17; à — que, unless, 41; au —, at least, 29.
 le mois [mwa], month, 27.
 la moitié [mwytyé], half, 31.
 mon, ma, mes [mo, ma, mé], my, 9.
 le monde [mo:d], world, 28; people, 21; tout le —, everybody, 28.
 Monsieur [mesyeù], Sir, Mr., gentleman, 13.
 monter* [moté], to go up, 7.
 la montre [mo:tr], watch, 24.
 montrer [motré], to show, 19.
 morceau [morsô], piece, 43.
 la mort [mo:r], death, 39.
 mort* [mo:r], dead, 29; (*p. p.* of mourir*, to die).
 le mot [mô], word, 3.

May

ENGLISH-FRENCH

mov

May, mai.
 me, me, moi.
 meal, le repas.
 to mean, vouloir dire.
 meat, la viande.
 to meet, rencontrer.
 to mend, raccommoder.
 merchant, le marchand.
 meter, le mètre.
 midnight, minuit, *m.*
 milk, le lait.
 milliner, la modiste.
 mine, le mien.
 minute, la minute.

mirror, la glace.
 mistake: to make a —, se tromper*.
 mistress, la maîtresse.
 Monday, le lundi.
 money, l'argent, *m.*; — -order, le mandat.
 month, le mois.
 more, plus; no —, ne . . . plus.
 morning, le matin.
 most, le plus.
 mother, la mère.
 mouth, la bouche.
 moving-picture show, le cinéma.

le mouchoir [mouchwa:r], handkerchief, 19.
la musique [müzik], music, 21.

la nappe [nap], table-cloth, 43.
naturel, -le [natürèl], natural, 33.
n'est-ce pas? [nès pâ], isn't that so? 23.

ne . . . pas [ne pâ], not, 6.
ne . . . personne [pèrson], nobody, no one, 32.

ne . . . plus [plü], no longer, 32.
ne . . . que [ke], only, nothing but, 32.

né [né], born, 29; (*p. p. of naître**, to be born).

la neige [nè:j], snow, 29.

neuf [neùf], nine, 24.

le neveu [neveù], nephew, 29.

la nièce [nyès], niece, 29.

Noël [noèl], *m.*, Christmas, 34.

noir [nwa:r], black, 4.

non [no], no, not, 2.

la note [not], bill, 23.

notre, nos [notr, nô], our, 9.

le nôtre [nô:tr], ours, 43.

nous [nou], we, 3; us, to us, 18, 19; ourselves, 37.

novembre [novâ:br], November, 34.

le nuage [nüa:j], cloud, 27.

la nuit [nüi], night, 36.

le numéro [nümérô], number, 32.

obliger [oblijé], to oblige, 26.

l'occasion [lokâzyo], *f.*, opportunity, 42.

l'œillet [leüyè], *m.*, pink, 8.

muc

ENGLISH-FRENCH

old

much, beaucoup (de); **as** —, autant; **too** —, trop; **how** —, combien.

music, la musique.

must, il faut que, § 429; **devoir**, § 447.

my, mon, ma, mes.

napkin, la serviette.

natural, naturel, -le.

near, près de.

nearly, presque.

it is necessary, il faut, § 429.

necktie, la cravate.

to need, avoir besoin de.

nephew, le neveu.

never, ne . . . jamais.

New Year's Day, le jour de l'an;

Happy New Year, bonne année.

newspaper, le journal.

niece, la nièce.

night, la nuit.

nine, neuf.

nineteen, dix-neuf.

no, non; — **longer**, — **more**, ne . . . plus; — **one**, ne . . . personne; **no** . . . , § 123.

nobody, ne . . . personne.

noon, midi, *m.*

none, § 123.

not, ne . . . pas.

nothing, ne . . . rien.

November, novembre.

now, maintenant.

number, le numéro.

to oblige, obliger.

o'clock, l'heure, *f.*

October, octobre.

of, de.

often, souvent.

old, vieux, vieille.

l'oiseau [lwazô], *m.*, bird, 28.
 on [o], one, people, we, you, they, 24.
 l'oncle [lo:kl], *m.*, uncle, 9.
 onze [o:z], eleven, 24.
 ou [ou], or, 9.
 où [ou], where, 1.
 oublier [oublié], to forget, 23.
 oui [wi], yes, 2.
 ouvert [ouvè:r], open, 27; (*p. p. of ouvrir*, to open).
 l'ouvrier [louvrié], *m.*, workman, 26.
 ouvrir [ouvri:r], to open, 26, 44.

la paille [pay], straw, 33.
 le pain [pa], bread, 13.
 la paire [pè:r], pair, 33.
 la paix [pè], peace, 39.
 le pantalon [pátalo], trousers, 18.
 le papier [papyé], paper, 2.
 le paquebot [pakhô], steamer, 44.
 Pâques [pâ:k], *m.*, Easter, 34.
 le paquet [pakè], parcel, bundle, 33.

par [pa:r], by, through, 43.
 le parc [park], park, 12.
 parce que [pars ke], because, 16.
 le pardessus [pardesü], overcoat, 18.
 le parent [parâ], relative, 9.
 parfait [parfè], perfect, 38.
 Paris [pari], Paris, 14.
 parisien, -ne [parizya, parizyèn], Parisian, 32.
 parler [parlé], to speak, 3.
 la partie [parti], part, 42.
 partir* [parti:r], to depart, go away, leave, 14.
 pas [pâ], not, not any. *See ne.*
 passer [pasé], to pass; to spend, 33.
 pauvre [pô:vr], poor, 19.
 payer [pèyé], to pay, 23.
 le pays [pèi], country, 41.
 le paysan [pèizâ], peasant, 28.
 peigner [pègné], to comb, 38.
 pendant [pâdâ], during, 27; — *que*, while, 27.
 la pendule [pâdül], clock, 24.
 penser [pâsé], to think, 26.

on, sur.
 on board, à bord.
 once, une fois; at —, tout de suite.
 one, un, une; (*pron.*), on; the —, celui, celle.
 only, seulement, ne . . . que.
 to open, ouvrir.
 open, ouvert.
 opportunity, l'occasion, *f.*
 or, ou.
 to order, commander.
 in order that, afin que, pour que.
 other, autre.
 ought, devoir, § 447.
 our, notre, nos.
 ours, le nôtre.

overcoat, le pardessus.
 to owe, devoir.

package, le colis.
 pair, la paire.
 paper, le papier.
 parcel, le colis.
 parcel-post package, le colis postal.
 Parisian, parisien, -ne.
 park, le parc.
 part, la partie.
 to pass, passer.
 to pay, payer.
 peace, la paix.
 peasant, le paysan.

la pension [pâsyɔ], pension; board-ing-house, 42.
 perdre [pèdrɛ], to lose, 12.
 le père [pè:r], father, 9.
 permettre [pèrmètɛr], to permit, 43.
 la personne [pèrson], person; ne . . . —, nobody, no one, 32.
 petit [peti], little, small, 4.
 peu [peú], little, few, 16.
 la peur [peù:r], fear; avoir —, to be afraid, 36.
 peut-être [peút-ètr], perhaps, 16.
 la phrase [frâ:z], sentence, 3.
 la pièce [pyès], play, 36.
 le pied [pyé], foot, 36.
 Pierre [pyè:r], Peter, 9.
 la pipe [pip], pipe, 22.
 la place [plas], place, seat, 14.
 plaindre [plâ:drɛ], to pity, 44; se —*, to complain, 44.
 le plaisir [plèzi:r], pleasure, 21.
 s'il vous plaît [sil vou plè], if you please, 33.
 pleuvoir [pleùvwa:r], to rain, 27.
 la pluie [plüi], rain, 27.
 la plume [plüm], pen, 2.

plus [plü], more, most, 28; ne . . . —, not again, no more, no longer, 32.
 plusieurs [plüzyèu:r], several, 44.
 poli [poli], polite, 32.
 la pomme [pom], apple, 13; — de terre, potato, 13.
 le pont [po], bridge, deck, 44.
 la porte [port], door, gate, 6.
 porter [porté], to carry, 16; wear, 18.
 poser [pôzé], to place, 26.
 possible [posibl], possible, 28.
 la poste [post], post-office, 31.
 le potage [pota:j], soup, 13.
 pour [pou:r], for, 12; — que, in order that, 41.
 le pourboire [pouwbwa:r], tip, 31.
 pourquoi [pourkwa], why, 26.
 pourtant [pourtâ], however, 29.
 pousser [pousé], to grow, 8.
 poussière [pousyèr], dust, 28.
 pouvoir [pouvwa:r], to be able, 6.
 premier, —ère [premyè, premyè:r], first, 32; au —, on the second floor, 32.

pen, la plume.
 pencil, le crayon.
 people, le monde.
 perfect, parfait.
 perhaps, peut-être.
 to permit, permettre.
 Peter, Pierre.
 piece, le morceau.
 pink, l'œillet, *m*.
 pipe, la pipe.
 to pity, plaindre.
 place, la place.
 to place, mettre, poser.
 plate, l'assiette, *f*.
 play, la pièce.
 to play, jouer.

pleasant, agréable.
 if you please, s'il vous plaît.
 pleasure, le plaisir.
 polite, poli, —e.
 poor, pauvre.
 porter, le facteur.
 possible, possible.
 postal-parcel, le colis postal.
 post-card, la carte postale; picture —, la carte postale illustrée.
 postman, le facteur.
 post-office, la poste.
 potato, la pomme de terre.
 to prefer, aimer mieux.
 present, le cadeau.
 to present, présenter.

prendre [prɑ:dr], to take, catch, 32.

près (de) [prè (de)], near, 22.

présenter [prézɑté], to present, introduce, 43.

presque [prèske], almost, 21.

prier [prié], to pray, beg, 26.

le printemps [pratɑ], spring, 27.

le prix [pri], price, 17.

le professeur [profèsœr], professor, 2.

se promener* [se promné], to take a walk, 37.

prononcer [pronosé], to pronounce, 3.

propre [propr], clean, 37.

la provision [provizyo], supply, 44.

puis [püi], then, 21.

le quai [kè], wharf, 44.

la qualité [kalité], quality, 33.

quand [kɑ], when, 24.

quarante [karɑ:t], forty, 29.

quart [kar], quarter, fourth, 24;
— d'heure, quarter of an hour, 24.

quatorze [katorz], fourteen, 28.

quatre [katr], four, 24.

quatre-vingts [katr va], eighty, 29.

que [ke], whom, which, that, let (§ 418), than, as; (*interrog.*), what; ne . . . —, only, 32.

quel [kèl], what; which; what a . . . ! 8.

quelque [kèlke], some, any, 31; — chose, something, 31.

quelqu'un [kèlku], some one, 38.

quelquefois [kèlkefwɑ], sometimes, 31.

qu'est-ce qui? [kès ki], what? 44.

la question [kèstyø], question, 26.

qui [ki], who, which, that, 7; (*interrog. or after prep.*), who, whom, 11.

quinze [ka:z], fifteen, 28.

quoi [kwa], which, what, 44.

quoique [kwake], although, 41.

racommoder [rakomodé], to mend, 37.

la raison [rèzo], reason; avoir —, to be right, 36.

se rappeler* [se raplé], to remember, 38.

pretty, joli.

price, le prix.

professor, le professeur.

to pronounce, pronounce.

pupil, l'élève, *m. or f.*

purchase, l'achat, *m.*

to put, put on, mettre.

••

quality, la qualité.

quarter le quart.

queer, drôle.

question, la question.

quick, vite.

railroad, le chemin de fer.

railway car, le wagon.

railway station, la gare.

rain, la pluie; to —, pleuvoir.

to raise, lever.

to read, lire.

reason, la raison.

to receive, recevoir.

red, rouge.

to regret, regretter.

relative, le parent.

to remain, rester*.

to remember, se rappeler*.

to rent, louer.

recevoir [resevwa:r], to receive, 43.
 regarder [regardé], to look at, 24.
 regretter [regreté], to regret, be sorry, 42.
 rencontrer [râkotré], to meet, 11.
 rendre [rà:dr], to give back, 39.
 le repas [repâ], meal, 42.
 répondre (à) [répo:dr (a)], to answer, 17.
 se reposer* [se repôzé], to rest, 37.
 le restaurant [rèstorâ], restaurant, 16.
 rester* [rèsté], to remain, 42.
 retarder [retardé], to be slow (*of clocks*), 24.
 revenir* [revni:r], to come back, 28.
 le rez-de-chaussée [ré de chôsé], ground-floor, 32.
 le rhume [rüm], cold, 36.

rien [rya]: ne . . . —, nothing, 32.
 la robe [rob], dress, 17.
 la rose [rô:z], rose, 8.
 rouge [rou:j], red, 4.
 le ruban [rübâ], ribbon, 19.
 la rue [rü], street, 11.

saisir [sèzi:r], to seize, 8.
 la saison [sèzo], season, 27.
 sale [sal], dirty, 37.
 salir [sali:r], to soil, 28.
 la salle [sal], room, 1; — à manger [mâjé], dining-room, 6; — d'attente [datâ:t], waiting-room, 14; — de bains [ba], bath-room, 38; — de classe [klas], class-room, 1.
 le salon [salo], drawing-room, 6.
 le samedi [samdi], Saturday, 23.
 sans [sâ], without, 21.

to reply, répondre.
 to rest, se reposer*.
 restaurant, le restaurant.
 to return, revenir*.
 ribbon, le ruban.
 right, droit; to the —, à droite; to be —, avoir raison.
 to ring, sonner.
 to rise, se lever*.
 road, le chemin.
 room, la chambre; la salle; bed —, la chambre à coucher; dining —, la salle à manger; class —, la salle de classe; bath —, la salle de bains; waiting —, la salle d'attente.
 rose, la rose.
 to run, courir, marcher (*of clocks*).

sailor, le matelot.
 same, même.

Saturday, le samedi.
 to say, dire.
 school, l'école, *f.*; at —, à l'école.
 school-master, le maître d'école.
 school-mistress, la maîtresse d'école.
 sea, la mer.
 season, la saison.
 seat, la place.
 seated, assis.
 second, deuxième; — floor, le premier.
 to see, voir.
 to seek, chercher.
 to seize, saisir.
 to sell, vendre.
 to send, envoyer.
 sentence, la phrase.
 September, septembre.
 sermon, le sermon.
 servant, la bonne.
 to set, mettre.

la santé [sâte], health, 41.
 savoir [savwa:r], to know, 26.
 le savon [savo], soap, 37.
 la scène [sèn], stage, 36.
 se [se], (to) himself, herself, itself, oneself, themselves, 37.
 seize [sè:z], sixteen, 28.
 la semaine [semin], week, 23.
 sentir [sâtir], to feel, 38.
 sept [sèt], seven, 24.
 septembre [sèptá:br], September, 34.
 le sermon [sèrmon], sermon, 21.
 la serviette [sèrvyèt], towel, 37; napkin, 43.
 seul [seül], alone, 22.
 seulement [seülmá], only, 23.
 si [si], if, 18; so, 23.

le sien [sya], his, hers, its, 42.
 six [sis], six, 24.
 la sœur [seù:r], sister, 9.
 la soie [swa], silk, 17.
 la soif [swaf], thirst; avoir —, to be thirsty, 24.
 le soir [swa:r], evening, 23.
 soixante [swasá:t], sixty, 29.
 soixante-dix [dis], seventy, 29.
 le soldat [solda], soldier, 39.
 le soleil [solè:y], sun, 27.
 le sommeil [somè:y], sleep; avoir —, to be sleepy, 36.
 son, sa, ses [so, sa, sé], his, her, its, 9.
 la sonnette [sonèt], bell, 6.
 sonner [soné], to ring, 6.
 sont [so], are, 2.

seven, sept.
 seventy, soixante-dix.
 several, plusieurs.
 to shine, briller.
 shirt, la chemise.
 shoe, le soulier.
 shop: to the — of, chez . . .
 to show, montrer.
 to shut, fermer.
 sick, malade.
 sickness, la maladie.
 side, le côté.
 sidewalk, le trottoir.
 silk, la soie.
 since, depuis; — when, depuis quand, depuis combien de temps.
 to sing, chanter.
 sir, monsieur.
 sister, la sœur.
 sit down! asseyez-vous!
 six, six.
 sixteen, seize.
 sky, le ciel.
 to sleep, dormir.

sleep, le sommeil.
 to be sleepy, avoir sommeil.
 slow, lent; to be — (of clocks), retarder.
 small, petit.
 to smoke, fumer.
 snow, la neige.
 so, donc, si; — many, — much, tant; — that, afin que.
 soap, le savon.
 sock, la chaussette.
 to soil, salir.
 soldier, le soldat.
 some, du, § 123.
 some one, quelqu'un.
 something, quelque chose.
 sometimes, quelquefois.
 son, le fils.
 soon, bientôt.
 sorry, fâché; to be —, être fâché de; regretter.
 soup, le potage.
 to speak, parler.
 to spend (time), passer.

sortir* [sorti:r], to go out, 14.
 le soulier [soulyé], shoe, 32.
 sous [sou], under, 37.
 souvent [souvé], often, 22.
 le sucre [sükr], sugar, 26.
 tout de suite [tou de süit], at once, 19.
 sur [sü:r], on, 1.

le tabac [taba], tobacco, 22.
 la table [tabl], table, 1.
 le tailleur [tayeù:r], tailor, 18.
 tant [tá], so much, so many, 17.
 la tante [tát:t], aunt, 9.
 tard [ta:r], late, 21.

la tasse [tas], cup, 43.
 le taxi [taksi], taxi, taxicab, 36.
 le temps [tá], time, 31; weather, 32; à —, in time, 36; combien de —, how long, 34.
 tenir [teni:r], to hold, 33.
 la terre [tè:r], land, 44.
 la tête [tè:t], head, 41.
 le thé [té], tea, 26.
 le théâtre [téâ:tr], theater, 36.
 le timbre [ta:br], stamp, 31.
 la toilette [twalèt], toilette, 38.
 tomber* [tobé], to fall, 27.
 le tonnerre [tonè:r], thunder, 27.
 le tort [to:r], wrong; avoir —, to be wrong, 36.

spoon, la cuiller.
 spring, le printemps.
 stage, la seène.
 stairs, l'escalier, *m*.
 stamp, le timbre; — -window, le guichet.
 to start, partir*.
 station, la gare.
 to stay, rester*.
 steamer, le paquebot.
 still, encore.
 stocking, le bas.
 store, le magasin.
 to stop, s'arrêter*.
 story, l'histoire, *f*.
 stranger, l'étranger, *m*.
 straw, la paille.
 street, la rue; — -car, le tramway.
 to strike, frapper.
 strong, fort.
 stupid, bête.
 study, l'étude, *f*.
 sugar, le sucre.
 suit, le costume.
 summer, l'été, *m*.
 sun, le soleil.

Sunday, le dimanche.
 sword, l'épée, *f*.

table, la table; — -cloth, la nappe.
 tailor, le tailleur.
 to take, prendre.
 to talk, parler.
 taxi, taxicab, le taxi.
 tea, le thé.
 to teach, enseigner.
 teacher, le maître, la maîtresse.
 to tell, dire.
 ten, dix.
 than, que.
 thank you, merci.
 that (*adj.*), ce, cet, cette; (*pron.*), celui, elle; celui-là, celle-là; cela; (*rel. pron.*), qui, que; (*conj.*), que.
 the, le, la, les.
 theater, le théâtre.
 their, leur.
 theirs, le leur.
 them, les, eux, elles; to —, leur.
 themselves, se, eux.

toujours [tunjou:r], always, 18.
 tout, -e, tous, toutes [tu, tout],
 all, 9; tous les deux, both, 29;
 tous les . . . , every . . . , 21;
 tout de suite, at once, 19.
 la tragédie [trajédi], tragedy, 36.
 le train [tra], train, 14.
 le tramway [tramwè], street-car,
 12.
 le travail [trava:y], work, 8.
 travailler [travayé], to work, 26.

à travers [a travè:r], across, 26.
 traverser [travèrsé], to cross, 44.
 treize [trè:z], thirteen, 28.
 trente [trâ:t], thirty, 29.
 très [trè], very, 7.
 trois [trwa], three, 22.
 tromper [tropé], to deceive, 37; se
 —*, to be mistaken, 37.
 le trottoir [trotwa:r], sidewalk, 12.
 trop [trô], too much, too many,
 too, 17.

then, puis.
 there, là, y; — is, — are, il y a,
 voilà.
 therefore, donc.
 these (*adj.*), ces; (*pron.*), ceux-ci,
 celles-ci.
 they, ils, on.
 thing, la chose.
 to think, penser.
 third, troisième.
 thirst, la soif; to be thirsty, avoir
 soif.
 thirty, trente.
 this (*adj.*), ce, cet, cette; (*pron.*),
 celui, celle; celui-ci, celle-ci; ceci.
 those (*adj.*), ces; (*pron.*), ceux-là,
 celles-là.
 three, trois.
 through, par.
 thunder, le tonnerre.
 Thursday, le jeudi.
 ticket, le billet; — -window, le
 guichet.
 till, jusqu'à.
 time, le temps; la fois; l'heure, *f.*
 tip, le pourboire.
 to tire, fatiguer.
 to, à.
 tobacco, le tabac.
 tobacconist, le marchand de tabac.
 to-day, aujourd'hui.

together, ensemble.
 to-morrow, demain.
 tongue, la langue.
 too, aussi; trop; — much, trop.
 tooth, la dent; — ache, mal aux
 dents.
 towel, la serviette.
 town, la ville; in —, en ville.
 trade, le métier.
 tragedy, la tragédie.
 train, le train.
 to travel, voyager.
 traveler, le voyageur.
 trousers, le pantalon.
 true, vrai.
 trunk, la malle.
 Tuesday, le mardi.
 tulip, la tulipe.
 twelve, douze; — o'clock, midi,
 minuit.
 twenty, vingt.
 twice, deux fois.
 two, deux.

uncle, l'oncle, *m*
 under, sous.
 to understand, comprendre.
 to undress, déshabiller*.
 United States, les États-Unis, *m*.
 unless, à moins que.

trouver [trouv  ], to find, 4.
 tuer [t   ], to kill, 39.
 la tulipe [t  lip], tulip, 8.

un, une [u,   n], a, an, one, 3.

les vacances [vak  s], *f.*, vacation, 28.

la vache [vach], cow, 28.

la valise [valiz], valise, 14.

il vaut [il v  ], it is worth, 33; — mieux, it is better, 39.

le velours [velour], velvet, 19.

vendre [v  dr], to sell, 11.

le vendredi [v  dredi], Friday, 23.

venir* [veni:r], to come, 14.

le vent [v  ], wind, 27.

le verre [v  :r], glass, 18.

vert [v  :r], green, 4.

les v  tements [v  tm  ], *m.*, clothes, 19.

la viande [vy  :d], meat, 13.

la vie [vi], life, 42.

vieux, vieille [vy  , vy  y], old, 8.

le village [vila:j], village, 28.

la ville [vil], city, 12.

le vin [va], wine, 13.

vingt [va], twenty, 19.

la visite [vizit], visit, 34.

vite [vit], quickly, 36.

unt

ENGLISH-FRENCH

win

until, jusqu'  .
 upstairs, en haut.
 us, to us, nous.
 to use to,    262.

vacation, les vacances, *f.*
 valise, la valise.
 vegetable, le l  gume.
 velvet, le velours.
 very, tr  s; — much, beaucoup.
 village, le village.
 visit, la visite.

to wait (for), attendre.
 waiter, le gar  on.
 waiting-room, la salle d'attente.
 to walk, marcher; to take a —, se promener*.
 to want, vouloir.
 war, la guerre.
 warm, chaud; to be —, avoir chaud.
 to wash, laver.
 watch, la montre.

water, l'eau, *f.*
 way, le chemin.
 we, nous; on.
 weak, faible.
 weapon, l'arme, *f.*
 to wear, porter.
 weather, le temps.
 Wednesday, le mercredi.
 week, la semaine.
 well, bien; to be —, aller* bien.
 wharf, le quai.
 what, quel, ce qui, que, qu'est-ce qui.
 when, quand.
 where, o  ; from —, d'o  .
 which, que; lequel; quel.
 while, pendant que.
 white, blanc, blanche.
 who, qui.
 whose, dont,    qui.
 why, pourquoi.
 wide, large.
 wife, la femme.
 to win, gagner.
 wind, le vent.
 windy: it is —, il fait du vent.

voici [vwasi], here is, here are, 26.
 voilà [vwala], there is, there are, 7.
 voir [vwa:r], to see, 21.
 la voiture [vwatü:r], carriage, 12.
 votre, *pl.* vos [votr, vò], your, 9.
 le vôtre [vô:tr], yours, 43.
 vouloir [voulwa:r], to wish, 6; —
 dire, to mean, 39.
 vous [voul], you, 3; to you, 19;
 yourself, 37.
 le voyage [vwaya:j], journey, 44.

voyager [vwayajé], to travel, 44.
 le voyageur [vwayajeù:r], traveler,
 16.
 vrai [vrè], true, 29.
 vu [vü], seen, 21; (*p. p. of voir*, to
 see).
 le wagon [vago], railway car, 14.
 y [i], to it, to them, there, 22.

win

ENGLISH-FRENCH

you

window, la fenêtre.
 wine, le vin.
 winter, l'hiver, *m.*
 to wish, désirer, vouloir.
 with, avec.
 without, sans.
 woman, la femme.
 wool, la laine.
 woolen, de laine.
 word, le mot.
 work, le travail; to —, travailler.
 workman, l'ouvrier, *m.*
 world, le monde.
 it is worth, il vaut.
 to wound, blesser.
 to wrap, envelopper.

to write, écrire.
 to be wrong, avoir tort.

 yard, la cour; le mètre.
 year, l'an, *m.*; l'année, *f.*
 yellow, jaune.
 yes, oui.
 yesterday, hier.
 yet (*still*), encore; (*however*), pour-
 tant.
 you, vous; on.
 young, jeune.
 your, votre, vos.
 yours, le vôtre.

principal tense
present indicative }
future

past tenses of.
indicative or conditional }

dependant tense
present subjunctive

imperfect subjunctive

INDEX

Numbers refer to Sections

- à**, contraction with definite article, 13; with the infinitive after certain verbs, 199.
- accents**, 57 (page 18).
- adjectives**, agreement in gender, 38; in number, 39; formation of feminine, 38; of plural, 39; comparison, 274; irregular feminine, 76; possessive, 87, 88; position, 40.
- adverbs**, formation, 336; comparison, 275; of quantity, 158.
- age**, 288.
- alphabet**, 58 (page 19).
- any**, see *some*.
- article**, definite, 3; contraction with *à*, 13; contraction with *de*, 13; used as possessive adjective, page 216, footnote; indefinite, 28.
- as**, in comparison, 277.
- auxiliary verbs**, conjugation, page 278.
- avant**, distinguished from *devant*, page 126, footnote.
- avoir**, conjugation in full, page 278.
- bien**, comparison, 276.
- bon**, comparison, 276.
- ce**, *cet*, *cette*, *ces*, 220.
- ceci**, *cela*, 221, 442.
- celui**, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, 442.
- c'est** and **ce sont**, page 120, footnote.
- chez**, 173.
- ci**, 220, Note 2.
- clock**, 235.
- color**, adjectives of, 40, (2).
- comme** and **comment** distinguished, page 209, footnote.
- comparison of adjectives**, 274; of adverbs, 275.
- compound tenses**, page 277.
- conditional**, formation and use, 303.
- conditions**, 305.
- conjugations**: interrogative, 26; of regular verbs in full, page 275; of irregular verbs, page 281.
- conjunctive pronouns**, 169, 183, 209; position, 170-172, 402.
- connaître**, distinguished from *savoir*, page 243, footnote.
- days of the week**, 222.
- de**, contraction with definite article, 13; with the infinitive after verbs, 199.
- definite article**, see **article**.
- demonstrative pronouns**, 221, 442.
- devant**, distinguished from *avant*, page 126, footnote 1.
- devoir**, translation, 447.
- disjunctive pronouns**, 209; uses, 210.
- dont**, 457, (24), (28), 458, (5), (6).
- elision**, 56 (page 17).
- en** (pronoun), 159.
- en**, with present participle, 198.
- être**, present indicative, 134; conjugation in full, page 278.
- feminine**, of adjectives, 38.
- floor**, page 177, footnote.

fois (*temps*, *heure*), distinguished,
page 126, footnote 2.

future tense, formation and con-
jugation, 147.

gender, 1.

heure, used to tell time, 235; dis-
tinguished from *fois*, *temps*,
page 126, footnote 2.

i final, elision of, Note 2 (page 18).

il y a and **voilà**, 66.

imperative, formation, 53, 333;
position of personal pronoun
with, 334, 335.

imperfect indicative, formation
and conjugation, 259, 260; use,
262.

imperfect subjunctive, formation,
476; use, 477.

in, before places or countries, 319.

indefinite article, *see* **article**.

interrogative adjective, 148, and
footnote 1.

interrogative pronoun, 102, 148;
summary, 457.

irregular verbs, table of, page 281;
stem, 321.

jamais, (*ne*), 315, *ff.*

-là, 220, Note 2.

lequel, 457, 458, (3).

linking of words, 55 (page 17).

meilleur, distinguished from
mieux, page 153, footnote.

months, 347.

nationality, adjectives of, 40, (2).

ne, redundant, page 234, footnote;
after verbs of fearing or pre-
venting, 429, (4).

ne . . . pas, 54.

n'est-ce pas, page 130, footnote.

negative, 54.

nouns, plural, 2; gender, 1.

numbers, cardinal (1-12), 234;
(13-20), 278; (over 20), 290.

on (pronoun), use of, 233.

participle, past, 112; agreement
after *être*, page 81, footnote 2,
and page 82, Notes 1 and 2;
agreement after *avoir*, 362.

participle, present, 195.

past definite, 475; use, 474.

past indefinite, 113; use, 113, 262;
with *être*, 135.

personne, (*ne*), 315, *ff.*

plural: nouns, 2; adjectives, 39.

plus, (*ne*), 315, *ff.*

possession, 89, 247, 444.

possessive adjectives, 87, 88.

possessive pronouns, 443.

prepositions, *à* and *de* with infini-
tive, 199.

present indicative: first conjuga-
tion, 24; second conjugation,
77; third conjugation, 101.

present subjunctive, formation,
416.

pronoun: conjunctive, 169, 183,
209; disjunctive, 209, 210; de-
monstrative, 221, 442; inter-
rogative, 102, 148, summary of
interrogatives, 457; relative, 65,
summary of relatives, 457; pos-
sessive, 443.

pronunciation, *see* Introduction,
pp. 3-19.

que, (*ne*), 315, *ff.*

quel, 76.

question, form of, 14, 27.

reflexive verbs, conjugation, 376-
378, 390.

regular verbs, table of conjuga-
tions, page 275.

relative pronoun, 65; summary, 457.

rien, (ne), 315, ff.

savoir, distinguished from *connaître*, page 243, footnote.

seasons, 263.

si, elision of *i*, page 101, footnote.

some (*any*), before a noun, 123; with negative, 248, before an adjective, 318; pronoun, 123, 159.

subjunctive, formation, 416, 476; uses, 418, 429; sequence of tenses, 477.

superlative, formation, 274.

syllables, division of, 54 (page

17) emploi,
employer = to use & employ
intéressant

ce qui ^(o) = what

ce que ^(o) = on right

à droite = on right

à gauche = on left

le tiroir = drawer

à quoi sert un crayon = what is a paper

un crayon sert à écrire

la bibliothèque = bookcase

en bas = below; lower part

en haut = above

le tableau = picture = upper

occuper = to occupy

la grammaire

vous vous êtes trompé = you have made a mistake

à peu près = about

je pense qu'il y en a à peu près

avant-hier = the day before yesterday

après-demain = the day after tomorrow

temps (*fois, heure*), distinguished, page 126, footnote 2.

than, before numbers, page 167, footnote.

that, adjective, 220; pronoun, 221.

this, adjective, 220; pronoun, 221.

to, before places and countries, 319.

tu, page 33, footnote 2.

verb drill, schemes for, 480.

verbs, conjugation: auxiliary, page 278; irregular, page 281; regular, page 275.

voici (*voilà*), page 141, footnote.

voilà and *il y a*, 66.

weather, 264.

whose, interrogative, 247, C; relative, 458, (6).

quelques (adj)	=	a few
épeler	=	to spell
le masculin	=	masculine
le féminin	=	feminine
le pluriel	=	the plural
le singulier	=	" singular
au féminin	=	in the feminine
" masculin	=	" " masculine
" pluriel	=	" " plural
" singulier	=	" " singular
exemple (m)	=	example
vu	=	seen
coûter	=	cost
penser	=	to think
compter	=	to count
m. généralement	=	generally
lequel	=	which of
le pronom	=	pronoun
conjonctif	=	conjunction
direct	=	direct
indirect	=	indirect
places	=	places
le même	=	the same
Cas (m)	=	case
lundi	=	on Sunday
le lundi	=	on Mondays
le titre	=	the title
comment s'appelle	=	what is the name
" s'appelle votre frère	=	what is your brother's name
mon frère s'appelle Jean	=	my brother's name is Jean
la question	=	the question
" réponse	=	the answer

qu'est-
notre cas - to worry
qu'est-ce que
qu'est-ce que c'est que? } what is

le dictionnaire =
chaque mot = each word
quel est la différence
entre - between
la seule différence = the only difference
le morceau = the piece
d'abord = first of all
tout ce que nous avons = all those
signifié = to (that we have)
que signifie = to mean
l'adresse = what is the
la date = meaning of
Monsieur Madame même
Chez Monsieur Smith
madame

mon
Votre bien dévoué - journal
Bien à vous
Bien Sincèrement à vous
Tout à vous
à votre
Votre affectionné
connaître = to know
Je suis ma leçon
Je cours

nous avons à apprendre = to have to learn
pour la deuxième fois = for the second time
la fois - time (occasion)
spécialement
le participe présent ou passé
en fin - finally
le dernier - last
la dernière
la ligne - line
à sept heures du matin
le contraire
préparer
le repas

asseyez - vous
lenez - vous } imperative
{ When pronoun is in imperative
affirmative pronoun goes after

Si contradicts negation
y - pronoun is French
avant - before (time)

la prochaine fois - the next time
le contraire de
la syllabe

l'Amérique ()
l'Angleterre ()
en and
au

lequel-(m) which or

laquelle: (f) - out of

une heure et demie = $1\frac{1}{2}$ hr

commencer = to begin with

le voyelle = vowel

dernier (f) - last

dernier (m)

derrière = behind

avoir le temps de = to have / to

pris = take

je voudrais = I should like

voudriez-vous = would you like to have

changer = to change

la monnaie = the small change

le billet de banque

le meilleur = the best (adj.)

compris = understood

comprendre = to understand

principal

le point

principaux

quoi encore = what else

tout le monde = everybody

exactement = exactly

il n'y a pas de quoi = Your welcome

pas tout à fait = not quite
it is, he is, she is, they are = c'est before ^{an, une} noun

dire à quelqu'un de venir
say to some to come for
faire venir = to send for
aller chercher = to go to fetch
je suis ici depuis une semaine
I have been here a week

191860W

lequel / laquelle / lequel / laquelle = which

the relative pronoun which after a prepositional phrase

se termine par - ends with.
soigneusement - carefully

2620 College
Figure Construction Along Benoit
Durant
24th Nov 1918
2562 1st Cont

au bas de.

la plume a reservoir

tout a fait = quite..

aider = to help.

qu'avez-vous? = or - 6 m

je n'ai rien = i - n - r - t - 6 - m

j'ai mal à la tête = 9. headache.

j'ai mal au doigt = 9. sore finger.

j'ai mal aux yeux = 9. I - 2 - 0 - 0 -

avoir mal à (+art.) = 9. I - - - -

vous-avez raison - you are right

la faute - mistake

